

10 - 30 - 00

4  
jic945 U.S. PTO  
8609998  
10/27/00

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No. 0635MH-40874

In re Application of:

FREDERICK S.M. HERZ, ET AL.

Serial No. TO BE ASSIGNED

Filed: HEREWITH

For: SECURE DATA INTERCHANGE

§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§

TRANSMITTAL

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C.

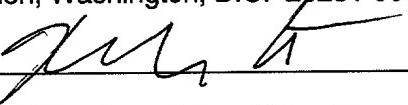
Sir:

Enclosed for filing please find:

1. This Transmittal with Certificate of Express Mail;
2. Patent Application including Drawings;
3. Declaration;
4. Assertion of Entitlement to Small Entity Status;
5. Power of Attorney;
6. Our check in the amount of \$355.00;
7. Our return postcard which we would appreciate you date stamping and returning to us.

"EXPRESS MAIL" NO. EL643426463US

I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as Express Mail "Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Box Patent Application, Washington, D.C. 20231-9998.

By: 

Date of Deposit: 27 Oct 2000

The filing fee is calculated as follows:

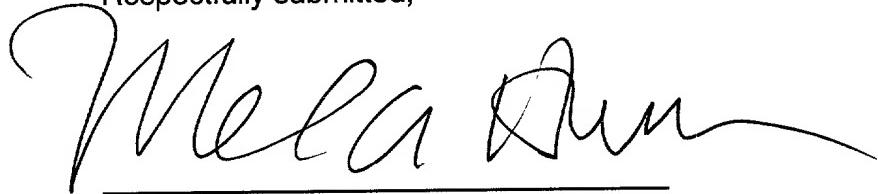
Basic Fee	\$355.00
-----------	----------

---

Total	\$355.00
-------	----------

No other fee is deemed necessary, however, the undersigned hereby authorizes the Commissioner to charge any additional fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No. 50-1060.

Respectfully submitted,



Melvin A. Hunn  
Reg. No. 32,574  
Kenneth C. Hill  
Reg. No. 29,650  
HILL & HUNN, LLP  
201 Main Street, Suite 1440  
Fort Worth, Texas 76102  
(817) 332-2113 (voice)  
(817) 332-2114 (facsimile)  
[melhunn@hillandhunn.com](mailto:melhunn@hillandhunn.com) (e-mail)  
[kenhill@hillandhunn.com](mailto:kenhill@hillandhunn.com) (e-mail)

ATTORNEY FOR APPLICANT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No. 0635MH-40874

In re Application of:

**FREDERICK S.M. HERZ, ET AL.**

Serial No. **TO BE ASSIGNED**

Filed: **HEREWITH**

For: **SECURE DATA INTERCHANGE**

§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§

**ASSERTION OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS  
UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.27(c)**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.27(c)(2)(i), the undersigned hereby asserts that **HERZ TECHNOLOGIES INCORPORATED**, owner by assignment of the entire right, title, and interest in the subject application, is a small entity as defined in 37 C.F.R. § 1.9(d) and is entitled to small entity status for purposes of paying reduced fees under Section 41 (a) and (b) of Title 35, United States Code, to the Patent and Trademark Office with regard to the subject invention.

"EXPRESS MAIL" NO. EL643426463US

I hereby certify that this paper or fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as Express Mail "Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below and is addressed to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Box Patent Application, Washington, D.C. 20231-9998.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*Frederick Herz*

Date of Deposit: 27 Oct 2002

Respectfully submitted,

Wela Dunn

Melvin A. Hunn

Reg. No. 32,574

Kenneth C. Hill

Reg. No. 29,650

HILL & HUNN LLP

201 Main Street, Suite 1440

Fort Worth, Texas 76102

(817) 332-2113 (voice)

(817) 332-2114 (facsimile)

[melhunn@hillandhunn.com](mailto:melhunn@hillandhunn.com)

kenhill@hillandhunn.com (

**ATTORNEY FOR APPLICANT**

卷之三

# **SPECIFICATION**

Docket No. 0635MH-40874

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

BE IT KNOWN that we, Frederick S. M. Herz, David C. Parks, and Sampath Kannan, residing in the state of Pennsylvania, Paul Labys, residing in the state of Utah, and Jason Eisner, residing in the state of New York, have invented new and useful improvements in a

## **SECURE DATA INTERCHANGE**

of which the following is a specification:

## CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

1       The present application claims the benefit of United States Provisional  
2 Application No. 60/161,640, filed October 29, 1999, titled SECURE DATA  
3 INTERCHANGE, and Provisional Application No. 60/206,538, filed May 23, 1999,  
4 titled SECURE DATA INTERCHANGE, both of which are hereby incorporated by  
5 reference.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

6       1. Field of the Invention:

7       The Secure Data Interchange invention describes a system to allow a privacy-  
8 protected market for data exchange between multiple self-interested parties. The system  
9 presents a general infrastructure for the exchange of information within a safe privacy-  
10 protected environment, between multiple self-interested parties. We propose a central data  
11 warehouse that maintains data submitted by different users, and executes queries and  
12 programs on the data. Rules are associated with data that define how the data can be used  
13 and queried, to allow agents that submit data to maintain absolute control over its use. SDI  
14 acts as a trusted-intermediary to all parties, and implements an internal market for queries on  
15 the information, allowing agents to specify prices for data access. Furthermore, SDI  
16 supports complex queries such as collaborative filtering, that can provide a querying agent  
17 with a one-time benefit of data access but without long-term access to the data that was used  
18 to compute valuable results.

19       The invention relates to systems that provide personalized information, profiling,  
20 automated matchmaking and information exchange, providing a framework that protects  
21 privacy and allows information collection and profiling within a carefully controlled  
22 environment. Although the marginal cost of data duplication is small, there are hidden costs  
23 associated with data, for example because of privacy concerns, and data can be a valuable  
24 resource in many problems. In business-to-consumer (B2C) applications Secure Data  
25 Interchange addresses the direct conflict between the goal of personalization and the need  
26 for privacy, preventing the exchange and collection of information without knowledge and

1 consent. In business-to-business e-commerce applications (B2B) SDI allows vendors to  
2 provide sensitive and valuable information, for example about business needs and customer  
3 bases, in a secure environment that controls access and leverages value.

4

5 2. Description of the Prior Art:

6 The invention of Secure Data Interchange relates to a wide-range of application  
7 domains, all of which are characterized by a need to exchange information in a privacy-  
8 protected and carefully controlled market-based environment.

9 As a key application we suggest a system for personalized information delivery in a  
10 networked environment, in which the SDI-proxy can act as a local filter on information,  
11 based on what it knows about a user's preferences and methods for filtering pushed by the  
12 provider of content. The system allows collaborative filtering through information that is  
13 provided to the central data warehouse, but never released directly to other agents;  
14 collaborative filtering methods are computed in the central SDI data warehouse. Further  
15 motivation is provided with reference to some electronic commerce applications, that we  
16 describe in (A) business-to-consumer and (B) business-to-business e-commerce  
17 applications.

18 In addition to applications within commerce, the system of Secure Data Interchanges  
19 is central to developing many other new products. Examples include the formation of "self-  
20 help" groups between a set of individuals with common interests, and applications to  
21 personal information delivery systems, e.g. for educational and informational purposes.

22

23 A. Business-to-Consumer (B2C) Electronic Commerce.

24

25 The recent explosion of electronic commerce, in particular Internet-based individual-to-  
26 business electronic commerce, presents new opportunities for automated personalized  
27 information delivery and the automated customization of products and services. This type of  
28 personalization is very valuable to vendors because it can increase sales volumes, enable  
29 cross-selling and up-selling of goods and services, and allows vendors to price products

1 dynamically based on information about the preferences and goals of customers.  
2 Personalization is also useful to customers when it correctly identifies the requirements and  
3 preferences of a customer, because it can reduce search cost and enhance the “shopping  
4 experience”. Perhaps a customer can find the good or service (i.e. desirable  
5 price/quality/feature tradeoff) that he/she wants more quickly than without personalization,  
6 or receive information about an interesting new product or service that he/she did not know  
7 about.

8 The basis for these new services is that Internet-based “shop fronts” can be  
9 individualized on a per-customer basis, dynamically and in real-time. Traditional main-street  
10 shops must offer the same store layout to every customer, because the layout is physical,  
11 although some level of personalized service can be achieved through well-trained sales  
12 assistants, that act as a “guide” for a customer within a store. On-line “shop fronts” are  
13 virtual, and configurable at negligible cost to the customer or the vendor, assuming that  
14 computation is cheap and fast.

15 Furthermore, Internet-based electronic commerce can allow business to collect vast  
16 amounts of consumer information, because customers interact through a computer-based  
17 interface. Customers can be monitored as they browse a Web site for products and services.  
18 Information such as the search-terms that users enter into a search engine, the links that  
19 users follow, and the length of time spent on each page, can all provide an insight into the  
20 current goal of a customer, i.e. the type of product that he/she wants. When combined across  
21 different sessions, and with similar information about the browsing and purchasing habits of  
22 other customers, the information can be folded into a long-term view of the preferences and  
23 needs of a customer.

24 Moreover, new network connectivity enables different vendors to exchange profiles  
25 for common customers, either statically or dynamically, in order to build broad and detailed  
26 profiles across vendor domains. There exist many potentially powerful synergies between  
27 the data sets that are collected by different vendors, that can be leveraged to provide  
28 appropriate services and products to customers. When analyzed with the proper statistical  
29 tools these data sets can reveal fundamental patterns in the behavior of users, and enable a  
30 vendor to provide appropriate information to a user. Furthermore, access to user-profiles

1 collected by other vendors can enable vendors to provide focused information delivery to  
2 first-time users, and also cross-market services with other appropriate vendors.

3 Providing user profile information within a carefully controlled environment can  
4 benefit vendors and users:

5 • Vendors would find benefit in sharing data with other vendors; this would deepen  
6 their understanding of their customers' behaviors and preferences, especially if some  
7 customers were traceable across several data sets.

8 • Users would benefit from sharing data with other users. This is already evident in  
9 the popularity of news groups and web discussion pages catering to individuals with  
10 shared interests. By learning what other people with similar tastes and preferences  
11 have discovered and enjoyed, a user can sidestep information overload in the search  
12 for personally satisfying information.

13 • Vendors can benefit from receiving data about users. An obvious example would be  
14 in the use of collaborative filtering for the marketing of targeted promotions; rather  
15 than being deluged with coupons and advertisements that are of absolutely no  
16 interest, a user would benefit by being presented with advertising that is highly  
17 relevant. In the process, the vendor would increase advertising response rates,  
18 boosting overall efficiency.

19 • Users can receive benefits from providing information to vendors. Personalization  
20 of content at vendors' web pages, and well-focused banner advertisements at other  
21 web sites that they visit.

22 The problem is that a user wants controlled personalization, in the sense that it might  
23 not be desirable for information about every on-line transaction that a user performs, every  
24 on-line document that a user reads, and every web page that a user visits, and demographic  
25 information, to be available to every business that the user interacts with, in the virtual and  
26 physical world.

27

## 28 **A.1 Focused Banner Advertising/Content provision**

29

30 Internet-based media sites have followed preceding formats in generating revenue from  
31 advertising, with content to users often provided free-of-charge. The business model is

1 similar to that in newspapers, magazines, and television, where circulation and  
2 audience/readership demographics are used to drive revenue. Electronic media presents new  
3 opportunities for media-based business: for example multimedia techniques and  
4 interactivity, personalized delivery of information, and personalized targeting of  
5 advertising.

6 The problem – as before, is to acquire and leverage information about the  
7 preferences and interests of a user, within a system that protects user privacy (i.e. controls  
8 the collection and exchange of information about users, and controls the use that is made of  
9 that information). A further problem is to extrapolate information from a large corpus of  
10 data about an individual user.

11

## 12 **A.2 Mailing Lists**

13

14 As another example, suppose that business A requests a list of individuals that meet a  
15 particular criteria. Consumer B meets the criteria, but is only listed for business A if A also  
16 meets criteria specified by B, for example if A will provide information about new products  
17 and services that are interesting to B. In an application to the profiling of users on-line, the  
18 problem is that users want to receive the benefits of targeted products and advertisements,  
19 but want to avoid the abuse of profile information and control vendors' access to that  
20 information.

21

## 22 **B. Business-to-Business (B2B) Electronic Commerce**

23

24 The Internet provides businesses with network connectivity with other business, both  
25 competitors and partners. This connectivity allows businesses to exchange information  
26 about customers (dynamically or statically), in order to identify potential new customers,  
27 build better profiles for existing customers, and up-sell/cross-sell products and services in  
28 real-time. The problem with this exchange of information (that can include swaps, sells, and  
29 rental access) is that businesses need to (a) protect the privacy of their customers; (b)  
30 prevent information release to competitors, either directly or through third-parties.

1   **B.1 Privacy-Protected Identification of Synergies/Matches**

2  
3   There are many scenarios where autonomous agents would like to be informed of matches  
4   under conditions of mutual consent, but without information leakage to any agent if any one  
5   of the agents declines the match. Consider two vendors, A and B, and suppose the vendors  
6   seek strategic partnerships with other vendors that have appropriate skills and goals.  
7   However, vendor A does not want to broadcast to all vendors its need for a business partner  
8   or a new alliance, instead vendor A wants to be introduced to another vendor with the right  
9   mix of capabilities; similarly for vendor B. What is required is a system that only introduces  
10   vendor A to vendor B, and perhaps anonymously at first, if both vendors consent to the  
11   introduction. The problem is to provide information that enables matches, without allowing  
12   bad matches and abuse of information – i.e. within an environment of secure data  
13   interchange.

14  
15   **B.2 Credential-based Introductions, Contracting and Messaging-systems.**

16  
17   There are many situations where individual parties, for example individuals or businesses,  
18   require introductions to credentialed individuals and/or businesses, with the aim of building  
19   a new relationship or making a new contract. Consider for example business associations,  
20   where credentials about non-bankruptcy, and no previous attempts to defraud could be  
21   important. Consider social introductions, where individuals might be concerned about past  
22   criminal activities of new contacts. In the domain of automobiles, we could consider a  
23   system that identifies other automobiles in the physical location of a vehicle that have  
24   recently been involved in an accident. The problem is to manage certificates within a system  
25   where users can maintain multiple identities, and to protect the release of certificates without  
26   suitable provisions for terms-of-use and criteria for request.

27

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

1       The above problems are solved, and a technical advance achieved, by the system of  
2 Secure Data Interchange. The Secure Data Interchange system enables information about  
3 bilateral and multilateral interactions between multiple persistent parties to be exchanged  
4 and leveraged within an environment that uses a combination of techniques to control access  
5 to information, release of information, and matching of information back to parties.

6       The system of Secure Data Interchange (SDI) provides a trusted server containing  
7 a large database of information that is owned by its providers. Each data record has an  
8 associated price rule, that controls access to data. The pricing model allows a data owner  
9 to specify a price for different types and amounts of information access, and whether the  
10 identity of the information owner is required, and the system of SDI computes a  
11 composite price for a query based on aggregated prices for a query over a number of  
12 different data owners, with an internal market that favors low priced data. The pricing  
13 model allows discounts based on certificates of a requesting agent, and as a special case  
14 implements the standard capability-based access control systems, where information is  
15 provided to users with appropriate permissions (i.e. with zero and infinite prices). In  
16 addition, the system of Secure Data Interchange allows data to be submitted with a level  
17 of random perturbation (noise), to provide added privacy protection, or alternatively  
18 allow an agent to specify in conditions under which additional noise should be added to  
19 data. A query is priced before execution, to allow an agent to decide whether or not to  
20 execute a query, and select between alternative types of queries. Binding price quotes are  
21 provided to querying agents, and queries can be scaled to meet a budget.

22      Data owners can submit data to the central data warehouse with different degrees  
23 of identification, for example anonymously, pseudonymously, or with a true identity. For  
24 example, in the case of data that represents a user's profile information, for example  
25 information about the interests of a user, a user might prefer to use a number of different  
26 pseudonyms for different types of activities that he/she likes to engage in online. A user  
27 might maintain a number of different aliases within the database, for example to represent  
28 different types of things he/she likes to do which have little bearing on each other.

1 Various types of queries can be executed on the server, ranging from traditional  
2 SQL style queries to collaborative-filtering style queries. The inventions of SDI is not  
3 predicated on the type of queries supported, describing instead a general system to  
4 execute those queries within a secure data-controlled environment. We leave the  
5 algorithms that implements the semantics of a query undefined, but define the interface  
6 between that algorithm and the data in the database, which is protected with price rules.

7 A query can perform a considerable amount of computation on records in the  
8 database before any information is provided in response to a query. We allow general  
9 purpose programs to run on the server, that might for example perform collaborative  
10 filtering or other data mining techniques before returning aggregate information, for  
11 example a new model of the profiles of users of a particular interest to a vendor.  
12 However, the total charge for a complete query session is computed as the sum payment  
13 charged by all record pointers that are used in computing the final response.

14 Furthermore, queries can also take an action on behalf of a querying agent, for  
15 example asking another agent to provide more information about something. We allow  
16 queries to be priced, based on a model of “revenue collection”, in which the SDI server  
17 sells the right to access to data on behalf of the agents that submit data into the database.  
18 We also propose to allow “persistent queries”, which reside on the server for a fixed  
19 period of time and return a response to the querying agent whenever conditions are met in  
20 the data.

21 Interesting variations of SDI place data in different distributed locations, and  
22 move the control of information access between a central SDI server and distributed  
23 client-side SDI proxy agents. This allows different tradeoffs between privacy and  
24 information sharing. It also has implications for bandwidth and computational  
25 requirements within SDI. One role of a client-side SDI data warehouse is to provide the  
26 same functionality as the central shared SDI database, but with processing only  
27 performed on information provided by that agent. This can allow greater privacy by  
28 allowing a user to retain absolute control over his/her data on his/her local machine  
29 without even releasing data to the shared database.

30 In an application to personalized on-line interactions, we describe a client-side  
31 SDI proxy which manages a user’s interactions with the on-line sites of vendors and also

1 manages a user's interactions with the central SDI data warehouse, i.e. providing profile  
2 information and controlling profile access. The client-side SDI proxy for an agent that  
3 represents an individual browsing the Internet can manage that user's profiles in  
4 interactions with other agents, for example representing vendors and content providers.  
5 The client-side SDI proxy can also handle decisions about what types of information to  
6 submit to the server, and manages query execution on behalf of the agent. The client-side  
7 SDI proxy agent can also push information about a user's on-line activities to the central  
8 SDI data-warehouse in real time. This enables a system of "time-of-purchase-  
9 competition" system, in which a user can request competitive counteroffers from other  
10 vendors before making a purchase.

11 The system addresses the fundamental conflict that exists between rights of privacy  
12 and efficiency gains from better bilateral exchange of profile/preference information. SDI as  
13 applied to B2C e-commerce allows consumers to receive targeted information about  
14 products and services, but without the loss-of-privacy that can easily occur in the current on-  
15 line profiling "free-for-all". The cookie technology provided by Netscape to supported  
16 personalized sessions with a single vendor on-line has been used by advertising network  
17 providers such as DoubleClick to track users across multiple sites, often without either the  
18 consent or knowledge of that individual [New York Times, Feb 7, 2000].

19 In describing the system of secure data interchange we claim the following novel  
20 technical ideas:

- 21 (a) Agents can associate price-rules with information that is placed in the central  
22 database, and retain absolute control and ownership over all uses of that data.  
23 As a special case of price rules, the system supports access based on certified  
24 properties of querying agents (with zero and infinite prices). The pricing  
25 model allows information providing agents to receive direct value for data,  
26 and allows agents that request access to information to receive a price before  
27 a query is executed, and make appropriate decisions about what type of  
28 queries to execute.
- 29 (b) A number of novel techniques are proposed to allow data processing within  
30 the data warehouse without releasing too much information to an agent.  
31 General programs, for example collaborative filtering techniques, can be

1                   executed in situ within the data warehouse, so that agents can receive the  
2 aggregate benefits of information, without receiving details about the  
3 information. We might also allow an agent to receive anonymous or  
4 randomized information, and control the amount of information that can be  
5 received from a particular record.

- 6                   (c) The system of SDI can act as a trusted intermediary between agents,  
7 notifying agents about information of a particular type, and for example  
8 sending messages between agents without breaking the identity of agents  
9 except by consent. A special type of query that we call a persistent query  
10 allows an agent to maintain a permanent “searching” presence in the central  
11 database, always on the lookout for useful information.
- 12                  (d) In a key variation we push a small version of the SDI data warehouse onto  
13 an user’s client computer, where it acts as a proxy agent, and further proxies  
14 an agent’s interaction with other agents in real time. The local SDI data  
15 warehouse, called the client-side SDI database, is a trusted party to the  
16 client, trusted to maintain information that it is valuable to the client and use  
17 that information in appropriate ways. The advantage of this method is that an  
18 individual never needs to release sensitive profile information, it is always  
19 held on its local computer—but can still receive the benefits of  
20 personalization.
- 21                  (e) We also suggest a client-side SDI proxy that can collect information about a  
22 user, for example within an Internet browsing application, and periodically  
23 push the collected information to the SDI data warehouse in a controlled  
24 way. The client-side SDI proxy can also be responsible for certain data  
25 certification functions, and can manage a user’s interactions with other  
26 agents to protect its privacy in non-SDI mediated transactions.

27                  As an application to B2C e-commerce, the system of SDI allows client-side  
28 personalization instead of provider-side personalization. Instead of passing profile  
29 information to a provider and receiving personalized information in return, providers can  
30 provide personalization methods that are used interactively with local profile information  
31 about consumers to target products and services without receiving explicit information

1 about a user's profile. In a simple form, the vendor provides complete information about  
2 its services, and a method to display them to the user based on his/her local profile. When  
3 describing the application of SDI to electronic commerce we also describe methods to  
4 implement necessary ancillary systems that are essential to supporting full e-commerce  
5 functionality within an identity-protected system, such as systems for pseudonymous  
6 payments and physical mailing of products.

7 Collaborative filtering based on profiling information from multiple users is  
8 supported within the central SDI data warehouse, but within a system of economic  
9 incentives, where users provide profile information in return for receiving payments from  
10 vendors for that information. This allows broad network-wide information to be used for  
11 profiling, in addition to deep vendor-specific information.

## **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

1       The novel features believed characteristic of the invention are set forth in the  
2 appended claims. The invention itself however, as well as a preferred mode of use, further  
3 objects and advantages thereof, will best be understood by reference to the following  
4 detailed description of an illustrative embodiment when read in conjunction with the  
5 accompanying drawings, wherein:

6       Figures 1 through 21 illustrate various parts and embodiments of the invention.

05563056-A-00200

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

### 1. Introduction

2 The invention of Secure Data Interchange (SDI) describes a general infrastructure for the  
3 exchange of information within a controlled environment. We propose a central data  
4 warehouse that maintains data submitted by different users, and executes queries and  
5 programs on the data. Rules are associated with data that define how the data can be used  
6 and queried. As such, the system of SDI prevents the exchange and collection of  
7 information without knowledge and consent. The system allows for payments to be received  
8 by the providers of information, in return for data access. In application, the invention  
9 enables new systems for the delivery of personalized information, profiling and automated  
10 matchmaking and information exchange, all within a framework that protects privacy and  
11 maintains data security. SDI supports the collection and exchange of information between,  
12 and relating to, autonomous (and possibly self-interested) agents within a distributed  
13 environment.

14 **1.1 Definitions.**

15 **Agent.** An agent in SDI is any party that wants to sell or give away data to other parties, or  
16 buy or receive data, or in general both provide and receive data. Agents may represent any  
17 party with individual goals, autonomy of control, and a persistent identity. Examples in  
18 business-to-consumer e-commerce include business such as newspapers, book stores and  
19 travel companies, that wish to receive data about the profiles and buying habits of users so  
20 that they can personalize the information, products and services that are sold to users. We  
21 assume that agents are autonomous from the system of Secure Data Interchange, and follow  
22 actions consistent with their preferences, abilities and resources. Similarly, an on-line  
23 consumer is an agent that wishes to provide data about its preferences and buying habits to  
24 vendors and other consumers, in return for well targeted products and financial reward.

25 **Agent Computers.** Agents are represented in the system of secure data interchange with  
26 dedicated computational resources, agent computers, with permanent memory, processing  
27 power, and network connectivity. For example, an agent computer might be a consumer's  
28 home PC that will act as a client machine in interactions with the central SDI data server and

1 the servers of on-line vendors. For a vendor, an agent computer might be the server  
2 computer that it uses to execute its on-line business. Agent computers might also be thin  
3 clients, such as mobile computing devices, handheld devices, cell phones. We push different  
4 amounts of data and functionality within SDI to agent computers and away from web centric  
5 devices depending on the nature of the computer and an agent's preferences.

6 **Certificates.** Certificates are used within SDI to establish trust between different agents,  
7 and to help agents to reach useful agreements.

8 **Profile:** Each agent can have one or more profiles, which the agent can assume in its  
9 interactions with other agents. Part of a profile is a user's **identity**, that provides a (possibly  
10 limited) method for another agent to identify the agent in the future when it assumes the  
11 same profile. We allow three types of agent identities: anonymous, pseudonymous,  
12 persistent pseudonymous, and true identity. An agent may assume a profile and an identity  
13 in any interaction with another agent.

- 14     • Anonymous. To assume an anonymous identity agent A creates a one-time identifier  
15        that it uses in interactions with one other agent. The identifier may allow the other  
16        agent to respond zero or one times.
- 17     • Pseudonymous. A pseudonymous identifier created by agent A may be used with  
18        more than one other agent, and allows agents to respond to agent A as many times  
19        as they like, but agent A can terminate the pseudonym at any time and separate  
20        from the identity. Agent A can optionally restrict the number of agents that may  
21        reply to the pseudonym, for example to the agents that it explicitly provides with the  
22        identifier.
- 23     • Persistent pseudonymous. A persistent pseudonymous identifier is created by agent  
24        A for use with agents in set S, and provides the added condition that agent A  
25        promises to use the same pseudonym for all interactions with all agents in set S for  
26        all time into the future. Agent A can optionally restrict the number of agents that  
27        may reply to the pseudonym, for example to the agents that it explicitly provides  
28        with the identifier.
- 29     • True identity. If agent A interacts with another agent under its true identity then it  
30        has no method to prevent the agent or any other agent responding to agent A in the  
31        future.

1       The identity that an agent assumes with a profile matters not only to the ability of an  
2 agent to control the agents that can send it messages, but also its ability to control the  
3 amount of information that can be exchanged about the agent in the open marketplace, out  
4 of the agent's control. A basic premise in the system of Secure Data Interchange is to keep  
5 control of data. We provide methods that allow an agent to release data, or performing  
6 processing on data, to one agent but prevent that agent from selling the data on to another  
7 agent with which agent A also interacts. For example, one key technique is for agent A to  
8 use a unique pseudonym with every agent that it interacts. This allows an agent (so long as it  
9 is careful not to release other identifying information) to release profile information to other  
10 agents without losing the value of that information, because there can be no secondary  
11 market in the agent's profile. If agent A provides information to agent B, then agent B  
12 cannot pass that information onto another agent C and have it still linked to agent A because  
13 agent C does not know the identity of agent A among the agents that it interacts with.

14       An agent's profile contains any and all data that an agent might wish to exchange  
15 with another agent when it assumes a particular identity. However, just because the data is  
16 in the profile it does not mean that it is available to another agent. Possible information in  
17 the profile of an on-line consumer includes: transactions that it has performed with other  
18 agents; information that relates to its true identity (e.g. salary range or education level);  
19 information provided by the agent (such as its preferences for a particular type of product,  
20 etc.); and other information that has been compiled based on observing the behavior of the  
21 agent (e.g. physical location for a mobile user, such as a user in a vehicle, or trace of recent  
22 web pages visited for a user that is browsing the Internet.)

23 **SDI-Proxy:** An SDI-proxy refers to the software that runs on top of an agent's computer  
24 device, and configures that device for Secure Data Interchange. The proxy intermediates  
25 interactions between pairs of agents, and also intermediates transactions between agents and  
26 the SDI data server. For example, an on-line consumer might define a profile-management  
27 policy at the client-side SDI proxy that automatically configures the agent's profile and  
28 identity when as the agent interacts with other agents. The profile-management policy  
29 implements an appropriate policy to select the user's profile and identity on the basis of the  
30 information that is available about the other agent (for example from certificates).

1  
2     1.2 System Architecture  
3  
4     The basic architecture for SDI is a system of agent computers, connected via a network  
5     (Internet, wireless, or otherwise) to other agent computers, and with a central SDI shared  
6     data warehouse. In Figure 1 we illustrate the top-level architecture of Secure Data  
7     Interchange, the networked system of agent computers and a centralized server computer  
8     that acts as a repository for data, rules and code. This is called the SDI data warehouse.  
9     Each user is associated with an agent computer, and in general users can be individuals,  
10    groups of individuals, or companies. In its most general form, the system of Secure Data  
11    Interchange is for a system of multiple autonomous agent computers, involved in  
12    multilateral communication. We restrict the system description to bilateral communication  
13    between agents, without loss of generality because any multilateral (multicast or broadcast)  
14    can be implemented as a set of bilateral communications. In any bilateral communication  
15    there are two parties, the sender and the receiver (and the parties can dynamically change  
16    over a communication session).

17       SDI proxy agents and profile management policies on agent computers mediate  
18    bilateral agent interactions. Agents define profile-management policies that are implemented  
19    on agent computers and determine appropriate profiles and identities for an agent in  
20    interactions. Every time an agent initiates a new interaction, new information is available  
21    about the agent, that can be compiled by the agent's own computer device, and also by the  
22    computer device of the agent with which it interacts. Careful profile and identity  
23    management provides an agent with absolute control over the ability of other agents to  
24    profile the agent and exchange information about the agent, for example the agent can use a  
25    unique pseudonymous identifier with every other agent. However, the core of the SDI  
26    invention is that we encourage agents to exchange information, by providing a secure  
27    central data interchange for that purpose. Agents can submit profile information, and other  
28    data, to the central data warehouse and make it available for particular types of data mining  
29    by other agents, and receive financial reward for providing data. Products and services can  
30    also be targeted for agent A on that agent's computer, without the provider agent receiving  
31    information about agent A's profile. For example, vendor B might provide generic  
32    information about its products to agent A, and a personalization rule that it has constructed

1 from data mining the central SDI data warehouse. The agent computer of agent A can then  
2 use its local and private profile information to decide what products to target to the agent,  
3 based on the instructions that it receives from agent B.

4 The arrows indicate possible flows of information between the different elements  
5 within the system. We allow agents to communicate directly, via bilateral or multilateral  
6 communication, and also indirectly via the central data warehouse. Information can be  
7 submitted to the central data warehouse, for example new data and new rules, or queries  
8 that the data warehouse will execute. The data warehouse returns information to agents, for  
9 example the results of a query. The Secure Data Interchange invention is independent of the  
10 implementation details of the communication platform. We assume that the system of SDI is  
11 built on top of a secure communications platform, for example via a SSL-encrypted TCP/IP  
12 session in an application to the Internet. Furthermore, we draw on cryptographic techniques  
13 known in the art for identity management, and additional techniques to support  
14 pseudonymous identities within a particular network protocol, e.g. the stripping of sender  
15 URL addresses from HTTP packets on the Internet.

16 In overview, the top-level claim in the system of Secure Data Interchange, of a  
17 privacy-protected market-based system for data exchange between self-interested parties, is  
18 constructed from the following core components:

- 19     ○ A Central Data Warehouse, with associated price-rules and constraints submitted by  
20         the owners of data. Architectural variations allow virtual links to data in the central  
21         data warehouse, with data physically located in distributed locations.
- 22     ○ A Query-execution and Price module, which executes queries on the data within  
23         constraints on the types of queries that can be performed, and computes the price of  
24         queries, collecting payment.

25 and the following optional components:

- 26     ○ Distributed data management, via client-side SDI “proxy” agents, that intermediate  
27         the interactions between agents, and manage data provided to the central SDI data  
28         warehouse. Distributed data management includes methods to manage an agent’s  
29         identity in interactions with other agents, for example via pseudonymous and  
30         anonymous interactions.

- Distributed query-execution, via client-side SDI query-execution modules, that allow data that is physically stored in distributed locations to be queried on distributed nodes, without an explicit release of the data.
- Data perturbation methods to augment data values with randomized noise, to allow queries to tradeoff price and quality, and to allow a user to protect his/her identity by hiding revealing details of submitted data elements.

In describing key applications of the system of Secure Data Interchange, we describe in later sections additional features that extend the functionality of the invention:

- Community dollars: an extended payment scheme that allows extended forms of payment within the system, for example allowing payment to be made in terms of discounts in purchases from particular vendors, or in return for agreements to purchase a certain number of products over an extended period of time.
- Within an Internet-browser based system, methods to control a user's browsing experience via a personalized portal, where personalization is performed via data mining techniques executed by the system of SDI on data in the central data warehouse.
- Methods to support anonymous and pseudonymous electronic commerce, e.g. delivery and payment services.

In the next section we provide an overview of each of the central SDI data warehouse, which forms the core component of Secure Data Interchange. We then add technical details for specific components, to make our ideas more concrete.

### 1.3 Implementation Details

In this we describe some of the core technologies known in the art that would be used to build up an implementation of the SDI system. The technologies span areas in cryptography, for pseudonym management, digital certificates, payment mechanisms, etc.; and information theoretic-methods, for example to protect the identity of the originator of a message by routing messages through local "crowds" of agents.

#### 1.3.1 Certificate Management

1    Cryptographic techniques well-known in the art [Chaum 81; Chaum 85; Chaum 91] provide  
2    the ability for a certificate to be linked to an agent's identity, and not transferred to other  
3    agents. This is the basic functionality required of a certificate management system. For  
4    example, a certifying agency can sign the public key of an agent with the private key of the  
5    certifying agency, to indicate that the agent satisfies requirements for certification. Another  
6    agent can verify the certificate with the public key of the agent and the public key of the  
7    certifying agency. The certificate cannot be transferred to another agent unless that agent  
8    assumes the same public key. We assume a public key infrastructure to manage this process.

### 9    **1.3.2 Support for Anonymous and Pseudonymous Identities**

10

11    We have already noted that it is important to provide whatever additional support is required  
12    because of the underlying communication infrastructure to protect agents' profile  
13    management policies. For example, in the TCP/IP mechanism a message must be stripped of  
14    the network address of the originating Internet server, because this can provide information  
15    to allow pseudonyms to be linked. Similarly, messages can be routed through a common  
16    gateway or random "forwarders" as in the "CROWDS" system [GGMM98; RR98] to  
17    provide pseudonymity. Furthermore, other e-commerce functions, such as payment and the  
18    anonymous mailing of goods must be supported (see [INSERT A FORWARD REF TO A  
19    LATE SECTION OF BOTTOM-LEVEL SDI DOC]).

20

21    The ability to embed data within web pages allows client-side processing of  
22    information. By embedding profile and location information directly within a web document  
23    we can alleviate the bandwidth and computational bottlenecks that can occur at a centralized  
24    profile server if profiles are fetched on-the-fly when web pages are downloaded by clients.  
25    The origin server (supported by the vendor) requests periodic profile updates from the  
26    central SDI server. This duplication of information enables the profile and the page contents  
27    to be provided directly from a vendor's server.

28

29    There are some potential drawbacks of this approach: (1) the profile information  
30    associated with a web page and target objects can be out-of-date; (2) the profile information  
31    is available to all clients and proxy servers, not just those that are SDI-enabled; (3) the  
32    profile information can be altered. We suggest technical solutions to each of these problems  
33    below.

1 In one variation of SDI the profile of a user is maintained on the user's client, and  
2 partitioned into separate profiles for each pseudonym that a user chooses to maintain.  
3 Personalization of products and services (product types, prices, etc.) is performed at the  
4 client, through the execution of trusted code that is embedded as a Java applet or as  
5 JavaScript within the web document of a vendor. In this way a vendor never receives access  
6 to the profile of a user, but is nevertheless able to personalize its response to users, even  
7 when a user first visits a site (on the basis of the profile for a user from his/her previous  
8 online transactions). Profiles for the target objects of a vendor that enable appropriate  
9 objects (representing particular products, or news stories for example) to be presented to a  
10 user are embedded as XML data within the vendor's web document.

11 In another variation of SDI personalization is not performed at the client, but either  
12 at the ISP-level SDI proxy server or the vendor's server. The location and other profile  
13 information that relates to a user are pushed to the ISP-level proxy or vendor server when a  
14 user requests a web page. In the same way as XML allows profile information about web  
15 sites and vendor products to be associated with a web document, and profile information to  
16 be provided from the central SDI server to a vendor, XML can be used to encode a user's  
17 profile. The system of SDI allows for profile and location information to be randomized  
18 slightly (and even anonymized) to protect the identity of a user, for example when an ISP-  
19 level proxy is not trusted.

20 **1.3.3 Maintaining the Integrity and Security of Messages**

21  
22 The privacy of information in transit between servers and clients can be assured through  
23 standard end-to-end cryptographic solutions that establish a secure session prior to any data  
24 exchange, such as Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) that uses X.509 certificates and is supported  
25 by current browser technology.

26 In order to prevent the possibility of individual users being bribed by vendors to  
27 disclose target object profile data which reflects this type of information, users should not be  
28 provided access to directly decrypt the metatags for these portions of the target objects  
29 profile data, but rather this decryption and release of profile data should be performed  
30 securely in conjunction with the functions of the profile processing (profile matching  
31 module) upon the client level proxy server rather this decryption and release of profile.

1        In addition, we prevent unauthorized access of embedded profile information  
2 through the encryption of the metadata that is represented within the XML structure of a  
3 web page.

4        Profile information can be encrypted using a hierarchy of keys, so that different  
5 levels of access to the information may be provided according to the access levels of users  
6 and vendors. All users that request web pages from SDI-enabled vendors, whether or not the  
7 user is a member of SDI receive the same profile information. We provide encrypted  
8 profiles to vendors in the ‘Profile Update’ messages from SDI to vendor servers, so that: (a)  
9 unauthorized agents cannot tamper with the profiles; (b) the profiles cannot be read by  
10 unauthorized agents.

11       The SDI system supplies a private key to trusted SDI client software, that enables  
12 only SDI-enabled clients to access profile information, and only access that information to  
13 the extent permitted by privacy policies of users and vendors. Different levels of encryption  
14 enforce multiple levels of access. Periodically the key pairs are changed to prevent  
15 extended attempts at cryptographic attacks. The SDI system uploads the key that provides  
16 the correct level of access for a user to a user’s client, once terms of access and profile  
17 management have been agreed. A client can only access embedded information once  
18 enabled with a relevant key. Finally, profile information is signed with a digital certificate,  
19 to prevent third parties from tampering with profiles for commercial gain.

20 **2. Core Modules**

21

22 Figure 2 illustrates the core modules within the system of Secure Data Interchange. In  
23 this section we briefly describe each module in relation to the other modules, and provide  
24 more details in later sections.

25       The central SDI data warehouse is the core system in SDI, managing data records on  
26 behalf of agents. In combination with the query-execution module, these two modules  
27 implement the privacy-protected market for query-execution, where queries are executed:

- 28       • If the querying agent has the right certificates, as defined by the owner of data  
29       • (and) If the querying agent pays the cost of performing a query

1 Furthermore, the system of SDI implements an internal market, with queries executed  
2 as cheaply as possible, within quality constraints provided by a querying agent. The  
3 eBank module in SDI collects payments, and allows those payments to be transferred to  
4 external bank accounts, or used in part payment for products and services to SDI-enabled  
5 vendors.

6 We allow the central SDI data warehouse to be replicated and/or partitioned across a  
7 network, for example a small single-user SDI data warehouse can be situated at a user's  
8 client machine to allow vendors to provide personalized products and services without  
9 releasing personal information (e.g. profiles). The rules that personalize products are  
10 queries, which can be executed in the SDI proxy on a user's machine.

11 The central data warehouse acts as a repository for data submitted by agent computers  
12 on behalf of users. Consider, for example, data that represents user profiles (i.e. what  
13 types of books they like to read, what their political interests are, etc..), or data that  
14 represents business rules (i.e. what type of customer a business is seeking, what types of  
15 products it offers, what type of strategic agreements it is looking to make with other  
16 businesses, etc.)

17 The data repository contains information submitted by agents to the central data  
18 warehouse. It is not necessary that a single agent links all information submitted by one  
19 agent, because agents can submit information anonymously or pseudonymously.  
20 Although agents submit data to the central shared warehouse they maintain key aspects of  
21 ownership of that data, but without minute-by-minute management of the data. In  
22 particular, providers of information provide the central SDI warehouse with a certain  
23 amount of autonomy to control how the information is used: the types of uses that are  
24 permitted, the types that are not prohibited, and what types of rewards (financial or  
25 otherwise) are required for access to the information. The system of SDI, in the access  
26 that it allows to information in the database, acts as a trusted agent for information. One  
27 role of SDI is to protect the identity of an agent that requests and provides information—  
28 allowing agents to remain anonymous when that is desirable. We outline in this  
29 description the key technical solutions with which this is achieved.

30 The data is heterogeneous, best represented within an object-oriented database  
31 system. Each data object is associated with an accessor function, which describes the

1 syntax of valid queries on a particular type of data, and executes queries. As data types  
2 become standardized, we could suppose a library of standard accessor functions for  
3 different data types, perhaps provided by third parties. For example, a special data type  
4 could be developed to represent the profiles of online customers. As part of query  
5 execution therefore, is the execution of methods associated with heterogeneous types of  
6 data. Of course, we can also describe a simple special case where the data types are more  
7 transparent to SDI, and data fields are directly indexed as in standard databases.

8 Agents can submit queries to the SDI data warehouse, these are placed in the pending  
9 queries queue if they are one-time and to be executed as quickly as possible, or in the  
10 persistent queries queue if they are to be executed periodically, as the data in the  
11 repository changes. The query execution module contains the processor that performs  
12 instructions on behalf of agents, within the constraints of price rules.

13 Price rules are associated with data records. Price rules compute a charge for  
14 requested information about the data record. We describe a number of simple price  
15 languages, to allow an owner of information to configure access to the data. In general  
16 the price rules can be quite complex, and implemented within an object-oriented  
17 framework, so that the system of SDI is expandable to new data types. The query-  
18 execution module can execute both the methods to access data in objects, and the  
19 methods to price access to data. In performing query execution, we suggest some  
20 techniques to minimize the price paid to perform a query—for example we implement a  
21 simple internal marketplace where the data records with the smallest price are selected,  
22 with all other things equal.

23 As a special case, prices can implement the standard capability-based access control  
24 systems, such as those in UNIX, where a user must possess the necessary properties to  
25 read information. A price \$0 corresponds to permission to access information, while a  
26 price \$infinity prevents a user from reading information. The price rule computes a price  
27 for accessing information based on a number of factors: the properties of the requesting  
28 agent, as demonstrated with certificates; the information requested; and whether the  
29 identity of the owner of the information is revealed to the requesting agent. SDI enforces  
30 the price rules, with payment collected from agents before the results of queries are  
31 reported. SDI allows an agent to contribute information to the shared database but

1 maintain control over access to the data. Price rules can also specify different prices  
2 based on the degree of random perturbation that is performed on data before a query is  
3 executed. This can protect the identity of the owner of information but still allow  
4 valuable information to be provided in response to a query.

5 The system of SDI also expands the possible space of agreements through anonymity  
6 techniques and through random perturbation of data. Agents can provide information  
7 anonymously or pseudonymously, or with their true identities revealed. Furthermore,  
8 agents can charge less for information provided anonymously than for information  
9 provided under a revealed identity. Meta-information associated with data can also  
10 specify whether the information has been certified by a third-party, or whether it has been  
11 randomized slightly before placing in the SDI data warehouse.

12 The data repository is linked to the query-execution module, that performs queries  
13 that are queued to be executed in the pending queries queue. We allow queries to be  
14 general programs, an extension from the simple queries that are found in SQL-based  
15 database languages. The key novelty is that the query-execution module can maintain  
16 intermediate results, for example pointers to records selected as part of intermediate  
17 queries. In a standard database there is more of a separation between data access and data  
18 processing, with data accessed, pulled outside of the database, and then processed. We  
19 allow data to be accessed and processed in the database, with results pushed to clients.  
20 This has useful privacy properties, because less information is finally provided in  
21 response to a query. It is very useful in the space of secure data interchange because it  
22 expands the set of agreements that can be reached between providers of information and  
23 requestors of information.

24 Data manipulation is via record pointers, which are one-time and anonymous pointers  
25 to data records. We associate a single query (possibly a complex query, i.e. a query  
26 program) with a query session. A record pointer is a temporary identifier for a record that  
27 is selected. The pointer allows persistent queries to be performed on the same record  
28 during a single query session, but is not valid in other sessions. The same data record  
29 might be accessed multiple times during a single session, and with multiple record  
30 pointers when the accesses are independent (i.e. when the querying agent does not know  
31 that it is requesting information of the same data record). Provisional payments are tallied

1 against each record pointer, and relate to the degree of information provided about that  
2 record. For example, consider the problem of finding a set of profiles of a particular type.  
3 As the search is performed over data records in the database the query-execution module  
4 assesses a provisional payment, as records are accessed. However, the requestor of the  
5 information only pays the sum payment charged by the records that are actually selected  
6 as suitable. The owners of the data records that were not selected in the final result  
7 returned to the user receive no payment, because no information about their data was  
8 released and the information was only used in intermediate processing steps. This is  
9 important, because it makes it unnecessary to formulate queries carefully in order to  
10 avoid extra cost because of redundant intermediate steps.

11 Complex queries, including query-programs, with intermediate results and  
12 anonymous record pointers expand the space of data manipulation in a system with  
13 providers of information that are more willing to release information if that information is  
14 never made directly available to another agent except in aggregated system-wide terms.  
15 An agent might be willing to allow submitted data to be used for data mining applications  
16 so long as the data remains in the trusted data repository. The central SDI server can  
17 provide standard types of query-programs, stored in the SDI-methods module, for  
18 example methods to perform collaborative filtering.

19 The query-execution module also performs persistent queries that are submitted by  
20 agents to be executed when particular conditions in the data repository are true. Persistent  
21 queries check for certain information to reside in the data warehouse, and notify a  
22 requesting agent whenever these conditions exist, perhaps automatically making an  
23 action.

24 The pricing module is responsible for pricing queries before execution. The basic  
25 problem is to aggregate the charge over all data records that provide information to form  
26 part of the result of the query, and to estimate the price of a complex query without  
27 performing the query. We suggest a simple top-level query language to allow a user to  
28 price quality-cost tradeoffs in the query that is finally executed. For example, statistical  
29 techniques can be used to compute aggregate statistics without accessing all data records  
30 in the database. To give another example, a query can be performed on the basis of  
31 accurate information or on the basis of slightly randomized information. The pricing

1 module reports a price to a requesting agent, and then allocates payment to appropriate  
2 agents in the e-Bank if and when a query is actually executed for a user.

3 The e-Bank is a module that maintains a balance of payments received for each data  
4 entry in the warehouse, one balance for each of the unique SDI identifiers with which an  
5 agent submits information.

6 There can be multiple accounts for a user in the case that the same person or company  
7 submits information under multiple IDs (see below).

8 The communication module receives messages from agents. Agent messages can be  
9 updates about information or access rules in the data warehouse, information received  
10 from the owner of data. Messages might also be new queries. The module also sends  
11 messages to agents, for example messages that indicate the results of an instruction are  
12 available, or to send messages that are generated by instructions from other agents and  
13 consistent with the rules associated with an agent's profile. The module also chooses an  
14 action to perform based on messages received, i.e. processes incoming messages and  
15 either discards them, places them in the appropriate location if they are a query, or  
16 updates the data and rules when a message contains new data.

17 The following sections describe each of the key components in turn.

### 18 **3. Data Repository**

19 The data repository in the SDI data warehouse is a general-purpose database that stores  
20 information submitted by agents. Multiple agents submit information, each of which  
21 retains control over access to their data. Access to information is controlled via the price  
22 rules that an agent specifies when providing information. The SDI query execution  
23 module enforces price rules, collecting revenue from requesting agents before providing  
24 results. The system of SDI allows users to receive economic benefits from information,  
25 and realize synergies—in a controlled environment. SDI implements an *internal market*  
26 *for information*, such that data records with the best price are used in queries, given a  
27 number of records that satisfy other requirements.

28 For example: SDI can be used to store the profiles on online customers, to allow  
29 vendors to better personalize services and identify market opportunities *and* to allow  
30 customers to receive value for their profiles; SDI can be used to store job offers and job

1 applications, where job offers can contain salaries that are only revealed to applicants  
2 with suitable qualifications.

3 SDI is designed to allow users to submit many different types of information, from  
4 many different sources, and for many different purposes. The application is particularly  
5 useful when it becomes a *de facto* data repository for lots of different types of  
6 information, information that can in fact be *analyzed* for the purpose of extracting  
7 patterns and other useful data (e.g. with collaborative filtering techniques). However, we  
8 provide three key variations in the following description, which are not necessarily  
9 exclusive.

- 10 1. A single unified database, with information residing on a central server (or a  
11 number of central servers). We describe two possible implementations for such a  
12 heterogeneous database, one XML-based and another object-oriented model.
- 13 2. Multiple databases, partitioned into “data types”. For example, one SDI database  
14 might contain profiles on online customers, while another database might contain  
15 information about job offers and job applications. This type of database can be  
16 implemented using a standard “indexed-field” representation. Again, the  
17 information resides on a central server (or a number of central servers).
- 18 3. Distributed data, with some data residing on a central server, and some data  
19 physically located on distributed servers (e.g. on the servers of vendors that  
20 subscribe to SDI), but with virtual “hyper links” from the central server to give  
21 one unified view of the data.

22 The key over-riding problem is one of *data representation*, the way in which information  
23 is encoded. We describe a general infrastructure for information exchange, and do not  
24 mean to limit the description to any one type of data. Furthermore, the system of SDI  
25 should be *expandable*, so that new data types can be introduced. In this specification the  
26 type of information in the Secure Data Interchange shared data warehouse is not  
27 constrained in any way, but may include for example user profiles (e.g. preferences,  
28 recent purchases, etc.) or business services (e.g. costs for services, service capabilities,  
29 etc.).

30 One approach is to use a single native SDI ontology, which is expanded as  
31 necessary. It would be the responsibility of providers of information in alternative forms

1 to provide “translation services” to convert local data formats into the SDI native data  
2 format. A typical technology to support a shared ontological representation is XML  
3 (Extended Meta Language), which allows a grammar to be defined for a document, with  
4 meaning embedded in tags. The trend towards XML-based applications should facilitate a  
5 shared ontology structure, and allow metainformation to be associated with information  
6 and describe data. XML allows intelligent integration of data from multiple databases.

7       Alternatively, we can allow data to be stored in heterogeneous formats across a  
8 single unified database, within an object-oriented infrastructure. Each data object has a  
9 “wrapper” that controls access, and provides an interface for queries. When a query is  
10 executed, the method is invoked, and the result computed with the method and the data.  
11 This is perhaps more efficient than the aforementioned approach, in that efficient data  
12 formats are query structures are retained.

13     3.1 Data Structure

14       In this section we describe the structure of the records in the SDI database. The  
15 next section describes the interface that allows user agents to submit data and update  
16 information.

17       The data repository has the following key features: *price rules* are associated with  
18 information, to control access to information on the basis of information requested and  
19 properties about the requesting agent; meta-information to specify additional information  
20 about data records, for example has the information been certified by a third party.

21       We describe the abstract structure of data records in the data repository. The  
22 semantics of the data field and the price rules depend on the type of information. All data  
23 records, whatever the information that they represent, contain the following elements:

24       1. Owner ID.

25       The owner ID is a three-tuple (Public Key, SDI identity code, Remote address).

26       The public key is provided by an agent that submits data, and is one half of a  
27 public/private key pair in a public key based cryptographic infrastructure. The public  
28 key is used to provide authentication of the agent, in case it wants to amend the  
29 record in the future. The agent can submit a message signed with its public key to  
30 prove its identity. An agent can use a different public key for each alias that it  
31 maintains within SDI. The SDI identity code is a unique code, generated by SDI for

1 each agent alias, and provided to an agent to allow the agent to access the eBank and  
2 other ancillary SDI services, for example to collect payments received for access to  
3 the data. The remote address is an (optional) contact address for the agent that  
4 submits the information, for example an email address to a pseudonymizing module  
5 that will forward email to the agent under a number of different aliases.

6 2. Record ID.

7 The record ID is generated by SDI, and is used in the case that a user creates a  
8 number of different data records with the same owner ID.

9 3. Data object.

10 As noted above, we allow data in SDI to be of different types, and a general data  
11 object might be represented in an internal coding that is not known to SDI. Such an  
12 object must provide an *accessor* function to allow queries to be performed. The  
13 query-execution module takes an object and invokes the accessor methods to perform  
14 a query. In the most general form, a data object is represented as a three-tuple: (data  
15 type, data field, data accessor). The data type specifies what the type of data is, for  
16 example is it a user profile or a business rule. The data field specifies the data, and  
17 can be a private record that is only accessed by the accessor, which provides an  
18 interface to allow queries of the correct format for the data type to be performed.

19 In a simple special case, with data types designated by SDI centrally and data  
20 indexed with fixed fields, a data object is more appropriately represented as an  
21 association list between field names and values, e.g. (Field1, Value1), (Field2,  
22 Value2), etc..

23 4. Price rules.

24 The price rules provide the owner of information with control over the type of queries  
25 that can be performed on a particular data record. The price rules compute an ask  
26 price for a proposed query, on the basis of three pieces of information: what type of  
27 information, and what accuracy of information is requested; what certificates can the  
28 querying agent present; can the information be provided anonymously or must the  
29 identity of the owner of the information be revealed? As special cases, a price \$0  
30 corresponds to “access is possible for free”, and a price \$infinity corresponds to “no  
31 access is possible”. The unit of currency need not be US dollars, but can be any unit

1 of currency, or as we also suggest in one useful variation “Community Dollars” that  
2 are SDI-specific dollars which can only be spent with vendors that are registered with  
3 SDI, and can also be restricted in various ways. As a special case, the prices allow a  
4 simple capability-based security system, because they can be set to \$0 or \$infinity on  
5 the basis of certificates owned by an agent that requests information. The price-rules  
6 are described in more detail in the next section.

7 5. Meta-information

8 The meta-information associated with a data record is expandable, but at present we  
9 suggest the following pieces of information: is the data is randomized, and is the  
10 information certified? The method of random data perturbation is fully described later  
11 in this document. Certification can be provided by third-parties, who can verify for  
12 example the age or nationality of an individual represented with an electronic profile.

13 We provide more information on metainformation below.

14 3.2 Price Rules

15 The price rules that can be associated with a data element are described in the next main  
16 section, the *Query Execution Module* section. The user associates a rule with data that the  
17 system uses to compute the price of a query during query execution. The price is further  
18 used within SDI to operate a *data marketplace*. Again, this is described in the next  
19 section. The user will eventually pay the *total price for its access to all data elements*  
20 *used to compute the final response to a query*; for example negative responses do not  
21 incur a price, it is only data that actively makes it into the process of computing the result  
22 of a query that matters.

23 We describe in the *Query-execution* module section the methods that are used to  
24 determine which data elements are used to compute the final response made to an agent,  
25 and therefore to compute the sum price for the final query. An agent is not charged for  
26 every access to data elements made during intermediate stages of executing a query. For  
27 example, if a query requests information about ten data records with high value  
28 associated with a particular field, the price of the query is the cumulative price for the  
29 access to the ten data records returned in response to the query, and not for all the data  
30 records queried in determining the ten records to return.

1        In general, a query of a data record can be part of a larger query session, as  
2 discussed in the section on query execution. Within a larger query session, the same data  
3 record might be queried a number of times, for example with a large compound query  
4 split into a number of steps with continual execution contingent on continued correct  
5 responses. E.g. Select records of type A, then from those records select records of type B,  
6 then from those records select records of type C... In this case, because price rules might  
7 be *non-linear* in the amount of information provided, it is important to provide a price-  
8 rule method with information to allow it to track a sequential query.

9        As discussed in more detail in the next section, the system of SDI handles this by  
10 generating temporary and anonymous pointers to data records, that are valid only for a  
11 single session, and allow a price-rule to track sequential queries. The data record pointer  
12 allows the history of queries to be recovered, and a new price to be computed on the basis  
13 of *total information* provided. Similarly, this is important when a query might collect a  
14 lot of information about a data record and then request the identity of the agent that  
15 provided the information to SDI. The cost of revealing an agent's identity (and therefore  
16 allowing a secondary market in its information) might well increase with the amount of  
17 information that has already been released.

18        Similarly, in some cases the same data record might be accessed on multiple  
19 occasions, but independently, such that the environment performing queries does not  
20 know that the data record is the same record from before. E.g., select records of type A  
21 and extract information with rule B, then select records of type C and extract information  
22 with rule D. A single record can be of type A *and* of type C, and therefore be selected for  
23 information extraction in both cases. In this case, each independent sequential query (i.e.  
24 A, B and C, D) has a set of data record pointers, so that the cost of extracting information  
25 is computed independently for any record that has type A and type C.

26        Here is a simple example of a non-linear pricing function, that accounts for  
27 cumulative information that has been provided to a requesting agent. Suppose that any  
28 sequential query receives a temporary and anonymous pointer to a data record, that is  
29 only useful in the current query session. The *data record pointer* allows the price rule to  
30 implement a non-linear pricing rule. For example, consider the query 'what is the value

1 of field A, B and C', split into queries 'what is the value of field A', then 'what is the  
2 value of field B', then 'what is the value of field C'? The pricing rule might state:

- 3 \$0.1 for any one of A, B or C  
4 \$0.2 for any pair of A, B and C  
5 \$10 for all of A, B and C.

6 In this case, by tracking the data record pointer with which a data record is accessed, the  
7 price of the first two requests can incur an incremental charge of \$0.1, while the price of  
8 a third request can incur an incremental charge of \$9.80.

9 At a per data-record level the price of a query depends on the response made to  
10 the query. This is important because an affirmative answer to the question 'are you the  
11 president of the united states' carries more information than a negative answer. This has a  
12 slightly undesirable side-effect, in that when estimating the price of a query in the pricing  
13 module, the *estimated price of a query might leak information about the result, even*  
14 *without performing the query*. However, we believe that the benefits of linking price to  
15 information content in a query outweigh this potential loss in value of information. Note  
16 in particular, that in general the ask prices associated with data records are private  
17 information and independently set, and therefore are not very revealing, especially within  
18 a competitive market place.

19 3.3 Data Submission/Update Methods

20 In this section we describe the basic methods to register with SDI, submit data, update  
21 data records, and access payments collected by SDI as information is queried. We use  
22 "agent" to refer to the computer system that interacts with the central SDI data  
23 warehouse, submitting data and requesting payment from the eBank. Agents may  
24 represent individuals, vendors, or other self-interested parties.

25 Data records can be submitted under multiple aliases by a single agent, to provide  
26 an additional level of control and flexibility in managing data submitted to SDI. For  
27 example, if an agent represents an individual that is an online consumer, interacting with  
28 different types of vendors, then perhaps the agent will use two aliases: one for while the  
29 consumer is at work, and one for while the consumer is at home. Alternatively, the agent  
30 can maintain a number of identities for different activities, or interests of the user. In the  
31 preferred implementation agents, for example web-browser based client agents, can

1 manage an agent's selection of identities as it submits data to the central SDI warehouse  
2 local to the user. The ability to submit information under multiple identities protects the  
3 ability of an individual to prevent another agent building a complete picture about its  
4 preferences and profile, while still allowing that individual to leverage as much of the  
5 value associated with its information as possible. The SDI proxy agent, situated on user's  
6 client machines, implements this functionality. It is described later in this patent.

7 A standard cryptographic public key /private key infrastructure provides a useful  
8 technique to implement a system in which agents can maintain different aliases. As  
9 proposed in the work of D. Chaum [Chaum 81; Chaum 85; Chaum91] a public key (PK)  
10 and private key (SK) serves a number of purposes. First, the public key acts as an  
11 identifier for the alias, a name. Second, the agent can compute a new private key/public  
12 key pair when it requires a new alias. The agent keeps the private key secure, and this  
13 provides a method to allow the agent to validate its identity, for example by  
14 cryptographically signing a message with the private key. The signature can be verified  
15 with the public key, and the keys can be selected with enough bits to make falsification a  
16 computational impossibility. This infrastructure is outside of the current patent, but  
17 standard in the art.

18 As described in the JANUS/LPWA system [BGGMM 97; BGGMM 98; GGMM  
19 98], it is also possible to associate a public/private key pair with a pseudonymous e-mail  
20 address, to allow information to be pushed to an agent that owns information under its  
21 alias. The system is implemented via pseudonymous proxies which a user agent to poll  
22 and check for new messages.

23 An alias can also be completely *anonymous*, but in this case the value of the data  
24 provided may be less in the internal market place implemented within SDI (in the query  
25 execution module). The convention for an anonymous alias is that the user agent  
26 continues to provide a public key, and use a private key for validation of its identity.  
27 However, in this case the public/private key is one-off and just for this data record, and  
28 no return address is provided. An agent that submits information anonymously can still  
29 recover payments from the eBank.

30 When a data record is first created SDI returns a data ID, so that the agent that  
31 submits information can specify a particular data records in future, in case it creates a

1 number of data entries in the central SDI data warehouse. Submitting a new data record  
2 to the SDI data warehouse is accomplished with the following semantics:

3 (SDI identity code, SDI record ID) = SUBMIT( alias, data object, price rule,  
4 metainformation).

5 The following protocol is followed in the SDI data warehouse in response to a  
6 SUBMIT message:

7 1. SDI first checks the alias against its record of existing aliases. If the alias exists, then  
8 SDI first verifies that the alias is not anonymous (in which case it should only have one  
9 record), and then challenges the agent to sign a random message with its private key—to  
10 validate its identity. Once validated, the SDI identity code is returned to the agent.

11 Otherwise, if the alias is not found, then a new SDI identity code is created.

12 2. SDI then creates a new data record, with the data object, price rule, and  
13 metainformation provided by the agent, and then computes a new record ID, which is  
14 also returned to the agent as proof that the record has been created. This record ID is used  
15 to change the data in the future.

16 The owner of a data record can change the record with the following rules:

17 Ok = CHANGE(alias, record ID, data change)

18 Ok = CHANGE(alias, record ID, price change)

19 Ok = CHANGE(alias, record ID, metainformation change)

20 As with the SUBMIT command, first the SDI data warehouse checks that the alias  
21 exists, and challenges the agent that submits the CHANGE request to sign a random  
22 message with its private key, to validate its identity. Then the record ID is located, and  
23 again it is verified that the record is owned by the agent with the alias. Finally, changes  
24 are made to either the data record, the price rules, or the metainformation. If everything  
25 checks out, then SDI returns TRUE, otherwise SDI returns FALSE.

26 Finally, an owner of data can remove a data record with the following command:

27 Ok = REMOVE(alias, record ID)

28 The checks on the identity of the agent that requests that a data record be deleted  
29 are made as for the CHANGE command.

1      3.4 Meta-information  
2      An agent can associate meta-information with a data record, that can serve a number of  
3      different purposes. Data records can be tagged with meta-information, that can include  
4      but is not limited to, Has this information been randomized? Certificates relating to the  
5      data record. For example, the meta-information might be a certificate from a third party  
6      about the integrity of information, or a certificate from an agent's client-side SDI proxy  
7      agent that the information in the record is unique, and not submitted under any other  
8      aliases by that agent.

9            A key example of the role of a certificate is described later in the patent, where  
10       we explain how the client-side SDI proxy can provide a certificate to state that this is the  
11       only data record with information X. This is useful, because it allows an agent that  
12       submits information to maintain multiple records, but still provide a guarantee to  
13       querying agents that certain valuable information is not duplicated across multiple  
14       records.

15            The meta-information may be associated with particular fields in the data  
16       associated with a data element, for example specifying that a particular piece of  
17       information has been randomized, or that a particular piece of information is highly  
18       sensitive and should be randomized before release.

## 19      **4. Query Execution Module**

20  
21      The query execution module is a key component of the SDI system. Its key functionality  
22      is:

- 23            a. Implement an internal market for information as queries are executed, ensuring  
24                that information that is provided for a lower ask price is used in preference to  
25                information at a higher ask price.  
26            b. Compute the price of queries based on information finally provided in response to  
27                a query, by keeping track of the data records that are used to compute a result.  
28            c. Interface with the pricing module to allow the price of a query to be computed  
29                without executing the complete query.  
30            d. Interface with the data repository, performing queries either on fields with fixed  
31                index labels (i.e. within a traditional database framework), or with respect to an

1 object-oriented framework with queries performed by invoking methods that are  
2 associated with data.

3 e. Monitor conditions for the persistent queries, and provide a response to a query if  
4 conditions are satisfied.

5 A central part of the invention of SDI is the method to compute the price of a query as  
6 it is executed. We described the semantics of price rules, which price access to data.  
7 They are defined by the owner of information. The SDI query execution module  
8 implements an internal market for queries, and ensures that queries are executed at  
9 minimal cost to agents. The SDI query execution module is also responsible for  
10 collecting revenue on behalf of owners of information.

11 We describe this methodology in this section, describing how the total price of a  
12 query is computed, as a sum of the price charged by the owners of data records that  
13 provide information which contributes to the final response.

14 The query execution module follows a protocol to execute queries:

- 15 1. Request\_For\_Price(Query, Agent\_Certificates)
- 16 2. Estimate Price with call to the Pricing Module
- 17 3. Price\_Quote(Quote\_ID)
- 18 4. Request\_Query(Quote\_ID)
- 19 5. Get\_Payment()
- 20 6. Execute the Query
- 21 7. Report\_Answer()

22 In step (1) an agent makes a request for a query to be priced, stating the query, and  
23 providing certificates to allow the query to be priced. In step (2) the query execution  
24 module makes a call to the pricing module, and a price for the query is computed  
25 (described in the next section). In step (3) the agent receives a price quote, and can then  
26 decide whether or not to execute the query, and also a query ID. In step (4) the query  
27 execution module receives a request to perform the query, and then in step (5) requests  
28 payment from the agent. When payment is received the query is executed (6), and  
29 appropriate payment is credited to agents that provide information, scaled to make the  
30 budget balance as necessary (in the case of an over or under price quote). Finally, the  
31 response to the query is provided (7).

1      4.1 Price Rule Semantics  
2      Each data record has an associated price rule that controls the price of accessing  
3      information. A data record can contain a number of different pieces of information, and  
4      data can be provided to different degrees of accuracy, so the price rule can be quite  
5      complex in general. In particular, consider a data record that represents the profile of an  
6      individual. The individual might be happy to have information released about some  
7      fields, for example its ZIP code, or its recent book purchases, but less happy to have  
8      information released about different fields, for example its salary or social security  
9      number. Clearly, different pieces of information within a single data record require  
10     different prices.

11       Furthermore, a price rule for the data record as a whole might need to be  
12      superadditive across data elements, such that it becomes very expensive to request too  
13      much information about data associated with the same user. One of the driving concerns  
14      behind the present invention is that at present it is possible for on-line vendors to collect  
15      information about a single individual via “cookies” (identifying codes which are left on a  
16      user’s client machine), and form a portfolio of information about various activities and  
17      preferences of that individual.

18       While information about an individual might be acceptable in small amounts, in  
19      large amounts the same information can soon become unacceptable. Furthermore, even if  
20      users release information anonymously in response to a query, if a lot of information is  
21      released the identity of the user can be compromised. Every additional piece of  
22      independent information that I state about my profile identifies myself a little more  
23      clearly, and acts to distinguish me from the profiles of other individuals. We discuss this  
24      further in a later section on random data perturbation, which describes how random noise  
25      can be added to data to counteract this effect.

26       The basic idea is that the system of SDI allows a user to associate a price rule  
27      with every data record, that computes the price that a user must pay to execute a query  
28      over that data. We allow the price to vary, depending on properties about the requesting  
29      agent, the amount of information requested, and the level of identification that is required  
30      of the owner of the information in responding to the query.

31       The abstract form of a price rule for a data record is a function:

1       ( Information-request x Certificates x Level-of-identification ) → Price

2       Given a request for information, a set of certificates that a requesting agent can present,  
3       and the level-of-identification that is required of the agent that provides information (i.e.  
4       anonymous, or revealed identity), then a price rule computes an ask price. This is the  
5       price that an agent must pay to execute the query on the data record.

6           However, as we describe in the next section, an agent only actually pays this price  
7       if the information provided is used to compute information in the final response provided  
8       to a query. For example, consider query “Select all data records close to record X”. The  
9       query is most simply executed by computing the distance between each record and record  
10      X. Although a negative response from a record that is not close to X provides some  
11      information about that record, the information is not used to compute the information (i.e.  
12      set of records) that is finally provided in response to the query.

13           As in the representation of heterogeneous price rules in SDI, the invention of SDI  
14      allows heterogeneous methods to compute prices for queries. In the most general case,  
15      we allow a price rule to be computed as a price method, which is invoked for a data  
16      record before a query is to be performed. The query-execution and pricing modules  
17      simply invoke the price method, and the data object provided by an agent returns a price  
18      for the query. In this most general version, the role of SDI is limited to providing the  
19      price method with the query, the certificates of the requesting agent, and the level-of-  
20      identification that is required.

21           In a simpler variation the system of SDI can provide a number of default price  
22      rule languages, which allow a user to specify in simple but quite flexible terms a price  
23      schedule for queries. We describe two such rule languages: an uncertainty-based additive  
24      price rule; and a grouped additive price rule which is a simplified version of the general  
25      uncertainty-based rule.

26           The uncertainty-based additive price rule allows a user to adjust the price for a  
27      query based on information about the requesting agent, the amount of information  
28      requested, and whether the information is required anonymously or with a revealed  
29      identity. It does not allow a non-linear coupling across the price of information about  
30      multiple attributes, but instead includes a simple upper-bound on the amount of  
31      information that can be requested. Such a non-linear coupling could be added with simple

1 interaction terms between the prices on elements, for example if “information about  
2 more than half of the elements in this set is released, then add price term L”.

3 **4.1.1 An Uncertainty-Based Additive Price Rule**

4 The uncertainty-based additive price rule allows a querying agent to present a  
5 certificate to prove that it is entitled to query a user’s data for free, or prove that it is  
6 entitled to receive data at a price. If a querying agent can present no certificate from  
7 either set, then it is not allowed to query the data.

8 Then, a user can define two different price rules, one for data revealed  
9 anonymously, and one for data revealed with an identity. A price rule computes a price-  
10 term for each data element that is queried, with the total price for a query computed as the  
11 additive sum of all single element terms. The price for a query on an individual element  
12 is a linear function of the uncertainty with which the information is provided. For  
13 example, if a query requests the exact value of an element there is zero uncertainty, if a  
14 query requests a range of values for the element, or a ‘value + random perturbation’ there  
15 is some residual uncertainty, and we allow a user to associate a cheaper price with this  
16 result. The uncertainty is normalized with respect to the population of data elements in  
17 the SDI data warehouse, e.g. an uncertainty of 10% indicates that the reported  
18 information is consistent with 10% of data elements in the database.

19 The price-rule is parameterized with the following information for each data element  
20 (or set of data elements, if a user chooses to associate data elements with a type):

- 21     • A set of certificates that allow a query to be performed for free.  
22     • The price of an accurate response  
23     • A function to compute a discount from the accurate price, based on the  
24         uncertainty of the response.

25 There are many possible discount functions, that include but are not limited to the  
26 following:

- 27     • A linear price discount function, such that 100% uncertainty corresponds to a  
28         discount equal to the accurate price. In this case, the user must only provide the  
29         price for an accurate response.

- 1       • A step price discount function, where the level of discount is associated with a set  
2           of discrete uncertainty ranges, e.g. <10% no discount, 10—30% receives a 20%  
3           discount, and 30-100% receives a 70% discount.  
4       • A quadratic price discount function, where the level of discount is associated with  
5           a quadratic polynomial function of the uncertainty, in this case a user needs to  
6           specify a number of intermediate discount points and SDI can compute a best-fit  
7           quadratic function.

8       Stage 1: Present a Certificate (Price-discrimination)

9       First, the querying agent can present a certificate to allow it to query information for free, or  
10      to allow it to query the data for a payment. If the agent can present no such certificate, then  
11      it is not allowed to access the data.

12       Assume that the requesting agents falls into one of three classes: it presents  
13      certificates to make its access free, it presents certificates to make access possible at a  
14      price, it presents certificates to make access impossible (infinite price). Let Free denote  
15      the set of certificates that allow a query to be performed for free, and Charge denote the  
16      set of certificates that allow a query to be performed for some charge. The failure to  
17      present certificates in either class indicates that an agent is not permitted to query the  
18      information. We do not suppose that the presence of a certificate can indicate a negative  
19      property, because there is no method to force a querying agent to provide a certificate.  
20      We also assume that agents must present the same certificates to access all data elements.  
21      It is trivial to relax this assumption.

22       Stage 2: Specify the type of information required.

23       Second, the querying agent specifies whether it is required that the information be  
24      provided along with the identity of the owner of the information. Assume that the agent's  
25      identity is either revealed (with a real or pseudonymous identity), or anonymous. The  
26      price required for particular types of information will vary with the level of identification.

27       Stage 3: Select the appropriate price rule; Compute sub-prices.

28       The “cross-product” of the certificate (i.e. free, price, or none) and the level-of-  
29      identification (i.e. anonymous, revealed) triggers a price rule. We allow the owner of the  
30      information to associate a price rule for each combination of certificate and identification,  
31      and with each data element. Many simplifications, for example “no access with no

1 certificate” and labeling data elements in a class, and providing a price rule for a class of  
2 data elements are possible.

3 Without loss of generality, we can describe the price rule for a particular data  
4 element, and a particular cross-product of certification and identification. The price-rule  
5 contains a base-price, which is the price for accurate information about the data element,  
6 and a discount-factor, which reduces that base price by an amount related to the level of  
7 uncertainty in the response.

8 A query might permit a response that includes a level of uncertainty, for example:

- 9
- Is the value of the data field greater than a threshold value?
  - What is the range of values in which the value lies?
  - Compute an additive noise perturbation, and respond with a “value plus noise  
12 perturbation”.

13 The randomized perturbation technique, which allows the agent to return randomized  
14 information about its true value, is disclosed later in this patent. For simplicity, we can  
15 assume that any non-exact query can be associated with an uncertainty-value, which is  
16 computed based on the proportion of the population of data elements that can have values  
17 within the accuracy of the response. The system of SDI can compute this uncertainty-  
18 value, perhaps approximately based on static statistics computed on a periodic basis over  
19 information in the database.

20 For example, SDI might assume that values are uniformly distributed between the  
21 lower and upper values over the population of data elements, and compute uncertainty as  
22 the fraction of values within the range indicated in an agent’s response. Suppose that all  
23 data records have values between 0 and 100, then a query ‘is x > 70’ has residual  
24 uncertainty 30/100 (normalized) if it receives a positive response or 70 /100 if it receives  
25 a negative response, while a query ‘what is your value of x’ has zero uncertainty for all  
26 responses.

27 Assume that the uncertainty value is between 0 and 100%. The discount factor,  
28 discount(X), is computed as a function of the uncertainty X, with a larger uncertainty  
29 leading to a larger discount.

30 
$$\text{Price}(Q) = \text{Base-Price}(Q) - \text{discount}(\text{Uncertainty}(Q))$$

1 where Q defines the query that is to be executed on the data element, for example “what  
2 is the value of the data element”, or “does the value of the data element lie within this  
3 range of values”. The value Uncertainty(Q) is a measure of the residual uncertainty in  
4 the agent’s value for the field after making a response. A simple discount function is a  
5 linear function, for example

6 
$$\text{discount}(Q) = Q * \text{Base-Price}$$

7 such that an uncertainty of 0% receives no discount, while an uncertainty of 50% receives  
8 a 50% discount. A simple extension might add a multiplier, value between 0 and 1, to the  
9 discount term—so that the discounted price is always greater than zero. As discussed  
10 above, other more general functions are possible, e.g. non-linear and step functions.

11 Stage 4. Compute total price.

12 Finally, the total price of a composite query,  $\text{query} = Q_1, Q_2, \dots, Q_N$ , is computed in  
13 this additive price-rule as the sum of the component prices, where it is possible that  
14 different certificates are required for each element that is queried, as described by the  
15 price-rules for each individual data element. Note, however, that if any one of the  
16 queried elements can not be priced because the querying agent cannot present a  
17 certificate in the set Free or Charge for that element, the price of the complete query is  
18 “infinite”, and cannot be performed. An agent that breaks a query into a sequence of sub-  
19 queries could perform all queries that do not relate to that data element, but then the first  
20 query that relates to that data element is blocked.

21 **4.1.2 Grouped Additive Price Rule**

22 The grouped additive price rule allows a number of simplifications to the basic additive  
23 uncertainty-based price rule described above. It is designed to allow a user to define less  
24 information in order to specify a price rule for all of its data in the SDI data warehouse.  
25 The basic idea is to group data, so that data elements of the same type can share the same  
26 price rules. We propose data sensitivity types, where each data element of the same type  
27 has the same price function.

28 Furthermore, this can be used in combination with very simple price functions, that  
29 compute one of four prices:

- 30 • Zero price, if an agent presents a Free certificate.

- 1       • Low price, if an agent presents a Charge certificate, and requests information with  
2        a High degree of uncertainty.
- 3       • High price, if an agent presents a Charge certificate, and requests information  
4        with a Low degree of uncertainty.
- 5       • “Infinite” price, if an agent cannot present a Charge certificate.

6       Different price functions can be defined for anonymous and revealed-identity. The  
7       price rule has the following components:

- 8       a) A set of certificates that allow data access for free.
- 9       b) A set of certificates that allow data access for some charge.
- 10      c) A list of price-functions, each defined with two prices for revealed-identity and  
11       two prices for anonymous identity. The pairs of prices are for accurate  
12       information, and approximate information (with a minimal level of  
13       approximation).
- 14      d) A mapping of data elements to price-functions.

15       Again, the price of a full query is computed as the sum price over all information  
16       requests to all data elements.

#### 17      **4.1.3 Superadditive Price Rules**

18       We can allow a non-linear interaction between the price of queries on individual data  
19       elements with the introduction of additive interaction prices, which are fired when a  
20       threshold is exceeded for the total amount of information released over all data elements  
21       accessed in the same query. This is a simple approximation to a more general  
22       combinatorial price rule, which would price all combinations of data access terms  
23       explicitly. For example, a rule could state: “If more than T data elements are accessed in  
24       set Sensitive then add a “bundle price” L to the total sum price of the query.”; or: “If the  
25       total weighted access to data elements in set Sensitive exceeds threshold T\_1, then add  
26       bundle price L\_1 to the total price of the query”; where the weighted-access is computed  
27       with weights equal to the degree of uncertainty associated with queries on elements.

#### 28      **4.2 Computing the Price of a Query**

29       A query can be quite complex, involving a number of operations on data stored in  
30       the data repository. Call a query session a sequence of operations performed in response  
31       to a query, and before the answer is returned to the agent that submits the query.

1 A general query specifies a program that operates over data stored in the data  
2 warehouse. All queries are of the form:

3 A = SELECT records with property X1;  
4 PROCESS records in A with method Y1;  
5 B = SELECT records in A with property X2;  
6 PROCESS records in B with method Y2;  
7 C = SELECT records with property X3;  
8 ...

9 i.e., a general query is a sequence of select and process commands, where process  
10 commands are specified over temporary record pointers that are returned by SELECT  
11 commands. A temporary record pointer is valid only in a particular query session.

12 Properties define Boolean conditions that are computed as the result of requesting  
13 information from a data record. For example, ‘is your distance to record X < 0.1’, or  
14 ‘have you purchased a flight in the past month’, etc. Methods define computational steps  
15 that are performed with record pointers. For example, ‘if your salary > \$40,000 then  
16 compute the similarity between your profile and the profile of record Y’, etc... Both  
17 methods and properties may be executed by calls to accessor methods that are associated  
18 with data in the case of a database with heterogeneous data and an object-oriented  
19 methodology to access information.

20 One possible syntax for a language to structure such a query could be loosely  
21 based around C++ or Java, with commands to be invoked as methods of data objects  
22 specified with object oriented notation. The language could be quite general purpose, but  
23 made consistent with the SDI database with a clear separation between the data in the  
24 repository, and the state of the query program.

25 Access to data is tightly regulated, via data record pointers. Data record pointers  
26 are analogous to variable pointers in C++, and allow a query program to manipulate data  
27 and perform general operations on data records. Data record pointers in SDI provide a  
28 key role, because they ensure that access to information is controlled, according to price  
29 rules that are associated with data. We maintain a single copy of data on a secure server,  
30 and pass dynamic and temporary pointers around while data is processed. A clear

1 separation is maintained between the data and the state of the program that executes  
2 queries.

3 Each query session is associated with a table of data record pointers. The table  
4 records valid data record pointers, that can be referenced in later query operations, and  
5 the current price of queries performed with the data record:

	Data Record Pointer		Current price
7			
8	P_1		\$0.10
9	P_2		\$0.20
10	...		...

11 The SDI query execution module performs another key book-keeping service, recording a  
12 list of data record pointers that have been used to compute a result in the program that  
13 executes a query.

14 For example, suppose that set PS contains a list of data record pointers, and a  
15 subsequent query operation makes the following command:

16 `_count = Count(PS, 'property X')`  
17 which can be interpreted as “count the number of records in set PS with property X”. The  
18 query-execution module maintains a table of variable accounts, which records the data  
19 records that were used to compute a result:

	Variable Name		Associated data record pointers
21			
22	_count		P_1, P_4, P_6
23	_tmp		P_3, P_8, P_10
24	...		...

25 Whenever the value of a variable is computed from the values of a number of existing  
26 variables, then the list of data record pointers is the union over the data record pointers  
27 which were used to compute the values of the other variables.

28 Eventually, when a result is reported at the end of the execution of a query, the  
29 price of the query is the sum of the requested payment for the data record pointers that  
30 were used to compute the information provided, as stored in the table of data record  
31 pointers.

1       Figure 3 illustrates the method diagrammatically. We maintain a “firewall”  
2   between data and the state of the query execution, with all access to the values in data  
3   records via data record pointers, and invoking price rules associated with data records.  
4   On the query-program side we maintain a table of data record pointers, and the cost of the  
5   cumulative information received from that data record under that pointer, and a table of  
6   variables and the data record pointers which were used to compute the values in the  
7   variables.

8           All manipulation with the values of variables on the “query-side” of the data  
9   firewall can be performed with no additional data-access charge, because data access  
10   charges are only incurred in computing values of variables, when that directly or  
11   indirectly requires that additional information be collected about the data records.

12          The only charges are incurred when the processor receives information. This  
13   information might be in the form of a number, that represents the count of records with a  
14   particular property, aggregate information in the form of a new collaborative filter, or raw  
15   data extracted from data records.

16           For example, SELECT operations are free until information in the data record is  
17   used to compute the value of something which is used in computing the final response  
18   returned in answering a query. A charge is accounted for against the data records which  
19   are queried and selected, but that charge is only levied if information is used.

#### 20   **4.1.1 Internal Market within the Query Execution Module**

21          The data side of the firewall is also responsible for performing the cheapest queries  
22   possible. For example, if there is a request to retrieve 100 data records with property X,  
23   then the database retrieves the data as cheaply as possible based on the access-control  
24   rules of the owners of the information in the database.  
25          All operations are implemented within an internal market. The internal market ensures  
26   that information is provided according to the price rules associated with data records, and  
27   also places providers of data in competition with each other.

28           The system of SDI implements an internal market, with queries executed as  
29   cheaply as possible. Both the SELECT and the PROCESS commands allow an associated  
30   restriction on size, e.g. “SELECT 100 records with property X”, or “PROCESS 10 of the  
31   records with data pointers in list X1 with method Y”.

1        In one greedy variation, each stage of a sequential query is executed as cheaply as  
2 possible. For example, for each operation the query is implemented by choosing the  
3 cheapest data records that satisfy the criteria. For example, the records that are selected  
4 are the 100 cheapest records to query that satisfy property X, and the 10 records in X1  
5 that are cheapest to process with method Y are selected.

6        This greedy method is not necessarily optimal for a sequence of queries, for  
7 example when the records that are cheapest for the current query are more expensive for  
8 a later query. Another variation allows a set of records to be maintained, with the  
9 cheapest records used in reporting the final result to the user. It might not be optimal to  
10 use the cheapest records at every point. For example, if a query is described as “SELECT  
11 100 records with property X”, then “PROCESS with method Y”, and “RETURN result”,  
12 it can be cheaper to select more records (e.g. 1000) initially, process all the records, and  
13 then return the 100 records that are cheapest after the processing.

14        The method of storing the data record pointers in a table, along with the price  
15 required for information, and keeping a record of the data record pointers that are used to  
16 compute values during the execution of a query program provides a technique to compute  
17 the total price of a query.

18        In the previous section we described price rules, which are associated with data  
19 records and prescribe on a record-by-record basis the price of executing a query.  
20 However, only data records that are used in computing the final result that is returned to  
21 an agent at the end of a query receive payment.

#### 22 **4.1.2 Query Optimization**

23 Finally, consider the following two examples:

24        COUNT the data records with PROPERTY X

25 and      COUNT the data records with PROPERTY (not X)

26 In an optimal pricing model these queries both have the same cost. To focus ideas further,  
27 suppose that no data records have property X, such that without additional query  
28 optimization the cost of the first query is \$0, while the cost of the second query is the sum  
29 cost over all data records of reporting that they do have data property X.

30        To solve this problem we add a simple query optimization routine in the pricing  
31 module, which can test different formulations of properties (i.e. negatives), and the effect

1 of reformulation on price. The order of operations for a given expression of properties  
2 does not change the price, but the way in which properties are expressed can affect the  
3 price.

4 In another extension, we can use statistical methods to optimize performance. For  
5 example, a query ‘what % of data records have property X’ can be computed using a  
6 sample of the total data records, for an accuracy/price tradeoff. This functionality can be  
7 offered within the pricing module.

8 Another key technique for query optimization is to allow the SDI central server to  
9 perform pre-computation, for example to classify data records into useful bundles, and  
10 allow future queries from agents to limit themselves to bundles of data records that would  
11 appear to have useful properties. The cost is then incurred for further information  
12 revelation from these records, and avoided for information revelation from records which  
13 may not have useful properties.

#### 14 4.2 Example of Query Execution

15 As an example, consider the following composite query:

16 1- SELECT all data records that relate to users that have purchased a flight in the past  
17 month,  
18 2- PROCESS: Sort the data records according to salary,  
19 3- SUBSELECT: Limit the records to those users that are willing to have their identities  
20 revealed,  
21 4- RETURN RESULT: Return the identities of the remaining users with the top 100  
22 salaries.

23 In step 1 data records from the SDI data repository are selected which have the  
24 required property, in this case corresponding to profiles of individuals who have  
25 purchased a flight in the past month. The table of data record pointers is augmented with  
26 temporary pointers (valid for this query session) to records with this property, and the  
27 price charged by each data record to reveal this information. Notice that the table only  
28 includes pointers to data records that have this property. Although data records that  
29 respond negatively to the query reveal information to the query-execution module, that  
30 information is never revealed to the agent requesting the query, and therefore no payment  
31 is received.

1        In step 2 the data records that relate to profiles of users that have recently  
2 purchased a flight are now sorted in terms of their salary field. An algorithm to sort  
3 performs a sequence of comparisons between data records, with each comparison  
4 requiring that more information is revealed about the underlying salary of the profile, and  
5 changing the price associated with the data record. The prices are updated in the data  
6 pointer table according to the data record price rules, and the query program now has a  
7 list of ordered data record pointers.

8        Now, in step 3, the query program initializes a new set of data record pointers.  
9 This includes all the pointers for users that are willing to have their identities revealed.  
10 The pointers are maintained in order of salary. At this stage the entry for this new  
11 variable in the table of variable accounts only associates the data records with this new  
12 property.

13       Finally, in step 4, a new variable is initialized to contain the first 100 data record  
14 pointers from step 3. These are the data record pointers listed in the variable accounts  
15 table. These are the only data record pointers that receive payment as a result of this  
16 query, because the intermediate information provided by other data records remains  
17 within the SDI query execution module and is not released to the agent that performs the  
18 query.

#### 19       4.3 Discussion

20       The pricing model as outlined above has the following attractive property:

21       The price of a query is independent of the order in which operations are  
22 performed, and optimization of order is not necessary for reasons of price.  
23       This is nice, because it means that agents do not have to perform lengthy optimization to  
24 structure queries in cost-efficient ways. The pricing module also ensures that:

25       Agents only pay for information received as the result of executing a query.  
26       Finally, we implement an internal market, so that with all other things equal, data mining  
27 and other types of queries are executed as cheaply as possible:

28       An internal market favors data records with low cost pricing instead of records  
29 with high cost pricing, with all other things equal.

30       As an example, consider this query:

31       COUNT (SELECT ‘FIELD1 = X’ and ‘FIELD 2 = Y’)

1        This query can be structured as ‘Count (Select(X and Y))’, or ‘Count( Select( X,  
2     Select(Y)))’, or ‘Count(Select( Y, Select(X)))’, all with the same cost. Although different  
3     amounts of information is requested from all data records in computing the query in the  
4     three different formulations, the final cost is computed only over the records that have  
5     property X and Y, and these records are the same across formulations and have released  
6     the same information.

7        Similarly, consider the query:

8            SELECT(Z, Select(Y, Select(X))); return ‘2’.

9        i.e., perform some complex nested query but return the fixed value ‘2’. The query  
10      execution module tracks that no data pointers are used to compute the value returned to  
11      the agent, and the querying agent is not charged for the information provided about data  
12      records to compute the SELECT operations, because that information is retained within  
13      the central SDI data server.

14        In a SELECT query the agent can only ever pay for information provided about  
15      data records that respond positively to a SELECT, because no information is ever  
16      released to agents about the data records that respond negatively.

17        In another example, consider a query ‘COUNT the data records with PROPERTY  
18      X’, that returns the result ‘none’, i.e. there are no data records with this property. This  
19      query is priced at \$0 because none of the agents that own information provide  
20      information to compute the

21        Therefore, a query of the type ‘how many data records have type X’ that answers  
22      ‘none’ has price \$0, because the individual agents have not revealed any information.  
23        Similarly, because we would like all equivalent queries to have the same price, a query  
24      “how many data records do not have type X” in the same database (answer “all of them”)  
25      should cost \$0 because the same query could have been formulated the other way. A  
26      reasonable way to ensure that a query is formulated in the cheapest possible way is to use  
27      an query optimization manipulation program, of the type that is common in database  
28      research, during the ‘price quote’ phase in order to find the formulation with the cheapest  
29      price.

## 5. Pricing Module.

The pricing module is a core component of the central SDI data warehouse. It has two functions: (a) to *predict the price of a query without executing a complete query*; (b) to aid in the allocation of payment given a price quote.

We build into the pricing module a method to allow an agent to make a quality/cost tradeoff before executing a query, and even to specify a restricted query that will respect an agent's budget. Already embedded in the query-execution module is an internal market for data records, to ensure that cheaper data is used in preference to more expensive data access, given two identical data records. Furthermore, already embedded in the query-execution module is that agents only pay for the *provision of information*. Finally, the method computes a price for a query which is independent of the order of operations.

We propose the following method for providing initial price quotes to agents in SDI:

1. Compute a range of price quotes in response to a query, for different amounts of computation (which can be varied by limiting the input set of data records), and for corresponding values of a "quality metric" provided by an agent that submits a query.
2. Allow the querying agent to select an optimal price/quality/computation tradeoff, and then receive payment, execute the query, and provide the response.
3. Allocate payments to accounts in the eBank that correspond with data records which are used to compute the value of the result of the query, with payments adjusted if necessary to account for any error in the price quote.

### 5.1 Computing a Price for a Query

We allow a small *fixed price F* for an initial price quote, to cover the cost of computation and prevent agents saturating the server. The price module computes a *price quote* based on a statistical technique to compute the price of the full query without executing the full query.

The basic idea is to perform the query on a number of records, e.g. 1%, 5%, and 10% of the total records that will be used for the full query, and then extrapolate to the full query size. We need to perform the complete query because on a subset of data records, instead of part of the query on all data records, because query programs can have different phases—and each phase might incur very different information costs. The

1 number of records that are used for the query can be restricted by making a random  
2 sample of the total domain of data records used for a full query.

3 **5.2 Allowing a Price/Accuracy Tradeoff**

4 In computing the initial price quote we also suggest a tradeoff for the user  
5 between “result quality” and cost. *Quality is subjective, and usually best measured by the*  
6 *agent that requests a query on the data. Therefore, we suggest that the querying agent*  
7 *should provide the metric, but limit this metric to a scalar value to prevent information*  
8 *leakage.* We allow an agent in formulating a query to specify a key metric that it will use  
9 to choose an appropriate size of query to execute.

10 The core technique that we use to control the accuracy of the result of a  
11 computation is to limit the number of total data records that a query runs over as input to  
12 the query. Take a random selection of all the data, and use that for the processing. At this  
13 initial step we limit the price and the amount of computation performed.

14 As an example, consider a query to collect pseudonyms for agents with useful  
15 properties. The metric of interest in this case is the average per-pseudonym cost, and this  
16 can be provided by the pricing module *without providing any useful information to the*  
17 *querying agent.* Given this information the agent can then decide whether to proceed with  
18 a query, and how much money to allocate.

19 Similarly, perhaps a querying agent cares about the quality of match between data  
20 records and data records with ideal properties. The agent can provide a method to  
21 *instrument* its query to compute this quality, and the price module can in pricing the  
22 query provide guidance about the tradeoff between running the query over different  
23 numbers of data records.

24 Another more involved method is to introduce randomization as the query is  
25 processed, because some owners of information may provide randomized information  
26 more cheaply than exact information.

27 That will vary depending on the number of data elements that are queried.

28 **5.3 Making a Price Quote for a Budget**

29 Consider the problem of an agent that wished to perform a query with a budget  $B$ .  
30 For example, I would like to spend \$1000 to compute a collaborative filtering model.  
31 There is a particularly simple way to allow this:

1       First, estimate the cost of building a collaborative filtering model on the basis of  
2        $N$  data records, selected at random (or with some preprocessing of the database to  
3       identify useful data records). Estimate price  $P$  for the query.

4  
5       Second, adjust the number of data records used to compute the actual query based  
6       on the price  $P$  that was computed, and the budget  $B$ . The number of data records,  
7       assuming a linear model of per-data record charging is simply  $N \times B/P$ .

8       If there is reason to believe that the cost of a query is a non-linear function of the  
9       number of data records, then a number of samples could be priced, for suitable sample  
10      sizes  $N\_1, N\_2, \dots$  etc.

11       Ultimately, the result is a query that is adjusted in scope by an upfront limit on the  
12      number of records used for the query domain. The price module can scale the cost of the  
13      query, and make an appropriate price quote.

#### 14 15      5.4 Optimizing the Price of a Query

16  
17      We also suggest a technique to adjust the formulation of properties in a query, e.g.  
18      ‘COUNT(SELECT records with property X)’, could be reformulated as ‘Count(all  
19      records) – COUNT(SELECT records without property X)’, possibly for a smaller price.  
20      A random search technique can provide one simple approach to optimize query formulas.

## 22      **6. Communication Module**

23  
24      The communication module in the central data warehouse takes incoming messages from  
25      agents and decides how to handle them, and sends responses to queries back to agents.

26  
27      The action selected in the communication module depends on the *type* of the message, for  
28      example the message can be a data-update request, a new query to execute, a request to  
29      add new profile information, a request to find agent profiles that match, or a request for  
30      processing a set of profiles that meet a particular criteria with an application in the  
31      database.

1  
2 Figure 4 illustrates the communication module in block diagram form. Messages are  
3 received from agents, and passed to the data repository in the case of data-update  
4 commands, or requests to add new information to the data repository. Alternatively, if the  
5 message represents a query then it is either placed in the queue for execution, i.e. the  
6 pending queries queue, or in the set of persistent queries—which are periodically checked  
7 by the query execution module and executed when the correct conditions exist in the data  
8 warehouse. The communication module can be implemented using standard message-  
9 handling methods known to those skilled in the art.

10

## 11 **7. Physical Location of Data**

12  
13 The default implementation of SDI assumes that information is physically stored in the  
14 central SDI data warehouse. However, this is not necessary. The system of SDI is  
15 designed to present a privacy-protected marketplace for data, where queries can be  
16 executed with complete transparency as to the physical location of the data over a  
17 network. It is not necessary that data is physically uploaded to the central SDI data  
18 warehouse. Instead, we allow a user of SDI to provide a *virtual pointer* to the location of  
19 the data on another machine, for example hosted by a trusted third-party, or for example  
20 their own data server when that server is located within their own facility and always  
21 online. Alternative data locations provide tradeoffs between computation efficiency,  
22 communication cost, delays, and privacy.

23

### 24 **7.1 The Convergence of Network Devices**

25  
26 The invention of SDI is in no way limited to a centralized implementation. The invention  
27 is characterized by its methods and protocols for handling personal information and  
28 query execution. As best as possible the invention applies to any distributed system  
29 implementation that follows the disclosed methods.

1 Users with different types of personal computing devices can interact in a seamless  
2 fashion with the information and personalization methods provided within SDI, with  
3 implementations that allow remote data access and mobile data. The user must either be  
4 identified by permanent devices as he/she moves around, or the user has his/her dedicated  
5 mobile device.

6

7 Co-pending patent application, entitled Location Enhanced Information Architecture  
8 (LEIA), provides a basic framework for this type of multiple-device data collection and  
9 delivery network environment. It describes a device and location independent  
10 methodology for identifying individuals utilizing an artifact termed a user identifier (or  
11 UID). This artifact encompasses a variety of more specific media for identifying  
12 individuals such as smart cards, credit cards, biometrics, EZ Pass, GPS, and the like.  
13 Additionally our issued parent application to this case entitled: "Pseudonymous Server  
14 for System for Customized Identification of Desirable Objects" [INSERT U.S. PATENT  
15 NUMBER] suggests a means for cross correlating user data for profiling purposes. The  
16 data may be collected from both on-line and off-line media sources, including the user's  
17 personal computer, purchase data collected by a vendor or credit card company. The  
18 profiling can be used to deliver personalized recommendations to the user through the  
19 web, through email, or even through point of sale terminals at a retailer's physical store  
20 location.

21

22 Other devices which may be used to push personalized information, and to collect profile  
23 information, include the users set-top box, in home appliances (such as stereo system),  
24 an automobile on-board computer, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a cellular phone, a  
25 pager, an ATM, a fuel pump, point of sales-terminal, wearable computers, etc. In most of  
26 these examples, the device is typically a light client (which is descriptive of these  
27 "Network appliances"). One variation of SDI's privacy architecture pushes a proxy  
28 server to the client-level, where a user's personal profile information is stored. This  
29 provides a secure technical framework for protecting user profile data. In the case that  
30 the client memory is limited, because the user has a "light" network client, then the proxy  
31 server functionality can be pushed to the ISP or a central SDI server. If the light client

1 consists of a remote shared terminal (e.g. ATM kiosk, POS device), personal data may be  
2 transmitted from the user's own client device if/when and at the time it is needed and  
3 authorized by the user. This approach would be certainly feasible within the "always on"  
4 client scenario, for example with a user's data stored at his/her set-top box, which is  
5 always "on-line".

6  
7 The devices with which a user interacts can check a user's data use policy, and then push  
8 data accordingly to the SDI network servers. Because servers at the network level are  
9 inherently not as secure as the user's own client, extremely sensitive personal information  
10 may still be stored even at a light client, i.e. data can be split across multiple locations. In  
11 general the user may make a tradeoff between data management (latencies, bandwidth)  
12 costs and with the potential loss of information that can occur when data is released to  
13 other parties, even if that party is the central SDI data server.

14

## 15 **Infrastructure for Smart Home / Smart Office Intelligence**

16

17 The management of the potentially vast amount of information generated by such  
18 devices, as well as its privacy protection, is enabled by the "personal agent", an on-line  
19 software entity that represents and acts on the behalf of the individual user. Furthermore,  
20 this agent is capable of communicating with and negotiating terms with agents  
21 representing other entities, including systems that form the infrastructure backbone for  
22 intelligent homes and offices.

23

24 Such systems (as embodied by the LEIA disclosure) have access to a broad range  
25 of input sources, allowing them to monitor different aspects of the user's activities or  
26 location. Inputs can include data derived from:

27

- 28 \* Email, wireless PDA, telephone communications.
- 29 \* Web browsing
- 30 \* Personal Computers
- 31 \* Personal Digital Assistants

- 1        \* Pagers
- 2        \* Wrist watches (typically one-way, receive only)
- 3        \* ATM machines, point of sale kiosks
- 4        \* Ceiling-mounted video cameras
- 5        \* room-based motion and heat detectors
- 6        \* Internet-enabled automobile
- 7        \* Chip-enabled appliances
- 8        \* Electronic Schedule Books

## 10 **Smart Home Application**

11  
12        The concept of a “smart home” is not a new one: Even in the 1950’s futurists  
13        discussed the possibility of imbedding intelligent systems into a house, relieving the  
14        homeowners of such boring daily tasks as watering plants or adjusting the thermostat.  
15        Such a system could easily be implemented today using control computers running  
16        simple sets of IF-THEN rules, but might soon prove unreliable because of its inability to  
17        adapt to new situations. For example, a garden party could easily be ruined if  
18        inadvertently scheduled at the same time as a scheduled lawn-watering.

19  
20        LEIA provides a much more sophisticated alternative. Given a house that  
21        incorporates an internal local area network (LAN) linking household appliances, sensors,  
22        communication devices, and home computers, LEIA could easily form the basis for a  
23        truly intelligent and adaptive home environment capable of handling daily chores,  
24        security, and information delivery.

25  
26        Firstly, LEIA could easily subsume the tasks traditionally slated for use in a smart  
27        home; however, its ability to infer the location and needs of family members would  
28        greatly enhance the handling of these tasks. For example, the above-mentioned garden  
29        party would not be spoiled because a motion sensor would inform the watering system  
30        that a party is taking place on the lawn. Or, being set in a power-saving mode, LEIA  
31        could light only those rooms currently being used; as a family member moved around the

1 house, lights would be turned off and on, tracking the person's movement so that only  
2 their immediate surroundings are lit.

3

4 Secondly, LEIA could use its ability to predict informational needs (in a manner  
5 very similar to that used for the Automotive Information Delivery System) in the house,  
6 customized to the personal tastes of different family members. One could imagine recipes  
7 being delivered audibly in the kitchen, or a television program that follows a family  
8 member from room-to-room as he strolls around the house.

9

10 Finally, LEIA would have the sophistication needed to deal with intelligent  
11 appliances, telling the swimming pool to clean itself, for example, an hour before the  
12 commuter returns home.

13

14 LEIA provides a unified infrastructure for the increasingly sophisticated systems  
15 being incorporated into modern homes. It would act as the central manager, making sure  
16 that basic household tasks, security, and informational needs all work in a coordinated  
17 and intelligent manner, adapting smoothly to the uncertainties of daily life.

18

19 A smart home would have several different types of sensors:

20

21 i) "Passive" detectors --  
22 \*motion detectors  
23 \*sound detectors (including voiceprint and speech analysis module)  
24 \*Active Badge detectors  
25 \*Window and door sensors (are they open/closed?)

26

27 ii) sampled communications  
28 \*telephone  
29 \*e-mail  
30 \*radio/TV  
31 \*computer usage

1  
2       iii) appliances  
3           \*alarm clock  
4           \*light switches  
5           \*stove  
6           \*dish washer/clothes washer  
7           \*water taps  
8  
9

10       In addition, accessed via secure channels (perhaps using a personal agent as an  
11 intermediary), three major types of personal data are also useful for running the smart  
12 home:

13  
14       i) Explicit rules for routine tasks (E.g., desired schedule for lawn watering)  
15       ii) Expressed preferences (E.g., a desire for morning news about international  
16 events)  
17       iii) Historical database of previous interactions between the family and the house  
18 (This will  
19           allow LEIA to learn daily routines and family habits).

20  
21       There are two major classes of data that need to be served by LEIA: (1) control  
22 signals for household systems and appliances, and (2) information desired by household  
23 members.

24  
25       To a large extent, household systems can be appropriately controlled using a  
26 traditional rule-base, although a fuzzy rule-base would be inherently more flexible (IF  
27 <the bedroom is somewhat chilly> AND <it's almost time to wake up> THEN  
28 <substantially increase the bedroom's heat>). Many of these rules would be explicitly  
29 programmed by the family from the beginning; others could be learned using inductive  
30 methods.

31

1        Although most of the household systems could run unsupervised using such a rule  
2 base, LEIA would remain the ultimate arbiter, and could override the rule-based system  
3 in exceptional cases. For example, if the family suddenly has to go out-of-town, LEIA  
4 can infer their absence and inform the household systems to go on energy-saving modes.

5  
6        It should be noted that certain state variables will have a major impact on this  
7 analysis. The date, time, mood (inferred from sounds levels and voice content), and  
8 current composition and location of people in the house should be carefully conditioned  
9 on. Strong daily routines will emerge (for example, a typical working day), but  
10 exceptions will also be noted (when the teenaged son is home alone, and in an exuberant  
11 mood, play pop music LOUDLY).

12

### 13 **Extension to Data Delivery**

14

15        Given the ensemble of sensors that form part of the smart home, it would not be  
16 difficult to monitor the types of off-line information being consumed by the inhabitants.  
17 Biometrics (systems monitoring body state, facial expressions, retinal reactions), sound  
18 sensors (capable of translating speech to text, and then text to content, using natural  
19 language processing techniques), and video monitors (which could observe reading  
20 material such as magazines, textbooks, tv viewing guides, cookbooks, etc., and again use  
21 NLP methods to scan for content), would all form part of the input set.

22  
23        This information is combined with all other sensor readings to infer the general  
24 focus of user interest. Within the scope of the present network architecture, the parent  
25 patent application describes how such contextual data can be converted into target object  
26 profiles and through the use of the profile processing module “similar” target objects may  
27 be retrieved from the electronic medial distribution system (cached locally or over the  
28 network) and delivered and displayed at the local user terminal device for viewing by the  
29 user. Such media (which may be tailored for delivery at a RV set-top) may include  
30 streaming video/audio, multi-medial files or video-on-demand which are delivered in  
31 near real time upon activation of the request and which are of matching similarity (or

1 complementarity) to the print media viewed by the user presently. Alternatively, the data  
2 captured by the miniature camera device relating to the particular pages of print media  
3 presently observed by the user may consist exclusively of an identifier code a portion of  
4 which is used by the system for purposes of identification of the code (or alternatively  
5 such identification may be determined by its physical coordinates on the page itself). The  
6 other portion of the code is a unique identifier of the particular page, which may be used  
7 to identify manually by a content expert whereby select print materials and particularly  
8 their associated electronic counterparts are either matched, designed and/or customized  
9 for use within their system context of the present convergent media application. It is  
10 apparent that such a system could also be usefully deployed to benefit advertisers, e.g.,  
11 presenting advertisements electronically to correspond with particular printed content or  
12 matching printed ads with corresponding electronic counterparts.

13

14 This complimentary content, be it audio, video, text, or combinations thereof,  
15 including advertising conforming to user-defined conditions, is delivered through various  
16 in-home devices located in the proximity of the user.

17

## 18 **Smart Office Application**

19

20 Large business centers can be very confusing places: people are often away from  
21 their desks, many different meetings are scheduled and rescheduled during a single day,  
22 people are called off to emergencies, and clients drop in for unexpected visits. The  
23 inability to coordinate people and information in such situations leads to greatly reduced  
24 efficiency.

25

26 LEIA offers a unified solution in the face of this chaos; by linking together  
27 people's schedule calendars, communications systems, contact information, and location  
28 coordinates, a system can be devised to (1) shepherd a visitor (even if unexpected)  
29 around the business center, (2) push vital contact information about the visitor to those in  
30 the company who will be visited, and (3) adaptively coordinate important meetings  
31 within the company.

1  
2 When a visitor comes to the center, he will:  
3 a) sign in at a front desk; rather than sign a book, he logs in at a terminal that signals his  
4 presence to the company LAN.  
5 b) receive a hand-held computer that, while presenting the visitor with useful  
6 information, will emit a constant signal enabling LEIA to pinpoint his position at all  
7 times.

8  
9 On the employee side, LEIA can acquire signals from:  
10 a) active badges  
11 b) telephones  
12 c) beepers  
13 d) interactions with terminals

14  
15 All sensors are connected directly to a LAN internal to the company. Only basic  
16 security measures need to be enacted.

17  
18 Registered visitors will likely be profiled in standard contact files containing  
19 information about their own company, position, professional interests, previous  
20 interactions with the company they're visiting, and basic personal details (e.g.,  
21 photograph, wife's name).

22  
23 Employees of the company using this LEIA-based system will have much more  
24 information available. In addition to the standard contact information, LEIA will have  
25 access to their phone and e-mail logs, daily calendar/schedule, work group and project  
26 details, position within the company hierarchy,  
27 and work-station notes (e.g., an unexpected "out to lunch" message could be posted on-  
28 screen by the employee before they run off).

29  
30 Although some higher-level intelligence is needed (e.g., for matching interest  
31 profiles between employees and visitors), the office-based system could well be run with

1 a combination of a rule-base and optimization routine (which would be capable of  
2 coordinating conflicting schedules). Since this version of LEIA will be installed in a  
3 fairly controlled environment, the problems of location and timing will be fairly trivial,  
4 the former solved by active badges, the latter solved by smart calendar agents.

5

6 *For the visitor:*

7

8 If the visit is expected (and previously scheduled), LEIA will double-check the  
9 availability of the personnel to be visited and confirm or alter the schedule as needed. If  
10 the visit is unexpected, or certain employees are unavailable, LEIA will take into account  
11 the purpose of the visit and the visitor's professional interest profile to locate those  
12 available employees who would be best suited for a meeting.

13

14 Once the visit schedule has been arranged (although it could be adaptively altered  
15 during the course of the visit), the visitor will be fed information via the hand-held  
16 computer they've been issued. This might give them a visual representation of the  
17 building's layout, along with the best route to the next office to be visited (a more  
18 advanced building might simply have computer displays in its corridors capable of  
19 flashing directional signals to the visitor as he passes them). In addition, it might give the  
20 visitor basic information about the person he's about to visit (for example, they might  
21 have interests in common, or have gone to the same university).

22

23 *For the employee to be visited:*

24

25 Whether or not the visit was previously scheduled, LEIA communicates with the  
26 employee's personal calendar agent and double-checks the employee's current location.  
27 If the employee is at a fixed location and has some free time, the visit is scheduled.  
28 Obviously, his connection to the visitor will determine what information, in addition to  
29 the standard contact data, should be pushed to his workstation.

30

31 *For multiple employees requiring a meeting:*

1

2        Given that multiple employees have signed up for a meeting, or that a single  
3 employee has sent out a signal indicating the need for a meeting and its priority (standard  
4 or emergency), LEIA gets to work coordinating the details. Cell phone and beeper signals  
5 give employee locations outside the office, active badges signal employees already at the  
6 office. Calendar agents are contacted for availability; a standard meeting might depend  
7 on people having time slots free, whereas an emergency meeting would be given priority  
8 status, and could bump items already scheduled (given that they have been assigned low  
9 priority).

10 An optimal meeting time and place (or teleconnection for remote employees) is set up,  
11 and any pre-meeting information is forwarded to the appropriate workstations.

12

13 meeting, engaged in an important phone conversation

14 **Resolution Credentials**

15

16        Section 2.2.1 of this patent discloses the use of resolution credentials for the  
17 facilitation of agent-agent interactions. Resolution credentials enrich the quality of such  
18 interactions because they certify the status claimed by individuals, allowing agents to  
19 maintain relationships of trust. On a more practical level, resolution credentials are of use  
20 for matching and introducing users to each other on the basis of common interests, for  
21 guarding access to high-level users (with the agent acting as a gate-keeper), and for flagging  
22 times at which an individual is reachable (and not tied up in meetings, or the like, as  
23 specified by the scheduling agent).

24

25

26 **7.2 General Description**

27

28        We allow a user of SDI to push some data *A* to the data warehouse, and make this data  
29 available to all other agents via the SDI query-execution module, and to retain local  
30 control over other data *B* on the client machine. In this section we discuss this and other  
31 variations, and explain how the functionality of the central SDI data warehouse can be

1 replicated on a client machine in a *client-side SDI database*, to allow a user to leverage  
2 the value in local data when interacting one-on-one with another agent. For example, a  
3 consumer's shopping agent might wish to use local data about its preferences to allow an  
4 online vendor to configure its services, but without releasing the information to the  
5 vendor. We explain how this can be supported within SDI.

6

7 We allow the following variations:

- 8
- 9     1. A user can store some information on his/her local client machine, with that  
10       information provided to other agents directly, or retained for querying by other  
11       agents on the local client machine as in the system of query-execution on the  
12       central SDI database.
- 13
- 14     2. A user can use a light client machine, perhaps a mobile computing device, which  
15       is periodically configured with information stored on the central SDI database that  
16       is relevant to the current task. This information can then be used directly by other  
17       agents in interactions.
- 18
- 19     3. A client machine can be automatically configured with information about a user  
20       when the user is in its proximity, again to allow direct information exchange with  
21       a local agent.
- 22
- 23     4. The client machine can maintain all information, with virtual links from the  
24       central SDI data warehouse to the information. The system operates as before,  
25       with information provided if conditions are met, etc.

26

27 There are two basic motivations at work. One, a user might prefer to keep control over  
28 some information, even keep control away from a central SDI data warehouse, in case it  
29 is compromised in some way. We can allow a user to maintain data on a local client  
30 machine but seamlessly receive the same benefits as if the data was pushed to the central  
31 SDI data warehouse, with virtual links to the client machine. Query-execution can

1 operate much as before, with data pulled from the client machine as necessary and  
2 charges levied. Operating overhead is incurred in such a system because data must be  
3 communicated over the Network during query execution. The client machine must also  
4 be “fat”, with enough local data storage.

5

6 A different motivation occurs when a user has a very light client, for example a mobile  
7 computing device such as a Palm computing device or a cell phone. In this variation the  
8 user will perhaps like to store profile information relevant to the profile that it assumes  
9 with another agent in a one-to-one interaction, but not have space to store all profiles.  
10 The role of the central SDI data warehouse is to configure the light client dynamically.

11

12 With information on a user’s client machine, then we can support local queries from  
13 other agents, for example on-line vendors might request information to allow an  
14 appropriate product to be displayed to a user, or a relevant advert. The queries can be  
15 executed in a number of interesting ways. First, the information can simply be released to  
16 the agent, and the agent can make appropriate use of the information. Second, the  
17 information can be retained on the client machine, and the agent can submit its *selection*  
18 *function*, and receive the optimal selection, for example a good advert to show the user.

19

20 One interesting implementation of such a client-side data warehouse is via *smart stick*  
21 *technology*, developed by Sony, which is a robust “data wand” that allows the storage of  
22 configurable data.

23

#### 24 7.3 Important Data Location Variations

25

26 It is useful to identify four key modes of interaction between a pair of agents within the  
27 system of Secure Data Interchange. The agents might, for example, represent a consumer  
28 and a vendor in a B2C e-commerce application. The modes of interaction are adjusted to  
29 allow for different data locations.

30

1   **7.3.1 Data in SDI data warehouse**

2  
3   In Figure 5 we illustrate the situation where agent 1 has its personal information about the  
4   user stored in the central SDI data warehouse, and provides agent 2 with the ability to  
5   process a query on the data warehouse and access information about the agent. The query  
6   might either request information about the agent's profile, or provide a method to execute  
7   in the data warehouse, where the result of the method is an optimal action for Agent 2 to  
8   make in providing personalized information and/or services to the user with agent 1.

9  
10  
11   **7.3.2 Data on the Client Machine (client-side SDI database) and in SDI data**  
12   **warehouse**

13  
14   Figure 6 shows an alternative variation where data is stored on an agent's client machine  
15   and in the SDI data warehouse, and the client-side SDI data warehouse can respond to  
16   queries from agent 2 in the same way as the central SDI data warehouse. In particular, as  
17   we suggest later in this document, this variation allows an agent representing an on-line  
18   consumer to store very personal information on a local machine, and for example only  
19   allow other agents to benefit from the *results* of analysis on that information without  
20   receiving the actual information.

21  
22  
23   **7.3.3 All information stored Client-side.**

24  
25   Another variation on the basic SDI architecture, is that all information is stored only as  
26   *virtual links* within the SDI data warehouse, with physical storage on an agent's local  
27   client machine. Preferably, in order to leverage the value of information the client  
28   machine would be always networked with the central SDI data warehouse. A current  
29   technical solution which seems appropriate would use a *Set Top Box*, connected via cable  
30   TV lines to the SDI network. Many households in the US have set top boxes, and this

1 would provide a quite convenient way to leverage the value of information but keep it  
2 secure against inappropriate access in a central data warehouse.

3  
4 In this variation, to support a personalized session with another agent the data is stored  
5 locally, and can be processed using a client-side SDI data warehouse with a local query-  
6 execution module. To also support data mining by agents of a shared database, the client-  
7 side data records could useful push *data types* and *price rules* to the virtual shared  
8 database, to allow more efficient searching. This variation describes a *distributed SDI*  
9 *data warehouse*, with indexing performed over on-line client machines.

10

## 11 **8. Distributed Query Execution**

12  
13 In addition to allowing distributed data location, the system of SDI allows *distributed*  
14 *query execution*, via client-side query-execution modules. The advantage with this  
15 variation is that data can be physically stored on trusted local machines close to a user of  
16 SDI, and the queries can be physically executed on the machines so that not even  
17 intermediate results are available outside of a local firewall protected system. There is no  
18 technical solution provided within SDI to prevent agents sharing information to other  
19 agents, other than to prevent agents from receiving that information in the first place. We  
20 do this using three many techniques: pseudonyms, information randomization (see  
21 Section 10), and query-execution in the SDI central server without release of raw data  
22 inputs.

23

24 We can implement safe client-side query execution with direct replication of the key  
25 functionality of the query-execution and price-module of the central SDI data warehouse  
26 on a user's client machine. A querying agent can push the same method to an agent's  
27 client machine as it would submit to the central SDI query execution module, and an  
28 agent can execute the method locally and release information consistent with his/her data  
29 release rules. The SDI client-side agent can be configured, via the profile management  
30 and data-release policies, to control the type and amount of profile information released

1 to the central SDI data warehouse. We discuss this in some detail in Section 9, on  
2 “distributed data management”.

3  
4 The challenge is to be careful that the results of a query do not reveal too much  
5 information, but this is solved using the same *price rules* as in the central SDI data  
6 warehouse. The mode of interaction supported is QUERY(PID), i.e. execute a query on a  
7 particular pseudonym ID, and the client side query execution module ensures that the  
8 vendor has a certificate from the client-side SDI agent to query the information in the  
9 local database about that pseudonym. The control over the profiles that a vendor can  
10 access, coupled with the price rules to ensure that information is perturbed as necessary  
11 and that not too much information is released, and to allow an agent to leverage the value  
12 of information.

13  
14 A user’s agent can retain control over local information by limiting the information that  
15 can be released in response to a query. For example, although a query can be complex  
16 and access a lot of profile information on a user’s client machine, we suggest an  
17 additional protection that controls the information that a vendor can receive for future  
18 use. It is possible to limit the response that the vendor receives to a fixed message size,  
19 e.g. to 10 bits for example, to provide a very strong overall control on the ability of a  
20 vendor to use information again in the future.

21  
22 8.1 Example: Customized Vendor Web Pages

23 The method, called *safe client-side query execution*, has a direct application to systems  
24 for personalized information delivery, where it is not desirable to release profile  
25 information to an information provider, but preferable to allow the information provider  
26 to provide methods (e.g. queries) that are executed on a client machine, and personalize  
27 information before it is provided to the end user.

28  
29 A key application of this technique is in B2C on-line e-commerce where a vendor can  
30 push methods for personalization of a virtual shop front to a user, and the user’s SDI  
31 enabled client machine can implement the methods (which are queries) on the client, and

1 push the result back to the vendor's server. The server then constructs and pushes an  
2 optimized virtual shop front to be displayed on a user's local display.

3

4 At present advertising networks such as DoubleClick ([www.doubleclick.com](http://www.doubleclick.com)) are able to  
5 track a user as he/she browses across multiple sites in the DoubleClick network because  
6 the ad server can place a "cookie" text string on the hard drive of a user's client computer  
7 which identifies that user as he/she browses. SDI is designed to be used on-line in  
8 combination with a method to block cookies, replacing them for example with "safe  
9 cookies" [Netscape 96] to still permit stateful interactions during a single session with a  
10 vendor, for example "shopping basket" style interfaces.

11

12 The SDI-client side proxy agent can replace the role that cookies take in automatic user  
13 log-in and password checking, through a Janus/LPWA-style implementation [BGGMM  
14 97; BGGMM98; GGMM98]. A user's log-in user name and password can be derived  
15 from a user's pseudonymous identity, and computed within a cryptographic framework.  
16 Janus also provides a technique to allow a user to receive e-mail pseudonymously.

17

18 A core technique in SDI is to use a unique pseudonym for each vendor, and then  
19 selectively provide vendors with profile information from across multiple pseudonyms;  
20 either anonymously within the central SDI data warehouse for data mining purposes, or  
21 alternatively via client-side personalization so that a vendor can leverage a user's wide  
22 profile data without receiving *direct* access to that information.

23

24 In providing profile information to a vendor during an interaction, so that the vendor can  
25 provide targeted products and servers to the user based on data mining that it has  
26 performed on aggregated user data in the central data warehouse, the user's agent must be  
27 careful to protect the identity of a user. This means that the agent must not reveal  
28 information under pseudonym P\_1 and information under pseudonym P\_2 to another  
29 vendor that allows the vendors to link the pseudonyms and reason that the agent  
30 represents the same user.

1 We describe in Section 10 the technique of random noise perturbation to release  
2 information in response to queries, and another simple technique is to carefully protect  
3 particularly sensitive information (e.g. social security numbers, etc.)

4

5 **8.2 Client-side Query Execution**

6

7 As described earlier, a key variation of SDI retains a local data warehouse and query  
8 execution module that contains information specific to a single agent, on the client  
9 machine of that agent. It is then possible, via the same query execution controls as  
10 described in the central SDI data warehouse, to allow vendors to characterize and profile  
11 a user based on its local data, but without gaining explicit information about the user's  
12 local data. The vendor can push appropriate methods and targeted services. We describe a  
13 number of bottom-level applications later in the patent, including personalized web  
14 pages, ad-networks, etc.

15

16 We describe one variation in which the vendor provides generic information to the client-  
17 side device, that filters that information locally. This is relevant for example in high  
18 bandwidth information services such as digital television and satellite systems, where a  
19 user's set top box can store program information locally and make local decisions about  
20 what programs a user might like to watch and when, without providing any profile  
21 information to the head-end server.

22

23 In this variation an agent can submit a query to be executed locally on a *client-side SDI*  
24 *data proxy*, that stores information submitted by the local agent. The applications of this  
25 technique are exciting, because it allows a user to maintain even more control over  
26 profile information but still benefit from personalized interactions with vendors. The  
27 client-side SDI data proxy just contains data for the local agent, and allows agents to  
28 submit 'personalization queries' of the type 'execute this profiling rule and tell me what  
29 product to show the user'. The outcome of the processing might be personalized  
30 information, for example a selection of books that a user might be particularly interested

1 in based on its profile information and the methods passed to the agent by the agent that  
2 sends general information about the books in its catalogue.

3

4 Figure 7 illustrates the process. The SDI proxy agent maintains a set of profiles for a user,  
5 relating to transactions that the agent has performed with other agents in the system, and  
6 also other information that relates to the user associated with the agent. A vendor agent  
7 can send generic information and a method for personalization, which is executed as a  
8 query on the local profile data base, with the results allowing a vendor to decide how to  
9 target its products and services to a user. For example, a book retailer might be able to  
10 provide a selection of books that a user might be particularly interested in based on its  
11 profile information and the methods passed to the agent by the agent that sends general  
12 information about the books in its catalogue.

13

14

15 We can provide *rule templates*, which are used to select the type of method that the  
16 provider of the information is requesting be applied to the generic information that is  
17 passed to the requestor agent. The provider agent only needs to provide *parameters* for  
18 the processing. For example, if collaborative filtering is the desired personalization  
19 technique then the providing agent provides a list of prototypical cluster centers, but  
20 does not need to specify a collaborative filtering algorithm. The interpreter takes the  
21 information and methods from the providing agent and selects the appropriate rule  
22 template to form a program that is executed as a *safe query* in the CPU, with the usual  
23 controls over the amount of data that a query can access.

24

25 The output from this processing is personalized information, that can then be displayed to  
26 the user, perhaps to a final test in the control module for applicability.

27

### 28 **8.2.1 Preventing Information Leakage**

29

30 The challenge is to be careful not to allow the *results* of a query, even those data is not  
31 explicitly revealed to an agent that submits a query, to carry sensitive information that a

1 user would rather not reveal. We allow this by: (a) partitioning a user's local profile into  
2 a number of different identities, so that a vendor can only access data for a particular  
3 profile; (b) allowing only "safe" information to be reported; (c) allowing only "safe" data  
4 fields to be accessed.

5  
6 One particularly simple technique is to limit the size of a response to a query by the  
7 number of *bits*, because this can quite nicely prevent the release of too much information,  
8 when coupled with close control over the type of data that is accessed. For example, a  
9 user might be willing to allow queries with any amount of "less sensitive" information,  
10 with the understanding that the vendor only receives at most 10 bits of information.

11  
12 As described above, this profiling might also be a *sequential iterative* process, so that the  
13 vendor does not need to transmit a compete decision tree up-front, but request a sequence  
14 of information. Only release information to a vendor that we select, and do not allow the  
15 same vendor to access too much information over an extended period of time.

16  
17  
18 8.3 Extended Example: Managing Distributed Personalization

19  
20 In this section we describe an extended application of distributed query execution, for a  
21 vendor that wants to customize its products and services to a particular user. A central  
22 application of SDI is a system where users submit profile information to the shared SDI  
23 data base, and receive personalized information and possible cash payments in return.  
24 This variation has users optionally submitting information to the central SDI database,  
25 and receiving personalized information based on statistical patterns that a vendor is able  
26 to assess from the information that is submitted by other agents. A vendor can provide a  
27 user with personalized content that reflects his/her interests based on the types of  
28 information that other agents with similar profiles like to receive.

29  
30 Figure 8 provides a top-level view of one such agent, that we refer to in this section as a  
31 *personalization agent*. We consider an agent that maintains an identifier and (partial)

1 profile information for the agents that it has interacted with. Consider, for example, email  
2 addresses of customers to Amazon.com. The vendor-side SDI proxy can maintain  
3 profiles for each user that it interacts with, indexed on the basis of the log-in identity that  
4 a user users. The agent can also use a “processor” device that takes data about the profile  
5 of a user, and the rules that have been collected based on profile information in its local  
6 database and from wider SDI query execution, and computes the personalized  
7 information that n agent might be most interested to receive.

8

9 The personalization agent’s information database (Figure 8) contains all information that  
10 the agent can provide to other agents, for example this would be all of today’s news  
11 stories in the case of an agent representing the New York Times. The rules database  
12 contains methods that the agent can use to decide how to select information to present to  
13 a user based on profile information about the user. The profile information can be stored  
14 local to the personalization agent for the information that the agent has collected about  
15 other agents, other information will be stored either in a central SDI database, or client-  
16 side at the user’s SDI proxy. The communication modules receives requests from  
17 information from agents, and information about agents’ profiles, either from agents  
18 directly or from the central SDI server. The communication module also sends rules and  
19 profile information to other agents, requests for information to the central SDI server, etc.

20

21 In Figure 9 we look inside the personalization agent’s *control module*, which is the  
22 module that receives requests for information from the communication module, and  
23 checks whether the agent has the type of information that the agent requests, and then  
24 recovers the profile for the requesting agent and sends that to the processor. The  
25 processor selects a rule from the rule database to use in deciding what data to send to the  
26 requesting agent, and can also select a method from the rule database to accompany the  
27 data when it is sent to a requesting agent.

28

29

30 The control module receives a request for information from the communications module,  
31 and checks with the information database for its capabilities to provide information. A

1 query can also specify no particular information. The next step is to consult the profile  
2 database, and investigate whether the agent already has profile information about the  
3 user, which it can used in the processor to select a rule that will decide which  
4 information to push to the agent.

5

6 The processor returns a rule, and the control module consults the information database,  
7 and recovers the required information. Finally, the control module forwards the  
8 information, and optionally a method to further process the information at the requesting  
9 agent with profile information stored locally to the requesting agent.

10

11 Figure 10 illustrates the role of the *processor module* in the personalization agent. The  
12 module receives the request for information from an agent, and any profile information  
13 that the personalization agent already has about that agent or that is provided with the  
14 information request. The processor consults the rule database, and selects a rule with  
15 which to decide what information to send to the agent. The processor can also decide to  
16 send a rule with the data, that will be processed on the client of the agent making the  
17 request for information based on local profile information to that agent.

18

19

20 The decision module within the processor (Figure 10) selects a suitable rule, and decides  
21 what information to provide to the agent. This rule is passed to the *threshold testing*  
22 module. This is where a decision is taken about whether further customization should be  
23 performed local to the requesting agent, based on its local profile information. If the rule  
24 provides sufficiently well personalized information then the processor instructs the  
25 control module to process the information with the rule, and send the results back to the  
26 information gathering agent. Otherwise, for example in the case that the personalization  
27 agent does not have accurate profiling information about the requesting agent, the  
28 processor will instruct the control module to partially process the information as best as it  
29 can, and then send that processed information and an *additional rule* to the agent for  
30 additional processing.

31

## 1   **9. Data Management**

2

3   The invention of SDI, in its most general form, refers to the system for a privacy-  
4   protected market for data interchange between multiple parties. In this section we discuss  
5   possible methods for an agent to manage its disclosure of data to the data interchange,  
6   and to other agents in the system. We allow agents to adopt different identities, and  
7   submit different information under different identities. The idea is that a pseudonym  
8   prevents other agents from exchanging information. Given an identity management  
9   policy, the *data management policy* is then used to determine what data to submit to the  
10   central data server, or release to other agents, under a particular pseudonym. The agent  
11   needs to choose *what* data to release, and what *price rules* to associate with that data.

12

13   We propose client-side “proxy agents” to intermediate the interactions between agents,  
14   and manage data provided to the central SDI data warehouse; and methods to manage an  
15   agent’s identity in interactions with other agents, for example via pseudonymous and  
16   anonymous interactions. The proxy agents control the amount and types of information  
17   exchanged between agents. We refer to the proxy as “client-side”, because it resides on  
18   the machine local to the agents that participate in the system of SDI. The client-level SDI  
19   proxy, implemented as a client program running on the user’s client machine, manages  
20   all data release from the user to other agents and to the central SDI data warehouse. The  
21   proxy might usefully provide a rule-based interface to allow a user to select appropriate  
22   data management policies.

23

24   An important application of SDI is to a system for business-to-consumer (B2C) e-  
25   commerce, where SDI allows individuals to provide vendors with access to profile  
26   information that is collected client-side about an individual as he/she interacts with  
27   vendors, but retain control over the amount and level of detail that is made available and  
28   collect payment for that information. A key function of the client-level proxy is to control  
29   the ability of multiple vendors to track a user, by control of the identity of a user in its  
30   interactions and the information released. The client-side proxy agent maintains profile  
31   information about a user, but releases that information according to a user-defined policy.

1 The system of SDI, together with these client side proxy agents, allows a user to control  
2 the amount of information that is released to vendors and other agents, and allows users  
3 to exchange information within a privacy-protected and carefully controlled market place  
4 and receive personalized products and services. The proxy might usefully provide a rule-  
5 based interface to allow a user to select appropriate data management policies. Vendors  
6 can run collaborative-filtering type applications on profile data from many online  
7 consumers, and use that information to personalize products and services in the future.  
8 Vendors can continue to build collaborative filtering models and other personalization  
9 models that used extended profiles, and users can receive the benefits of personalization  
10 without releasing profile information to a vendor; e.g. by personalization within the  
11 central SDI query-execution module or by personalization on a user's client machine.

12

## 13 9.1 Overview

14

15 The basic assumption is that there is no technical method to prevent vendors from sharing  
16 information once they have that information, but it is possible to reduce the value of that  
17 information and the privacy implications for a user by making it very difficult to  
18 determine that two agents represent the same user in two different interactions.

19

20 The ability to interact pseudonymously with other agents, and adopt a unique (temporary  
21 or persistent) pseudonym for each agent-agent interaction, is not in itself novel. This is  
22 described in the literature, for example as early as the work of Chaum [Chaum 85], and  
23 others more recently [FR 98; Cranor 96; BGGMM 97; BGGMM 98]. What is novel is the  
24 central SDI privacy-protected marketplace, that respects metainformation that agents  
25 associate with data, to carefully control the availability of data to other agents. Also novel  
26 is the method of 'distributed query execution' (Section 8), that allows an agent to push a  
27 method to another agent, and take a decision based on private information without  
28 learning the information.

29

30 In Section 9.2 we present example identity-management policies. At one extreme, if an  
31 agent interacts with every other agent under a unique pseudonym, and never allows two

1 agents to match its identity based on information that it releases, then the other agents  
2 have no way of combining information about the agent. In the business-to-consumer e-  
3 commerce example, vendor A cannot share information about consumer Z with vendor B  
4 unless vendor B has some way of linking its customer with the customer of vendor A.  
5 This can be done at present via cookie mechanisms and advertising networks (e.g.  
6 DoubleClick), or simply by matching identifying information (e.g. user name, e-mail  
7 address, credit card number) across sites.

8

9 In Section 9.3 we describe data-release policies, which are methods that determine what  
10 information is released for each pseudonym a user selects, and the rules associated with  
11 accessing that information. We also note that an agent can choose to introduce a level of  
12 noise-perturbation to data before its release, so that the data is still useful but cannot be  
13 used to link an agent across multiple pseudonyms via the data that it releases.

14 Alternatively, an agent can release data with a reduced level of accuracy, for example  
15 within a range of values, and/or restrict the types of data that are released. Methods of  
16 data perturbation are discussed in more detail in Section 10.

17

18 Finally, note that there are two parts to the data management policy. One relates to the  
19 data that a user releases to the central SDI data warehouse under a particular pseudonym,  
20 and another relates to the data that an agent releases to another agent in a direct agent-  
21 agent interaction. The following bullets summarize the distinction, and note the sections  
22 for more details.

23

- 24     • [9.3: Data Management Policy] Manage the Release of Data to the Central SDI  
25         data warehouse (with either physical uploading of data, or release of links to  
26         physically distributed data); this includes the association of price-rules with data  
27         that is provided to SDI.

28

- 29     • [9.4: Agent-Agent Data Management] Manage direct Interactions with other  
30         Agents, for example controlling the identities used in interactions, and the amount

1 and type of information released. This is really a special-case of Sections 9.2 and  
2 9.3 for data release to the central SDI database.

3

4 In addition to the identity and data management policies, an extension of SDI could allow  
5 statements about “fair use” of information, much as is developed in the W3C P3P project  
6 [W3C; CR 98; RC 99], that allows a user to state for example whether or not it would  
7 like to receive electronic mail in response to information, whether the data can be  
8 exchanged with other agents, whether it can be used for personalization. “Fair use”  
9 policies are typically protected by “catch and punish” mechanisms, for example with spot  
10 checks by special interest groups on business practices, and not with technical solutions.  
11 In comparison, we focus on technical solutions to allow a user to control information held  
12 by other agents; for example by careful identity management, careful data management,  
13 and careful metadata annotations to control queries in the central SDI database.

14

15 9.2 Identity-Management Policy

16

17 Identity management policies allow an agent to assume pseudonymous or anonymous  
18 identities in its interaction with other agents, for example in the context of consumer-to-  
19 business commerce preventing two vendors from exchanging information about the same  
20 agent on the basis of the agent’s revealed identity. An identity-management policy defines  
21 an appropriate identity (pseudonymous or anonymous) for different agents with which an  
22 agent might interact.

23

24 A pseudonym can be unique for each agent-agent interaction pair, in which case another  
25 agent can store information about repeated interactions but cannot exchange that  
26 information with other agents on the basis of the pseudonym, because the pseudonym is  
27 unique. A stronger form of privacy is provided with an anonymous identity, that does not  
28 allow even the same agent to track the agent across multiple interactions. An anonymous  
29 identity exists only for a single session—until either party agent changes context and  
30 connects to another agent. A pseudonymous identity system can be implemented using  
31 standard cryptographic techniques known in the art. For example, the JANUS/LPWA

1 system [BGGMM 97; BGGMM98] allows a client-side proxy to compute a new pseudonym  
2 for an agent, and also a new e-mail address and user-name and password for that  
3 pseudonym, to allow access to web-pages that require user log-in. In particular, it is possible  
4 to compute new pseudonyms for a user without a central register of pseudonyms that could  
5 compromise a user's identity, through the technique of "blinded signatures" [Chaum 85].  
6

7 The identity-management policy can be configured by a user when he/she first registers with  
8 the system of SDI; for example a simple policy might classify agents according to the  
9 certificates that they can present, and select a pseudonym according to the agent's class.

10 Other reasonable identity-management policies include:

11

12     • Absolute Privacy. At the highest level of privacy an agent interacts anonymously  
13       with every other agent so that agents cannot learn about the agent across sessions,  
14       and cannot personalize future interactions. Furthermore, information about the  
15       transaction with the agent, cannot violate a user's privacy when provided to other  
16       agents, so long as the agent does not release any identifying information during its  
17       transaction.

18

19     • High Privacy. At the next level of privacy, an agent interacts with every agent under  
20       a unique persistent pseudonymous identity. This prevents another agent exchanging  
21       information about the agent with other agents, unless the agent reveals other  
22       identifying information. However, this policy does allow agents to receive  
23       personalized information over multiple sessions with the same agent, directly  
24       without the vendor using information submitted to the central SDI data warehouse,  
25       or stored on a client-side single-user database. Another agent can personalize  
26       information, but only on the basis of previous transactions with the agent. In an  
27       Internet environment this mode of interaction allows a vendor to track its customer  
28       across multiple sessions.

29

30     • Medium Privacy. Use the same persistent pseudonymous profile with groups of  
31       other agents, perhaps segmented according to the type of task that an agent is

1 performing. With this level of privacy agents still control of the ability of other  
2 agents to build portfolios of information. Examples: (a) an agent might specify one  
3 identity for whenever it is purchasing books, so that any book seller agent that it  
4 approaches can access profile information that relates to the agent's previous book  
5 purchases and queries (so long as someone will provide/exchange/sell/rent that  
6 information to the agent); (b) an agent might require that a different pseudonym is  
7 used for business-related transactions and leisure-related transactions, to allow more  
8 precise personalization; (c) consider a family that interacts with other agents through  
9 the same SDI proxy. Each member of the family might choose to use a different  
10 pseudonymous persistent identity for all of his/her on-line transactions.

- 11
- 12     • Low Privacy. No attempt is made to protect the identity of an agent. This is the  
13        default privacy level provided via current Internet browsers, at least in the common  
14        usage of individuals. The system of Secure Data Interchange is useful with this level  
15        of privacy only to the extent of leveraging the value of information that has not been  
16        released to any agent. There is not technical method to prevent agents from  
17        exchanging information that relates to transactions they have performed with the  
18        same agent.

19

20 A general method to select a "medium" privacy strategy, with different pseudonyms for  
21 different agents, but some shared pseudonyms, is to suppose that agents present certificates.  
22 A certificate places an agent into a particular class, and each class is associated with a  
23 particular pseudonym. Therefore agents that can position themselves in a particular class  
24 that is shared with other agents can share profile information; while an agent that can not  
25 position itself within a shared class will receive its own unique pseudonym.

26

27 A useful default policy is to suggest that an agent adopts a unique pseudonymous identifier  
28 for each vendor that they interact, and then explicitly link pseudonyms as they decide, via  
29 a link-command to the central SDI database. The policy is a hybrid of the core suggestions  
30 above. Initially a user selects high privacy, but the user can choose to incrementally relax  
31 this privacy decision on the basis of continued interactions with agents. A user might also

1 sell links between profiles, to agents that can present the right characteristics and pay the  
2 right price.

3  
4 Example in Consumer-Business On-line Commerce. Figure 11 illustrates agents 1, 2 and 3;  
5 agent 1 maintains one pseudonym for vendors 1 and 2, and a different pseudonym for  
6 vendors 3 and 4; agent 2 maintains one pseudonym for vendors 3 and 6; agent 3 maintains a  
7 unique pseudonym for each of vendors 1, 3 and 5.

8  
9  
10 Of course, a vendor might adjust its level of service according to the level of  
11 identification provided by an agent. For example, a vendor might provide a more  
12 complete service to a user that provides a pseudonym than a user that provides an  
13 anonymous identifier, because a pseudonym allows a vendor to collect information over  
14 an extended period of time and build a detailed profile that can enable future  
15 personalization.

16  
17 9.3 Data-Release Policy

18  
19 The client-side SDI proxy provides support for automatic submission of profile data, and  
20 other types of data, to the SDI central data warehouse. This includes policies for pricing  
21 queries, and policies for introducing random perturbations to data.

22  
23 There are a number of human/computer interactions that are important in allowing a user  
24 to configure these options. . Many of the issues were anticipated in Cranor's work [CR  
25 98; RC 99], in which she describes methods adopted in the W3C P3P (platform for  
26 privacy preferences) project, and suggests that users can as a first step select a special  
27 interest group with which they are affiliated, use that as a base policy, and then adapt the  
28 policy as necessary. Alternative techniques include decision-tree methods as described in  
29 pending patent [INSERT US PATENT NUMBER AND NAME], that ask a user a  
30 number of questions in order to ascertain an appropriate service. There are many  
31 dimensions that a user might like to identify; for example: the type of information that

1 can be released, the types of queries that can be performed on that data, the price that  
2 must be paid to perform the queries. For example, we might hard code different price and  
3 data-release policy codes, e.g. A B C D..., and allow third-parties to provide maps  
4 between data types and an appropriate policy code.

5  
6 We view an agent's complete data release policy as an intersection of its data  
7 management and identity management policies. As with identity management, a simple  
8 variation will define a fixed number of data management policies, stating types of data  
9 that can be released and conditions, and a mapping from agent certificates to policies. An  
10 agent can receive whatever policy it presents a certificate for.

11  
12 **9.3.1 Data Validation**

13  
14 The SDI client-side proxy can also provide a useful service of validating data in profiles.  
15 This can be important in scenarios in which it is possible that a user can try to misstate  
16 information in the database for personal gain. For example, consider a consumer-business  
17 e-commerce system in which vendors determine user discounts for products based on  
18 their profile information. Clearly all users will attempt to adopt the profile for the  
19 cheapest price, if that is known, and if that is possible. We can allow vendors to specify  
20 that they will only follow validated information, for example if a user's profile states that  
21 he/she is very price sensitive, then it is more useful to know that if the assessment is  
22 based on validated transactions performed via the SDI system. In general terms,  
23 information is valuable within a marketplace if the information is accurate, and we can  
24 use client-side validation to achieve that goal.

25  
26 Consider another business-consumer e-commerce example. In general it is useful to allow  
27 an agent to duplicate information across different identities in the SDI data warehouse,  
28 e.g. my Zip code might well be information that I am very happy to associate with all of  
29 my profiles because it is not too revealing of my identity. However, as a vendor I might  
30 like to know that when I execute a query I am not paying to receive duplicated data  
31 records for the same user. One useful way to prevent this is to allow a user to also state

1 with some records “this is the only user profile for which I am choosing to submit this  
2 piece of information”. For example, if user A purchases book X then the user might  
3 choose to associate information about that book purchase with just one of his/her profiles  
4 in the SDI data warehouse, e.g. the profile for the “book-reader”. Stating this allows a  
5 vendor to specify within its query that it is only interested in receiving information  
6 associated with profiles that include this “exclusivity” claim. The SDI client-side proxy  
7 can provide a guarantee that the user only associates data with one profile, for example  
8 using a cryptographic method, e.g. signing the data record with a key to indicate that it is  
9 a unique record.

10

### 11 **9.3.2 Data Perturbation**

12

13 In addition to an agent’s identity management and data-release policy an agent must be  
14 careful that it does not compromise its identity-management policy by releasing identifying  
15 information. For example, an agent must be careful not to release the same piece of  
16 information X under pseudonyms P1 and P2 if it is unlikely that the information would  
17 relate to two different agents. In the next section we discuss the concept of data perturbation  
18 in some detail. The idea is that an agent must add enough noise to any information that is  
19 released to prevent identification by another agent, unless the other agent already knows the  
20 agent’s true identity. This date-perturbation module can run on top of identity and data-  
21 release methods. Without careful management of the control of information a  
22 pseudonymous identity management policy is redundant. Remember, whenever  
23 pseudonymity is compromised there is no technical method to prevent vendors and other  
24 agents from exchanging information about the agent.

25

26 Agents are careful to reveal only information that will not allow a vendor to link the identity  
27 of a user across multiple pseudonyms, defeating the identity management policy.  
28 Pseudonymity can be broken whenever an agent reveals the same piece of information, X, to  
29 multiple agents, e.g. A and B, and that information X has significant discriminative power.  
30 Agents A and B might be able to deduce with quite high probability that it is likely that the

1 two pseudonyms refer to the same agent; and therefore combine their profile information  
2 and defeat the user's profile management policy.

3

4 Consider an extreme example in business-to-consumer e-commerce: if agent 1 reveals its  
5 social security number to vendors 1 and 3, its pseudonymity is broken. Vendors 1 and 3 can  
6 now communicate and deduce that the agent that interacts under pseudonym P1 and  
7 pseudonym P2 is the same agent, and therefore share profile information that the agent  
8 would like to isolate from each agent. The pseudonymity is broken in this case because  
9 social security numbers are unique identifiers. A slightly more subtle example is to consider  
10 an agent that provides a combination of profile information to two vendors, where the  
11 information taken together is suitably revealing that the vendors can conclude that the  
12 pseudonyms relate to the same user with high probability.

13

14 At the other extreme, we might simply provide no personal identifying information, such  
15 that in a business-consumer e-commerce application the vendor knows only the type of  
16 product that the agent is looking for, or the request for information made by the agent. In  
17 this situation we can use the methods disclosed in [SECTION XXX, END OF BOTTOM-  
18 LEVEL] to complete a transaction with pseudonymous physical mail and pseudonymous  
19 payments.

20

21 A slightly more advanced method is to classify information as identifying and non-  
22 identifying, where information is non-identifying if no amount of the information can break  
23 a user's identity; e.g. information common to many other users, perhaps the city in which a  
24 user lives, a rough salary range for a user, a user's banking institution, etc. In comparison,  
25 identifying information might include a user's street address, a user's favorite book, a user's  
26 exact salary, etc.

27

28 The data-perturbation approach is to select the information to release, via an agent's data-  
29 release policy, and then add a necessary amount of random noise to that information to  
30 protect a user's identity. We can add a small amount of random noise to data, enough to  
31 prevent identification, but not so much that the data has no value to another agent. For

1 example, my year of birth and Zip code might be almost as valuable for customization  
2 purposes as is my full date of birth and street address.

3

4 **9.3.2 Click stream data.**

5

6 One type of data that is especially interesting in a browsing environment is click stream  
7 data, which is stored at the client machine and represents a sequence of clicks that a user has  
8 executed, possibly across multiple vendors. The data can be stored on a user's local client  
9 machine and periodically released under an appropriate pseudonym to the central SDI data  
10 warehouse. The client-level proxy server that runs on a user's host machine is in a unique  
11 position of being able to monitor the user across different pseudonyms and across different  
12 vendors' sites. The client proxy might also collect information about:

- 13
- 14     • The information that is displayed to a user (e.g. the text, the pictures, etc.)  
15     • Information typed at the keyboard, and profile information transferred from the  
16       client machine to a vendor.

17

18 The data is gathered by passively observing the actions of the user, and not by direct  
19 question-and-response. Possible click stream data release policies include the following  
20 data-release policies:

- 21
- 22     A. Release no information.  
23     B. Only release data on the URLs of the most recent sites visited.  
24     C. Release data about the URLs of the most recent sites visited, and the information  
25       displayed to the user.  
26     D. Release data about the URLs, the information displayed, and the information  
27       entered by the user.

28

29 in combination with a suitable identity-management policy. For example, an agent might  
30 state that all click stream data should be released under the pseudonym that the agent  
31 adopts for a particular transaction, i.e. all click stream data with amazon.com should only

1 be associated with my “buying books” pseudonym. An alternative policy might state that  
2 click stream data should be stored under a unique pseudonym, and not identified with any  
3 of a user’s other pseudonyms. The agent might then allow a vendor to perform limited  
4 queries on that data, for example only query information related to particular domain  
5 names. Many variations are possible: e.g. use a unique pseudonym for each new URL  
6 domain, i.e. whenever a user skips to a new site, submit click stream data under a new  
7 pseudonym.

8

9 Click stream data can be subject to random perturbation, just like standard data-- for  
10 example removing time-stamp information and adding noise to the URLs that a user clicks.

11

12 There may be other click stream data release policies worth considering outside the  
13 preferred embodiment discussed above. For example, Intermind’s patent number XXXX,  
14 entitled XXXX, provides for the release of a user’s information according to the terms  
15 and conditions of the user’s own data disclosure policy.

16

17 Such an arrangement could be further enhanced by conditioning the quality of the data  
18 released by the vendor to the user on the strictness of the user’s own data disclosure  
19 policy -- users could then be rewarded to share more of their clickthrough data. Various  
20 levels of security could also be guaranteed to the user releasing such information – for  
21 example the data perturbation technique could be used to ensure that the vendor only  
22 receives aggregate information about his visitors.

23

#### 24 9.4 Agent-Agent Data Management

25

26 It is important that an agent that submits data to the central SDI data warehouse also  
27 maintains careful control over the data that is directly released to other agents through  
28 one-to-one interactions. It is necessary to prevent a “black-market” in data. Furthermore,  
29 a user might simply prefer that another agent (for example representing a vendor) does  
30 not know certain pieces of information.

31

1 With respect to preventing a black market in information about a user, it is important to  
2 prevent two different agents linking the identity of an agent under two different  
3 pseudonyms, based on comparing information provided by an agent under each  
4 pseudonym. We do not propose a technical solution to prevent these agents exchanging  
5 information (outside of SDI) about the agent when this type of linking is possible. Such  
6 violations can not only affect a user's privacy, but might also decrease the value of  
7 information provided to the SDI data warehouse, since information can be readily  
8 exchanged between agents outside of the constraints of SDI.

9

10 Fundamentally, the policy under which an agent handles data release to another agent is  
11 no different from the policy with which data is released to the central SDI data exchange.  
12 This is a special case, in which the agent knows that it is providing explicit permission  
13 for an agent (specifically the agent with which it interacts) to receive all information that  
14 it releases. As indicated above, the pseudonym and the data release to another agent can be  
15 determined by certificates that the agent is able to present, and an agent's local data and  
16 identity management policies.

17

18 For example, suppose that the policy defines that certificate A confers the right to receive  
19 a persistent pseudonym, and also receive links to the pseudonyms in set P1. Suppose the  
20 certificate B confers the right to receive an anonymous pseudonym, and receive no links,  
21 and certificate C confers the right to receive a persistent pseudonym, and links to  
22 pseudonyms in set P2. Finally, suppose an anonymous profile is the default. Now,  
23 suppose a vendor presents certificates A and C. This vendor receives a persistent  
24 pseudonym, and links to pseudonyms in the union of sets P1 and P2; a vendor that  
25 presents A and B receives a persistent pseudonym and links to pseudonyms in set P1; and  
26 a vendor that presents no certificates receives an anonymous profile and no links to other  
27 pseudonyms.

28

29 9.5 Light Clients: Web-Centric Data Management

30

1 In this section we describe a variation that pushes data management to a centralized web-  
2 server, so that “light”  
3 mobile computing devices can achieve the same functionality as a more powerful desk-  
4 top computer. The convergence of telecommunication and computation technologies is  
5 leading to many new mobile devices, but they often have limited computational  
6 resources--- processing power, memory, storage space, battery life-time. It is an  
7 interesting problem to provide these mobile devices with general computational abilities,  
8 for example leverage centralized computation to do such compute-intensive tasks as data  
9 mining and information extraction.

10

11 We explain how the functionality of the client-side proxy agent, for example in managing  
12 the identity and profile information of a user as he/she interacts with other agents in a  
13 networked environment, can be pushed to a central server in the system of Secure Data  
14 Interchange. This is useful in the case of a light client with limited data storage and  
15 information processing capabilities. This enables a user to maintain a persistent SDI profile  
16 across different client machines, for example at work and at home. The profiles and  
17 pseudonyms that an agent uses to interact with other agents can be stored in a central  
18 computational server, with remote user access. Alternative technologies, such as smart-card  
19 technologies, might allow information about an agent to be physically stored with a mobile  
20 agent, but use central servers and local compute devices to perform computation.

21

22 The first step is to support user-identification, for example via a mobile key-card [Chaum  
23 85; Chaum 91], password and question-response, a voice-test, an iris-scan test, etc. With  
24 this, the client’s proxy agent can authenticate its identity to the SDI profile management  
25 server, and request that the profile manager initialize a personalized interaction session  
26 with another agent. Consider for example a physical SDI device in a store, that requests  
27 notification whenever agents with light SDI clients are in its physical proximity. At this  
28 stage the light client and initiate an exchange of information between the SDI store agent  
29 and the SDI central servers, and receive the benefits of a personalized interaction.

30

1 Figure 12 illustrates a sequence of steps that can allow a light client to execute a  
2 customized interaction with another agent. Suppose agent 1 is a light client. Initially  
3 agent 2 contacts agent 1, requesting profile information so that agent 2 can provide a  
4 customized service to agent 1. Agent 1 receives the request, and contacts the SDI profile  
5 management server, which implements the functionality of an agent's data management  
6 and identity management policies, and provides an identifier for the appropriate agent  
7 pseudonym to agent 2. Agent 2 can then request information about agent 1 directly from  
8 the central SDI server, and finally provide personalized information and services to agent  
9 1.

10  
11 The pending patent application "A System for Location Enhanced ..." [FILL IN NAME  
12 AND PATENT #] describes a method to identify a user based on location, which can  
13 allow automatic detection of close SDI-enabled agents based on physical proximity. The  
14 methods taught in the LEIA patent also suggest the use of a common user identifier,  
15 which could via simple look-up act as the Unique User identifier in the central SDI  
16 database. Other biometric variations, e.g. via Iris scan technology promise to allow  
17 personalized interactions between people and other agents that they approach in the  
18 physical world, with sessions automatically configured based on identification and  
19 principles of consent. Location based filtering can be further used to allow relevant  
20 information to be delivered to a user based upon his/her physical location. It is also  
21 possible to pre-cache personalized information directly to the user's client (and server)  
22 thus overcoming the bandwidth bottleneck or wireless connections.

23  
24 Web-centric profile management can be used in an environment of mobile users that  
25 interact with many different computational devices, for example ATM machines, point-  
26 of-sale terminals, etc. A simple variation of SDI allows a user to allow a machine with  
27 which he/she interacts to be automatically configured for a personal session, based on  
28 carefully controlled queries from that machine to the central SDI data warehouse. A  
29 common "user identifier" be it cards, codes or biometrics can be used to identify and  
30 personalize the local SDI client machine. The user may also be identified during off-line

1 transaction via his/her credit or debit cards, for example on ATM machines and POS  
2 kiosks, providing promotional offers and coupons.

3

4 9.6 Smart Cookies

5

6 Current practice in web-browser based consumer-to-business electronic commerce is to  
7 use cookies, which are identifiers placed on a user's hard drive, to identify a user across  
8 an extended period of time. For example, if I access the New York Times from my home  
9 personal computer on Monday, and then again on Tuesday, the New York Times server  
10 can identify that I am the same individual and build a profile of my interests, i.e. the new  
11 stories which I choose to receive first each day. This type of information about all of the  
12 users that read the Times can allow collaborative-filtering type techniques and  
13 personalization of information in the future, such that my "front page" is different from  
14 the front page of someone else.

15

16 However, cookies have the unfortunate side effect of allowing an individual to be tracked  
17 across the web pages of different vendors, for example across the web page of the New  
18 York Times ([www.newyorktimes.com](http://www.newyorktimes.com)) and Amazon ([www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com)), if the Times  
19 and Amazon both embed content from the same third party in their pages. This happens,  
20 for example, with the DoubleClick advertising network. DoubleClick  
21 ([www.doubleclick.com](http://www.doubleclick.com)) operate a virtual network of pages, and can track a user across  
22 any page within their network, and gather a very comprehensive user profile. Although  
23 the cookie mechanism is designed so that only vendors with the same domain name can  
24 access cookies on a user's hard drive, they can easily be used to profile users across  
25 multiple vendors, for example with a double-click style network that embeds a universal  
26 advert server within each page.

27

28 The system of SDI allows controlled personalization, such that a proxy-automated log-in  
29 session where the proxy presents a user's pseudonym to a vendor allows that vendor to  
30 track a user over time at its own web site, but a vendor cannot track a user across web  
31 sites. The SDI client-side proxy agent will disable cookies in their current form (although

1 introducing “smart cookies” to retain the initial functionality provided by cookies in  
2 Netscape’s description, that of a stateful interaction with a user). Furthermore, vendors  
3 can still perform collaborative-filtering style data-mining across different data sets from  
4 multiple vendors, but only with the explicit authorization of owners of that information,  
5 as presented by price-rules associated with that data in the main data warehouse.

6

7 Netscape, Inc. [see Netscape.com technical notes for developers] have proposed a method  
8 called “safe cookies” to retain the stateful interactions that are an essential part of a good  
9 e-commerce interaction (supporting shopping baskets, for example), but without the  
10 drawback of tracking users. Our smart cookie mechanism is similar, allowing stateful  
11 HTTP sessions without allowing a user to be profiled across multiple sessions. In its  
12 basic form HTTP is anonymous, there is no way to differentiate one request for  
13 information from another request for information. The cookie mechanism was designed  
14 to overcome this problem when it is useful to display consistent information to a user  
15 over a sequence of “clicks”, for example to implement a “shopping basket” in a on-line e-  
16 commerce site. An alternative mechanism is to embed codes in the URL itself, with the  
17 “+ code” mechanism.

18

19 We propose a smart cookie, that is stored on a user’s hard drive and provided with every  
20 HTTP mechanism sent to a vendor, but deleted as soon as the user changes his/her current  
21 context and goes to another URL domain name. For example, the New York Times can  
22 write a smart cookie to the user’s hard drive to associate that user with HTTP requests while  
23 the user does not change context and go to another web site. However, as soon as the user  
24 enters the amazon.com URL into his/her browser the cookie is permanently deleted from the  
25 user’s hard drive. Essentially, the solution must allow only temporary cookies, which expire  
26 at the end of a “session”, as defined by the client machine. The temporary cookies provide  
27 stateful interactions in a TCP/IP system as with cookies, but expire at the end of a session.

28

29 Cookies are also used at present to allow a user to automatically and seamlessly log-in to  
30 a web page. We can avoid any loss of convenience to a user with automatic methods for  
31 log-in to remote servers, for example via the Janus/LPWA [BGGMM97;

1 BGGMM98;GGMM98] or W3C proposals [CR98; RC99; W3C-OPS 97]; essentially the  
2 pseudonym and an associated password that a user adopts for a vendor allows log-in to  
3 that vendor.

4

5 Also important when supporting a system that allows a user to browse pseudonymously  
6 is that the physical attributes of a network system are removed of their identifying  
7 characteristics. For example, another role of client-side data management agents is to  
8 strip the ‘from’ field in a HTTP/TCP message.

9

## 10 9.7 Implementation Details

11

12 In an Internet browser environment the client-side proxy agent that provides distributed data  
13 management for an agent might be implemented as a plug-in into the browser, that can for  
14 example be downloaded from a central SDI server. The browser is then configured to use  
15 the SDI proxy as its proxy, and the SDI proxy itself connects through a user’s ISP (or other  
16 intranet gateway) to the Internet, and on to other vendors.

17

18 The user provides his/her SDI proxy with personal information, such as his/her name,  
19 mailing address, and e-mail address. The client-level proxy registers then registers the user  
20 with the central SDI server, providing the server with the name, address and e-mail address  
21 of the user. Other basic user information might include demographic information, for  
22 example a users job, marital status etc. The client proceeds to automatically generate a  
23 unique SDI user ID code, and a private key to allow future authentication of its log-in.

24

25 The client can create a unique public key/private key pair. This key pair can be generated  
26 only once for a person, and although the central SDI user ID server does not know the key  
27 pair, the server can verify that a key pair is only generated once-- because a new user must  
28 present proof of identity to establish an account. The client generates a unique user  
29 identifier, UUID, for example with the methods taught in [Chaum 85; Schneier 92]. The  
30 UUID can then be blinded and signed to certify that a user is registered with SDI, using  
31 Chaum’s technique of blinded signatures so that the certifying agent does not the identity of

1 the UUID that it signs [Chaum 85, Chaum 92]. The client-level proxy can remove the  
2 blinding factor, to compute a signed UUID that it uses when it is necessary to generate new  
3 pseudonyms and request new certificates.

4

5 The client-level proxy can now sign messages with its private-key, and provide the signed to  
6 UUID, to verify that (1) the UUID represents a validated user; (2) it is the client-level proxy  
7 authorized to act for the user, because it has the private-key associated with the UUID. The  
8 client-level SDI proxy uses the private key to authenticate messages that it sends to other  
9 modules within SDI, such as Pseudonym administering servers. The unique user ID for a  
10 user does not carry any information about the user, its sole purpose is to provide a unique  
11 identity. The unique UUID can also be used to generate new pseudonyms for users that are  
12 certified one-time for a particular vendor, so that the user certifies that he/she maintains the  
13 same profile for all interactions with a vendor.

14

15 At this stage the central SDI server might verify the identity of the user, and also check that  
16 the user is not already registered with SDI. The method for verifying the identity of a user  
17 could include requesting that the user provides his/her social security number, or some other  
18 institutional solution that is used for this purpose. In the future we could envisage an  
19 electronic system for such an identity procedure, but the method might require for the user  
20 to execute this initial step in person with the presentation of a recognized photo ID. The  
21 central SDI user ID server maintains a database of all users that are registered with SDI, and  
22 checks that that the user is not already registered with the system of secure data interchange.  
23 The central SDI proxy may also provides the user with a signed certificate of some universal  
24 identifier, such as its Social Security Number, that the user can use to generate other  
25 certificates from certifying agencies, to be able to gain certificates under pseudonymous  
26 identities.

27

### 28 **9.7.1 Initializing Identity and Data Management Policies**

29

30 The client-side SDI proxy might provide a rule-based interface to allow a user to select  
31 from a menu of defaults an appropriate profile management policy, or to configure with

1 the aid of a decision tree an appropriate profile management policy for a user. Profile  
2 management policies define how a user will interact with various classes of vendors  
3 (depending on the nature of the business that the vendor is engaged in), the kinds of uses  
4 to which the transactional information that a vendor collects can be put to, and the  
5 amount of information that a vendor which collects profile information about a user is  
6 authorized to release. The client-level proxy manages a user's interactions with vendors,  
7 to keep them within desired policies.

8

### 9 **9.7.2 Generating a New Pseudonym**

10

11 The method of blinded signatures [Chaum 85; Chaum 92] provides a useful technique to  
12 generate new pseudonyms for a user, without any centralized database that stores  
13 pseudonyms. The client-level SDI proxy can generate a new identifier, comprised of a  
14 sequence of bits, that will be unique with a high degree of probability. The identifier is  
15 "blinded" and then submitted to a trusted-third party to be authenticated for use as a  
16 pseudonymous identifier. When authenticated the blinding factor is removed, and the final  
17 signed pseudonymous ID can be used as a new identifier. The signature can allow a user to  
18 associate certificates with that identifier, and also to verify that the user has only a single  
19 pseudonymous ID with a particular vendor.

20

21 Pseudonym administering authorities (PAS) cannot build dossiers of the pseudonyms,  
22 because users submit "blinded" identifiers. The only information that a PAS has is the list of  
23 unique vendors that a particular user has registered with. The pseudonym administering  
24 server can be operated by an agent with a trusted relationship with a particular vendor.

25

26 Every SDI user has a unique identifier, a UUID, that is presented to the PAS with the new  
27 pseudonymous identifier to be validated. The PAS can verify that this is the first pseudonym  
28 for a particular vendor. Each Pseudonym administering server has a public key / private key  
29 pair (PKPAS, SKPAS) for each Vendor for which it validates new pseudonyms. A signed  
30 pseudonymous identifier, signed with the private key of PAS, verifies that the pseudonym is  
31 valid. Cryptographic techniques ensure that the signature cannot be falsified, and allow

1 another party to verify the signature with the public key of the PAS. This enables a vendor  
2 that receives the pseudonym to validate that the pseudonym is unique for the user, to enable  
3 persistent interactions across multiple sessions.

4

5 An agent can use its pseudonymous identity to initialize transactions with a vendor, and  
6 also to encrypt messages. However, it may be more efficient to exchange future messages  
7 with a shared key pair—this is more efficient to implement than an asynchronous key pair  
8 cryptographic solution. Messages can be encrypted with the shared key, that only the user  
9 and the vendor know. This (1) validates that the message is from the sender; (2) ensures  
10 that only the intended recipient can read the message.

11

### 12 **9.7.3 Automatic Client-Side Profile Management**

13

14 When a user clicks to a new URL the SDI proxy agent must determine (a) the identity to  
15 adopt with the vendor; and (b) the profile-management policy to adopt with the vendor.  
16 The first-step can be performed by local look-up, in a stored table of the vendors that the  
17 user has interacted with. Should the vendor be a new vendor, then it is necessary to  
18 implement the identity-management policy based on certificates provided by the vendor,  
19 and then either use an existing pseudonym or alternatively adopt a new pseudonym.

20

21 With an appropriate pseudonymous identifier the proxy agent can connect to the vendor,  
22 sending the vendor its signed identifier to identify itself. The proxy server continues by  
23 sending the data privacy policy for the user with this vendor, signed with the private key  
24 for the pseudonym. This serves three main purposes: (1) it demonstrates to the vendor  
25 that the user is indeed the owner of the public key PKP, because the user has the secret  
26 key that is associated with it; (2) it informs the vendor about the data-privacy policies that  
27 the user requires; (3) whenever the vendor submits information about transactions with  
28 this user to the central SDI server it must also submit this certificate to verify that it is  
29 following the user's guidelines.

30

1 The client-side SDI proxy agent might also provide a “connection-certificate” to provide  
2 the vendor with certain abilities to access information about the user in the central SDI  
3 data warehouse, as described in the earlier section. When a user connects to a site and  
4 provides a certified public key, the first-level proxy server also provides a time-stamped  
5 certificate of connection,  $S((PK^*V, T), SKP)$ , where  $T$  is the current time,  $PK^*V$  is the  
6 unique public key of the vendor, and  $SKP$  is the secret key of the user for the pseudonym  
7 that it uses with the vendor. This “connection certificate” is used by the vendor to request  
8 a profile-release from the central SDI server.

9  
10 The proxy agent then implements the profile-management policy, as it relates to the  
11 certificates presented by the vendor. First, the agent might submit the basic profile  
12 information to the vendor, for example a user’s age, nationality, state, sex—anything a  
13 user is happy for any vendor to know. This is the basic profile that is configured by the  
14 user during initial registration with SDI. Later, the vendor might request profile  
15 information, that can be provided if the vendor is authorized to receive such information.  
16

#### 17 **9.7.4 Leveraging Existing Standards**

18  
19 The architectural framework outline above can be implemented with a number of existing  
20 technical methods. One approach is to use the Extensible Markup Language (W3C-XML) to  
21 encode information exchanged between client agents and vendor agents, for example profile  
22 information and requests for information. This has been suggested by the W3C consortium.  
23 The eXtensible Markup Language (XML) proposal of the Worldwide Web Consortium  
24 working group on SGML provides an ideal standard for representing such information.  
25 XML allows meta-content to be included with documents, machine-readable information  
26 that enables documents to be processed by client software. Augmenting web documents  
27 with structured information enables clients to respond to requests for profile information.  
28 XML can represent rich data structures, and that allows a grammar to be defined for  
29 information that allows data to be automatically verified for correctness.  
30

31 Example: An XML Representation for a Profile Request Message

1  
2 A vendor might request profile information from a client-side SDI proxy agent. A vendor  
3 sends a ‘Request Profile’ message, and the client-side SDI proxy agent responds with a  
4 ‘Profile Update’ message, that contains profile information, in accordance with a user’s  
5 profile management policy. The request-response mechanism can be implemented using the  
6 standard HTTP Post/Response mechanism in conjunction with XML message types. The  
7 ‘Request Profile’ message can be represented in XML as:

8  
9       <?XML version = "1.0"?>  
10      <?xml:namespace ns = "http://www.sdi.com" prefix = "SDI"  
11     ?>  
12     <!doc>  
13     <SDI:Request> http://www.some\_vendor.com </SDI:Request>  
14

15 and the SDI proxy agent’s ‘Profile Response’ message can be represented in XML as:

16  
17       <?XML version = "1.0"?>  
18       <?xml:namespace ns = "http://www.sdi.com/clientX12345"  
19     prefix = "SDI" ?>  
20     <!doc>  
21     <SDI:Update>  
22        <SDI:Profile>  
23            <SDI:Item> (1231, 0.453) </SDI:Item>  
24            <SDI:Item> (1041, 0.034) </SDI:Item>  
25        </SDI:Profile>  
26     </SDI:Update>  
27

28 An illustrative Document Data Type (DTD) for an SDI:Profile element type is presented in  
29 the next section. The XML messages are included in the body of standard HTTP  
30 Post/Response messages. We limit the performance degradation caused by out-of-date  
31 profile information that is stored within web pages of on-line vendors by associating “out-

1 of-date” time stamps with the profiles that are provided by the central SDI server. This  
2 mechanism is similar to the “expiration time” tag of a Netscape Cookie message. The  
3 frequency with which profile updates need to occur will depend on the speed with which  
4 profile information changes. The “out-of-date” time stamp can be included as an additional  
5 element in an SDI:Update message.

6

7 The system as outlined above can be implemented within the current HyperText Transfer  
8 Protocol (HTTP), as a sequence of challenge/response pairs between clients and servers.  
9 The HTTP Post/Response mechanism allows clients and servers to exchange data, and this  
10 data can be an instance of an XML Document Type, within the body of a HTTP message.  
11 The HTTP protocol is the underlying mechanism, with SDI messages contained in the body  
12 of the HTTP Post and HTTP Response as XML documents.

13

14 Example: A Possible XML Representation of a User profile

15

16 The World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) SGML working group developed XML  
17 (extensible markup language) to provide an open and extensible grammar for structured data  
18 [XML]. An XML document has an associated schema definition to enable an XML-enabled  
19 browser to validate the structure of XML data automatically. A Schema in XML is called a  
20 Document Type Definition (DTD), and defines the names of tags, their structure, and their  
21 content model. XML allows the DTD for an XML file to be identified through a Universal  
22 Resource Indicator [URI] in the header of the file (see below). XML also allows URIs for  
23 mobile code resources to be referenced, in order to enable a client to process embedded  
24 XML data. An XML document must be well formed, and in order to be well formed the tags  
25 must form a tree structure. In addition, the DTD allows the structure of an XML document  
26 (an instance) to be validated against a particular schema. Senders and receivers must only  
27 send valid SDI files. Each SDI message is a valid XML document.

28

29 We provide an example XML instance and part of a Document Type Definition for use  
30 within the system of SDI. We assume in this example that profile information is represented

1 as a list of attribute-value pairs within an XML document. An attribute is defined by a  
2 numeric code, and the value defines the weight of the attribute. For example:

3

4       <?XML version = "1.0"?>

5       <?xml:namespace ns = "http://www.w3.org/OPS/OPS" prefix =

6       "OPS" ?>

7       <?xml:namespace ns = "http://www.sdi.com" prefix = "SDI"

8      ?>

9       <!doc>

10      <SDI:ProfileData>

11        <SDI:Location>

12           <SDI:Geocode> 12321561 </SDI:Geocode>

13           <SDI:DigiMap> http://www.digimap/?12321561

14        </SDI:DigiMap>

15           <OPS:Zip> 19103 <SDI:/Zip>

16        <SDI:/Location>

17        <OPS:Demographic>

18           <OPS:Gender> F </OPS:Gender>

19           <OPS:Age> 26 </OPS:Age>

20           <OPS:Income> 50000-75000 </OPS:Income>

21        </OPS:Demographic>

22        <SDI:ID>

23           <SDI:Pseudonym> P12543 </SDI:Pseudonym>

24           <SDI:PublicKey> 12453246129421 </SDI:PublicKey>

25        </SDI:ID>

26        <SDI:Profile>

27           <SDI:Profile-item> (1242, 0.546) </SDI:Profile-item>

28           <SDI:Profile-item> (56, 0.045) </SDI:Profile-item>

29        </SDI:Profile>

30      </SDI:ProfileData>

31

1 The Document Type Definitions for this document are specified in the header, and include  
2 URIs to a DTD of the Open Profiling Proposal of the W3C, and also a DTD of the Secure  
3 Data Interchange. The OPS DTD is used to boot strap the SDI DTD, providing tags for  
4 common profile information, such as ‘Gender’, ‘Age’, ‘Income’, etc. The section of the SDI  
5 Document Type Definition that is used in the above XML fragment is presented below. It  
6 makes reference to tags defined in the OPS DTD, and the RDF (Resource Description  
7 Framework), a W3C proposal to standardize the structure of Digital Type Definitions for  
8 XML documents. XML Name spaces [NS] provide a method for unambiguously  
9 identifying the semantics and conventions governing the particular use of property-types by  
10 uniquely identifying the governing authority of the vocabulary, for example OPS and SDI in  
11 the example above. The URI for a schema can contain a human and machine-readable  
12 description of an XML schema.

13

```
14      <!ELEMENT SDI:ProfileData (SDI:Location?,
15          OPS:Demographic?, SDI:ID?, SDI:Profile?) >
16      <!ELEMENT SDI:Location (SDI:Geocode?, SDI:DigiMap,
17          OPS:Zip?, OPS:Address?) >
18      <!ELEMENT SDI:ID (OPS:Name?, SDI:PublicKey?,
19          SDI:Pseudonym?) >
20      <!ELEMENT Profile RDF:list<SDI:Profile-item> >
21      <!ELEMENT SDI:Geocode #PCDATA >
22      <!ELEMENT SDI:DigiMap #URI >
23      <!ELEMENT SDI:PublicKey #PCDATA >
24      <!ELEMENT SDI:Pseudonym #PCDATA >
25      <!ELEMENT SDI:Profile-item (SDI:Attribute-ID,
26          SDI:Attribute-value) >
27      <!ELEMENT SDI:Attribute-ID #PCDATA >
28      <!ELEMENT SDI:Attribute-value #PCDATA >
```

29

30 The tag ‘#PCDATA’ is used here to represent numeric or textual information, ‘#URI’  
31 declares that an instance of element ‘SDI:DigiMap’ must be a valid URI pointer.

1  
2 There are a number of other related W3C proposals. The W3C proposal [W3C-MCF] for a  
3 Meta Content Framework (MCF) suggests a particular structure for the description language  
4 for web pages, to enable schema to be shared and re-used. This proposal is incorporated into  
5 the W3C [W3C-RDF] Resource Description Format standard (RDF). The W3C proposal  
6 [W3C-OPS] for an Open Profiling Standard (OPS) describes a system for profile exchange  
7 between two parties, building on XML and MIME standards. The W3C proposal on privacy  
8 and profiling [W3C-Privacy] on the Web extends the vCard [Vcard] schema for electronic  
9 business cards to include profile information, and suggests that profile information can be  
10 stored and managed locally, with Client-server exchange of personal information as required  
11 (using the HTTP challenge/response mechanism). The Resource Description Framework  
12 (RDF) enables the encoding, exchange, and reuse of structured metadata. RDF is an  
13 application of XML, with additional constraints to allow for Data Type Definitions (DTDs)  
14 to be published, and interchangeability across different communities. The ability to  
15 standardize the declaration of vocabularies will encourage the reuse and extension of  
16 semantics among different information communities [Mil 98]. RDF is a W3C proposed  
17 standard for defining the architecture necessary for supporting web metadata. RDF is an  
18 application of XML that imposes structural constraints to provide unambiguous methods of  
19 expressing semantics for the consistent encoding, exchange, and machine processing of  
20 metadata. RDF additionally provides means for publishing both a human-readable and  
21 machine-readable vocabularies designed to encourage the exchange, use and extension of  
22 metadata semantics among disparate information communities  
23

## 24 **10. Methods for Data Perturbation**

25  
26 In this section we introduce data perturbation methods to augment data values with  
27 randomized noise, to allow queries to tradeoff price and quality, and to allow a user to  
28 protect his/her identity by hiding revealing details of submitted data elements.  
29  
30 The randomization of data occurs in two places in SDI, first a client-side SDI agent can  
31 be programmed to add noise to data as it is submitted to SDI, to provide an absolute

1 guarantee that no malicious party, even for example an employee of SDI with privileged  
2 access to the SDI data warehouse, can benefit from highly sensitive information. Second,  
3 the data repository in the central SDI data warehouse can be programmed via price-rules  
4 for access to data records to allow randomized information to be released in response to  
5 queries, perhaps for a cheaper price.

6

7 The method of random data perturbation allows an agent to protect the pseudonymity of  
8 profile information which is released within the system of Secure Data Interchange in  
9 response to queries executed on the central SDI data warehouse, and also with respect to  
10 information that is provided to other agents (e.g. from consumer client machines to vendors'  
11 servers in e-commerce applications) during direct interactions. Information is either adjusted  
12 slightly, through the addition of small amounts of noise, or rounded or binned in some  
13 way—to protect the identity of an agent if it is also releasing the same information under  
14 other pseudonyms. The goal in the method of data perturbation is to only adjust data by as  
15 much as necessary to protect the privacy of an agent, so that the value of data for  
16 personalization and user-profiling is retained.

17

18 As an example, suppose a user lists its last 10 compact disk purchases, their prices, and the  
19 dates of purchases to two different on-line music vendors. Suppose the agent uses different  
20 pseudonyms with each vendor. Given information about the distribution of CD purchases  
21 over the population of agents, the vendors can compute the probability that the pseudonyms  
22 relate to the same agent. If it is quite likely that it is the same agent, the vendors can now  
23 exchange information about that user, and even collude on price. Clearly, the more revealing  
24 the information (e.g. providing more information, location of purchase, last 4 digits of credit  
25 card, etc..), the greater the chance of identifying a user.

26

27 However, the system of SDI is built around the concept of gaining value from the release of  
28 information, and maintaining careful control over the particular information available to  
29 other agents. The method of random perturbation allows information to be released without  
30 losing control over the ability of another agent to link the information with other  
31 pseudonyms that an agent might use.

1 The main focus here is on random data perturbation, or rounding etc. as a method to  
2 prevent the identification of an agent and the linking of pseudonyms. This is critical to  
3 the successful operation of a system of pseudonymous data exchange, such as that  
4 implemented within SDI.

5

6 Figure 13 illustrates how an agent's price rule can usefully contain an additive cost to  
7 reflect an agent's preferences to protect its protection level during query execution. For  
8 example, highly sensitive information can have a high price, while other information can  
9 have a low price. This additive cost to account for an agent's protection against the  
10 linking of its pseudonyms can be universal across all data records.

11

12 We propose a technique to allow a user to control information released and secure a  
13 certain protection level, which is an indication of the probability that its true identity can  
14 be recognized from information that it releases by an adversary with a perfect copy of the  
15 agent's true profile. The randomization method adds a level of noise to information to  
16 provide protection, based on the amount of information that is released and the  
17 information that is present in a database because of data records submitted by other  
18 agents. This is illustrated in Figure 14, which shows qualitatively that if there are many  
19 data records then the agent needs to add less noise to achieve the same level of protection  
20 as with less data records.

21

22 The method of random data perturbation adds noise to data records to prevent an  
23 adversary with accurate information about the  
24 values of certain fields in the data record under another pseudonym from linking the  
25 pseudonyms, and reasoning that the two users are the same. Alternatively, we can round  
26 or bid data values, this has a similar effect.

27

28 Basically, we add enough random noise to make the record sufficiently indistinguishable  
29 from other data records. There are two modes of protection, that depend on the amount of  
30 information known by the adversary:

31

1           A. [Strong Protection] Assume that the adversary knows that an agent **A\_1** with  
2           data records **P** submits data into a database; i.e. assume that the adversary  
3           knows for sure that one of the data records in the database relates to agent  
4           **A\_1**.

5  
6           Strong protection is only possible if there are enough data records from other  
7           agents to allow agent **A\_1** to add noise to its own data and make it sufficiently  
8           like that one of the other data records is the data of **A\_1**; in particular the other  
9           data records must also be submitted with random noise perturbation, or rounded,  
10           such that it is possible that other data records are submitted by agent **A\_1**.

11  
12          B. [Weak Protection] Assume that the adversary does not know that the agent  
13           **A\_1** with data records **P** has definitely submitted data into the database.

14  
15          Weak protection is easier to achieve. It is only necessary to add enough random  
16          perturbation to data to make the number of possible data records over the  
17          population of possible data records that are supported with the perturbed data  
18          record large enough to prevent agent identification.

19  
20          Randomized data is still useful within SDI for data mining and other applications, so long as  
21          the amount of noise which is added to records is small in comparison to the value of a  
22          record. For example, we can still perform correlation across fields with randomization so  
23          long as the randomization does not destroy any trends between fields. Randomized data is  
24          marked as such within SDI, and labeled with the degree of degradation, so that SDI can be  
25          aware of the number of records to get relevant accuracy levels, and can report accuracy to  
26          customers. There is a tradeoff between the level of privacy protection and the level of  
27          aggregation at which responses to queries become accurate. It is possible to add random  
28          noise to data but still allow data that is aggregated across multiple records to be quite  
29          accurate, so that useful data mining can be performed. Binning or rounding of data does not  
30          have the same effect. For example, assuming additive noise and additive aggregation, then  
31          randomized data from a number of agents can be aggregated to obtain an aggregate value

1 (e.g. mean) quite accurately as the number of agents increases for noise perturbation with  
2 zero mean.

3

4 Random perturbation of individual data records can provide a cheaper and more secure  
5 alternative to cryptographic techniques, such as secure function evaluation, for providing  
6 information without compromising privacy [Schneier 92]. Randomized data is secure to  
7 computational attacks and the loss or theft of private keys-because we degrade the data, and  
8 make access to any one data item virtually useless. Cryptographic techniques known in the  
9 art provide methods to compute aggregates or other values from encrypted information  
10 without first decrypting this information. However, the general-purpose nature of these  
11 methods makes them unnecessarily cumbersome for complex problems. In particular, the  
12 communication and computation requirements of these methods when applied to the  
13 problem of aggregation result in an unacceptable overhead on the system.

14

15 Finally, all cryptographic techniques are subject to compromise by successful attacks on the  
16 cryptographic scheme or by the loss/theft of private keys. Such problems are present in all  
17 uses of cryptography. In comparison, the method of random perturbation is an information-  
18 theoretic technique, and not subject to the same problems.

19

## 20 10.1 Technical Details

21

22 We propose one possible method to select an appropriate amount of noise to add to data.  
23 The noise can be added in two places:

24

- 25 1) At the agent's client machine as data is first provided to the central SDI data  
warehouse
- 26 2) In the SDI data warehouse as queries are executed, with the SDI query execution  
engine implementing data perturbation for agents.

27

28 With numeric continuous data we can select an additive noise term, for example sampled for  
example from a Normal distribution. The amount of noise is computed to provide an

1 appropriate degree of confidence that an adversary with exact information about its  
2 attributes cannot identify the individual. For example, in a Normal distribution, the standard  
3 deviation that is required depends on the number of agents that have provided similar  
4 information, and how sparse the information is in its domain. The standard deviation is  
5 “tuned” to provide the appropriate level of privacy. We do not require that all data is  
6 perturbed from the same noise distributions.

7

8 The amount of noise perturbation to add to a data record can be computed using an  
9 adversary argument, where we assume that an adversary knows the true values of an agent’s  
10 data, and may also (strong) know that the agent has submitted data to the database. We  
11 allow an agent to submit or release data with a random noise perturbation, and also can  
12 provide the service in the central SDI data warehouse in combination with price rules, to  
13 control the accuracy of data released to agents in responding to queries. An agent with true  
14 data  $\mathbf{X}$  computes perturbed data  $\mathbf{X}'$  with additive noise computed from distribution  $f$ , and  
15 submits the distribution  $f$  and the perturbed value  $\mathbf{X}'$ .

16

17 The problem is more difficult with discrete data, but we can instead select a new discrete  
18 element at random from a close neighborhood of the original data point [Section 10.4]. In  
19 addition, with multi-attribute data, different, independently chosen noise terms are used for  
20 each field of a record that needs to be perturbed by the addition of noise [Section 10.5].

21

### 22 **10.1.1 Single Attribute and Strong Protection**

23

24 Agent **A\_1** has data  $\mathbf{X}$  to submit to a shared database, e.g. the data warehouse in SDI.  
25 Alternatively, we can assume that the agent is about to send the data directly to another  
26 agent. Suppose in this example that  $\mathbf{X}$  is a continuous real number.

27

28 Suppose that an adversary knows that agent **A\_1** will submit data record  $\mathbf{X}$ , and the goal of  
29 the agent is to submit data  $\mathbf{X}$  with enough random noise perturbation to provide some  
30 protection against identification. The level of noise that the agent needs to add to the record  
31 depends on the other data records already present in the database.

1  
2 The problem is to select an additive noise distribution  $\mathbf{f}$  that will be used to perturb the value  
3  $\mathbf{X}$ , and compute a perturbed value  $\mathbf{X}'$ . Let  $\text{eps} > 0$  denote the agent's desired privacy level,  
4 the probability that the value  $\mathbf{X}'$  was submitted by agent  $\mathbf{A\_1}$  given the data in the data  
5 warehouse and that one of the data records was submitted by an agent with true value  $\mathbf{X}$ .

6  
7 For example, suppose the distribution is  $\mathbf{f} = \mathbf{N(0,1)}$ , i.e. a Normal distribution with mean 0  
8 and standard deviation 1 and the value  $\mathbf{X} = 1$ . Assume that the random number generated by  
9  $\mathbf{f}$ ,  $\text{noise} = +0.3$ . Therefore the perturbed value is  $\mathbf{X}' = 1.3$ , and this is the information that  
10 the agent submits to the database. Given this, an adversary can compute that a ex post  
11 distribution for the true value,  $\mathbf{g(X)} = \mathbf{N(1.3, 1)}$ .

12 Bayesian analysis can be used to compute an optimal parameterization for the random  
13 distribution, given a desired level of protection and information about the data already in the  
14 database, and the randomized perturbations that were added to that data. Assume that the  
15 database contains a set of data records submitted by agents, each with the submitted value  
16  $\mathbf{X}'$  and the noise distribution from which it was generated,  $\mathbf{f}$ . With this information agent  
17  $\mathbf{A\_1}$  can select an amount of noise perturbation.

18  
19 The goal is to compute  $\Pr(\text{Agent} = \mathbf{A\_1} | \text{true value} = \mathbf{X})$ , i.e. the probability that the agent  
20 that submits (**perturbed value** =  $\mathbf{X}'$ , **noise distr.** =  $\mathbf{f}$ ), is the agent with true value  $\mathbf{X}$ . Using  
21 Bayes rule, this conditional probability is computed as  $\Pr(\mathbf{A\_1}) \times \Pr(\text{true value} = \mathbf{X} |$   
22  $\mathbf{A\_1}) / \Pr(\text{true-value} = \mathbf{X})$ . Each of these terms can be computed as follows:

23  
24  $\Pr(\mathbf{A\_1})$  This is the a priori probability that a random data record is submitted  
25 by agent  $\mathbf{A\_1}$ , and is equal to  $1/N$ , for  $N$  records.

26  
27  $\Pr(\text{true-value} = \mathbf{X} | \mathbf{A\_1})$  This is the probability that an agent that submits ( $\mathbf{X}'$ ,  
28  $\mathbf{f}$ ) has true value  $\mathbf{X}$ , and is computed from  $\mathbf{X}' = \mathbf{X} + \mathbf{f(d)}$  as  $\mathbf{g(X)} = \mathbf{X}' - \mathbf{f}$ .

29

1   **Pr(true-value = X)**    This is computed as the sum of  $\Pr(A_i) \times \Pr(X | A_i)$  over all data  
2    records, and represents the probability that any one of the data records was represents data  
3    with true value **X**.

4

5    Agent **A\_1** can now select parameters for distribution **f** based on this analysis, so that the  
6    probability that it is the agent to submit the new data record is less than **eps**, its desired  
7    protection level.

8

9    The rule has the right behavior—the more data present in the system then the more accuracy  
10   an agent can use to submit its own information, for the same privacy level epsilon. Notice  
11   that the agent is more protected as:

12

- 13    1. **Pr(A\_1)** decreases, i.e. with more data records in the database
- 14    2. **Pr(true-value= X/ X', f)** decreases, i.e. with more noise perturbation **f**
- 15    3. **Pr(true value = X)** increases, i.e. there are more data points from other agents that  
16       might have true value **X**.

17

18   The parameters for **f**, for example the mean and standard deviation in the case of noise  
19   generated from a Normal distribution, can be selected to set  $\Pr(X' | \text{true-value} = X, f) = \text{eps}$   
20   for the case that  $X' = X$ , i.e. when the random noise is zero. This presents the worst-case,  
21   assuming that distribution **f** places the most probability on zero noise.

22

23   Finally, to compute parameters for **f** the agent requires aggregate information about the data  
24   in the database that has been submitted by other agents. In particular, the agent needs **Pr(X)**,  
25   the probability that any of the current data records could correspond to data with true value  
26   **X**. In some cases it is important to receive this information without revealing true value **X**.

27

28   In a simple case, for example when a trusted intermediary such as SDI stores information  
29   provided by agents, the agent can simply poll SDI for **Pr(X)** before selecting a level of noise  
30   to use to perturb its information. Alternatively, when SDI is computing the level of noise  
31   perturbation to add dynamically as information is released in response to queries then the

1 system of SDI can compute  $\Pr(X)$  directly. In a more complex case, consider a problem  
2 where an agent is releasing information directly to an adversary, and the relevant set of data  
3 points are data that the adversary agent has already collected from other agents. In this case  
4 the provision of information  $\Pr(X)$  must be done within a secret-protocol where the  
5 adversary does not learn the value of  $X$  in the process. A straightforward way to achieve this  
6 is for the “adversary” agent to post aggregated information about the probability that a data  
7 record in its population has true value  $X$ , for a range of different values of  $X$ , and allow an  
8 agent to use anonymous look-up in a table.

9

10 In summary, the following procedure can be used to select an appropriate level of noise to  
11 add to a data point:

12

- 13     a. Choose a distribution family (e.g. Normal, Uniform, etc.), and let  $\text{Par}$  denote the  
14         parameters that define a specific distribution.
- 15     b. Choose a level of privacy protection,  $\text{eps}$  where  $0 < \text{eps} < 1$ .
- 16     c. Request  $\Pr(X)$  from the database, i.e. the current probability that a perturbed (or  
17         otherwise) data record in the database has true value  $X$ .
- 18     d. Compute parameters for the distribution to set  $\text{eps} = \max_{\{X'\}} \Pr(A\_1 | X', X, f)$   
19         where  $X'$  is the value generated from  $f$ .

20

## 21 **10.1.2 Examples: Strong Protection**

22

### 23 (a) Uniform Additive Noise Perturbation Distributions

24

25 Assume that every agent submits information from a uniform noise distribution, centered  
26 around its true value. The decision variable in choosing a level of data perturbation when  
27 submitting new information is the range of the uniform distribution.

28

29 Suppose agent 1 submits data point  $g\_1 = [4, 6]$ , to denote that its perturbed value is  $X'$ , and  
30 the value was computed with additive uniform noise  $U(-1, 1)$ . Agent 2 submits data point

1     $\underline{g\_2} = [4,6]$ , agent 3 submits  $\underline{g\_3} = [3,5]$ , agent 4 submits  $\underline{g\_4} = [3,6]$ , and agent 5 submits  
2     $\underline{g\_5} = [2,4]$ .

3

4    Suppose that an adversary knows that user John has true value  $X = 2.5$ , and that an agent for  
5    John has submitted a data record.

6

7    In this case the adversary can be sure that agent 5 represents John, because  $\Pr(A_5 | x = 2.5)$   
8     $= \Pr(A_5) \Pr(x = 2.5 | [2,4]) / \Pr(x = 2.5) = 0.2 * (1/2) / (0.2 * 1/2) = 1$ .

9

10   In comparison, for an adversary that knows that Mary has true value  $X = 5$ , then  $\Pr(A_1 | x = 5)$   
11    $= 0.2 * (1/2) / (0.2 * 1/2 + 0.2 * 1/2 + 0.2 * 1/3) = 0.375$ , and similarly for agent  $A_2$ . The  
12   probability that agent  $A_4$  is Mary is 0.25.

13

14   Now, a new user, Bill, with agent  $A_6$  wants to provide information about its data  $X = 5$ ,  
15   and wants to be sure that an adversary cannot determine its identity with probability greater  
16   than  $\text{eps} = 0.1$ . Let  $d_6$  denote the uncertainty selected by agent  $A_6$ , and compute an  
17   optimal  $d_6$  as so that  $\Pr(A_6 | x = 5)$ , i.e. the probability that agent  $A_6$  has true value  $x =$   
18   5. This is computed as  $\Pr(A_6 | x = 5) = 1/6 * (1/d_6) / (1/6 * 1/2 + 1/6 * 1/2 + 1/6 * 1/3 +$   
19    $1/6 * 1/d_6) = 1 / (4/3 * d_6 + 1)$ , and is less than  $\text{eps}$  for  $d_6 > 6.75$ . Therefore agent  $A_6$   
20   should generate a perturbed value with additive noise computed with uncertainty 6.75, and  
21   can then be sure that its identity is protected.

22

23   (b) Normal Additive Noise Perturbation Distributions

24

25   Now, assume a normal noise distribution, and let  $sd_i$  denote the standard deviation selected  
26   by agent  $A_i$  for its noise distribution. The analysis is slightly more complicated, because  
27   the  $\Pr(X | A_i)$  is now a function of the position of  $X$  within the distribution, not just  
28   whether it is in range as with uniform distributions.

29

30   In this case an agent chooses the standard deviation for its Normal distribution by assuming  
31   that the randomized value  $X' = X$ , i.e. that the random noise distribution generates zero

1 noise. This is the worst-case, maximizing  $\Pr(A_6 | X)$  because  $\Pr(x | A_6)$  is maximized  
2 and the other terms in the Bayesian expansion are invariant.

3

4 10.2 Rounding and Binning of Data as an Alternative to Random Perturbation

5

6 An agent can gain the same benefits of random perturbation in a more static scheme, where  
7 data is rounded or “binned” into intervals, i.e. agents report only approximate information to  
8 other agents. This works for the same reason, mapping each released data value to more than  
9 one true value.

10

11 The problem is to select buckets for information (i.e. intervals on data) so that there are  
12 enough data records in each bucket to provide the required level of protection against  
13 adversaries aimed at uncovering the identity of agents from the information that they report.

14

15 The previous analysis extends to this case, but can be simplified. If an adversary knows that  
16 an agent has true value  $X$ , then its first task is to find the prototype value (or bucket)  
17 corresponding to the true value. The probability that an agent has the true value is the same  
18 for all agents that have posted values with the prototype value, and equal to  $1/N_p$  where  
19  $N_p$  is the number of agents with the prototype value.

20 The decision for agents about submitting information is also simplified: if  $(1/N_p) < \text{eps}$  for  
21 the prototype that the agent’s value maps into and a desired level of protection  $\text{eps}$  against  
22 an adversary, then select the prototype value in the interval and report information,  
23 otherwise report no information.

24

25 In order to support agents with different levels of privacy-sensitivity the system of SDI can  
26 allow agents to select a degree of accuracy when submitting information--- providing nested  
27 buckets. For example, we can allow an agent to specify that its true value can lie in one of a  
28 number of buckets, or equivalently in a single super bucket. The number of agents with true  
29 values in a particular interval is then computed as the sum of the agents that report values in  
30 an interval, and a weighted sum of the agents that state that their values are in one of a

1 number of intervals, according to the total size of interval specified and the size of the  
2 current interval.

3

4 A useful variation on this method is to control the amount and type of information released,  
5 but only releases accurate information. The degree to which a user can be identified if it  
6 submits information **X** to a vendor depends on the other agents that have submitted similar  
7 information. For example, if **X** is very detailed (e.g. my street address), then it is probable  
8 that no other agent has submitted the same information, and I will self-identify myself with  
9 that information. On the other hand, if **X** is quite abstract, for example my ZIP code, then it  
10 is quite possible that a number of other agents with the same ZIP code have already  
11 submitted and released the same information. The method discussed above can be simply  
12 adapted to allow a client-side SDI proxy agent, or the SDI data warehouse, to decide how  
13 much information to release in order to protect a user's identity, based on information about  
14 the data already in a database. For example, instead of my street address my agent could  
15 choose to submit my ZIP code.

16

### 17 **10.2.1 Example: Binning Techniques**

18

19 Suppose that an agent must decide whether or not to reveal its salary on the basis of  
20 information that has been revealed by other agents. The database supports intervals:  
21 **<\$20000, \$20000-40000, \$40000-100000, >\$100000**. The number of agents with each  
22 prototype value is currently **10, 12, 16, 5**.

23

24 Now, suppose a new agent represents a user with salary **\$200,000** and privacy threshold **eps**  
25 = **0.1**. The prototype values prevent an agent from stating the high value (**> \$100000**)  
26 because there are less than 10 agents in the bucket. However, if the provider also allows  
27 agents an option, for example “my value is in bucket 40,000 – 100,000 or > 100000”, then  
28 the agent can state that information safely. In this case, the probability that the agent is an  
29 agent with salary \$200,000 is computed as its weight in the top valued bucket, divided by  
30 the total weight, i.e. **0.5 / 5.5 < 0.1**

31

1 This technique of binning information, or rounding information, is simpler to implement  
2 than random noise perturbation because probability distributions must neither be sent to the  
3 provider or maintained by the provider. However, the information is represented with a  
4 static accuracy which is hard to improve as the amount of data submitted increases. This  
5 occurs automatically in the standard version.

6

7 10.3 Adding Random Perturbations to Discrete Data

8

9 Adding noise to discrete values is a little more complicated, because the new value must  
10 remain feasible. For example, in randomizing the name of a CD the new name must be the  
11 name of another CD, not some “made up” name. We need to add noise to make data  
12 elements “close” to the accurate values. With discrete data, such as the name of an artist,  
13 “close” must be defined within the correct metric. The appropriate metric is such that a  
14 “close” value shares many of the same characteristics. For example, it is not appropriate to  
15 assign a close value on the basis of a shared last letter in the first name, but it is appropriate  
16 to assign a close value on the basis of an artist from the same genre of music --- from a  
17 “semantic cluster”.

18 Agents use discrete probability distributions to randomize data points.

19

20 For example, suppose that an agent wishes to reveal the name of the artist that recorded the  
21 last compact disk that a consumer purchased. An artist’s name is best viewed as a point in  
22 “artist space”, and therefore as a discrete value. It does not make sense to change a random  
23 set of letters, because the new “name” will not be the name of a valid artist. Instead, the  
24 concept of noise is to randomly choose a new name close to the current name, i.e. choose a  
25 new feasible location in artist space. One reasonable solution for the names of recording  
26 artists is to define a neighborhood of artists that are close to the original artist, and select a  
27 new artist from within the neighborhood with equal probability. The metric that defines how  
28 close artists must be computed using a system that is common knowledge to the provider of  
29 information and the consumer agent, because the provider of information must be able to  
30 compute the distribution over true artist name, given a randomized name and probability  
31 distribution. We can define the probability distribution with a threshold in the distance

1   d(name1, name2) metric, and the tag ‘uniform’ to indicate that each artist within the  
2 neighborhood was assigned an equal probability weight. A metric for artist names can be  
3 computed using clustering techniques, where artists are clustered according to the buying  
4 habits of consumers that purchase them.

5

6   Semantic clustering that enables useful randomization of discrete field can be automated  
7 when goods are frequent purchase, high volume goods-where individuals purchase goods on  
8 multiple occasions, and more than one of the family of goods on a single occasion.  
9   However, it is possible that high price, low volume goods, should be randomized on the  
10 basis of expert analysis (for example new cars, computers...) -- where an expert can extract  
11 key features of a purchase, and represent the purchase generically using either a single  
12 prototype good, or one of a set of approximately equivalent goods.

13

14   Another approach to discrete data is to apply the “approximation” technique and allow  
15 agents to specify a genre of music for example, or a prototype value from a semantic cluster.  
16   This is equivalent to stating a range of salaries. For example, the system of SDI can provide  
17 clusters for music, and allow a submitting agent to state the cluster of the artist for the CD  
18 that it just purchased instead of the name of the artist.

19

#### 20   10.4 Noise with Bundles of Information.

21

22   In general agents will release more than one piece of information to other agents, in a bundle  
23 of information. Intuitively, when agents submit a bundle of information they open up more  
24 possibilities for adversaries to determine their identity, because a bundle of independent  
25 information reveals more about a user than a single piece of information.

26

27   With a couple of assumptions, we can apply the same technique of random perturbations. It  
28 is again required that an agent either has information about the distribution over data points  
29 present in the data base, or in the population at large. For example, consider an agent that  
30 has already submitted approximate information to a provider about its home ZIP code,

1 annual salary, and model/year of car. The agent needs to decide on an appropriate level of  
2 randomization for new information about its profession.

3 The required level of randomization depends on the number of other agents in the system  
4 that could have the same salary, ZIP code, car, and profession, given the randomized  
5 information that they have submitted.

6

7 The problem of computing the current probability that another agent in the database might  
8 have true data **B** is more difficult because not all agents will submit the same bundles of  
9 information, i.e. some agents might provide more information than others.

10

11 An agent will add independent noise to each element of its data bundle so that bundles of  
12 information released under two different pseudonyms cannot allow the pseudonyms to be  
13 linked. Also, if it is important that my data not be revealing an agent might add a random  
14 term that is shared across all my data values so that for example all my salaries or all my CD  
15 purchases are aggregated, an adversary does not get an accurate picture of my preferences.

16

17 Assume that each element of a bundle of information is randomized independently. For  
18 example, if agent 1 has provides information about values **X\_a** and **X\_b** then it computes  
19 perturbed **X'\_a** and **X'\_b** from adding independent random values from distribution **f**. This  
20 allows the probability  $\Pr(X_a, X_b | \text{Agent 1})$  to be computed for values **X\_a**, **X\_b** as the  
21 product of the two marginal random distributions.

22

23 We compute the probability of  $(X_a, X_b)$  for an agent that has only provided one value,  
24 e.g. **X'\_a**, we can assume that the value of the other element is independent of the value of  
25 **X'\_a** and multiply by the a priori probability of **X\_b**, over all agents that have provided  
26 information about their values for **X'\_b** and therefore **X\_b**.

27

28 The appropriate noise distribution **f** can be computed as before by setting the worst-case  
29 probability that an adversary can identify the agent to its desired protection level.

30

1   **10.4.1 Example**

2

3   Here is a simple example for a problem where the data is two-dimensional, with two  
4   features. Consider feature a, ‘year of birth’, and feature b ‘car model’. Suppose that agent 1  
5   has submitted car model [VW Beatle, 0.1] to indicate that it selected a random car model  
6   from within a proximity threshold of 0.1; agent 2 has submitted car mode [Mercury  
7   Mistique, 0.05] and year of birth [1962 1968] to indicate that the year is somewhere in that  
8   range; and agent 3 that has submitted year of birth [1965 1975]. Now, agent Z, with true  
9   information (VW Beatle, 1972), computes a randomized data entry as agent 4, based on a  
10   privacy threshold of epsilon = 0.4 for an adversary with correct information about agent Z.  
11   Assuming that the Mystique is not within a threshold of 0.05 of the Beatle, agent 2 has  
12   placed on probability on its true car model being the Beetle. Also, assume that the proximity  
13   threshold of 0.1 on the Beetle implies that agent 1 has a Beetle car with  $\Pr(\text{Beetle} \mid \text{Agent\_1})$   
14   = 0.2. Finally, the probability that an agent over the entire population has a Beetle is 0.1.  
15   Furthermore, the probability that an agent in the population was born in 1972 is  $1/(7 + 11) =$   
16    $1/18$ . Therefore, agent Z must place probability  $P_z$  on (Beetle, 1972) such that  $P_z / (1/18 * 0.2) < 0.4$ , i.e.  $P_z < 1/225$ . To support this, the agent can randomize each data point with  
17   probability  $(1/225)^{(1/2)} = 1/15$ , i.e. randomize 1972 with a uniform distribution of years [-  
18   7, +7], and select a threshold on cars greater than 0.1 to give a smaller probability than the  
19   0.2 achieved by agent 1 with a proximity of 0.1.  
20

21

22   **10.5 Bootstrapping A Data Set**

23

24   Bootstrapping is an important technique for the system of strong data perturbation, in which  
25   we assume that an adversary knows that a particular agent has submitted one of the data  
26   values in a data base, and knows the true values of that agent.

27

28   A problem occurs at the start of a system, when there is little data in the database. In this  
29   case it is often possible that an agent cannot reveal any information because no other agent’s  
30   data can possibly represent the agent’s true value. For example, if an agent with age 18 is  
31   deciding a level of randomization, and there is currently a handful of ages in the database: {

1 [24, 28], [34, 38], [42, 46], [42, 44] } then the agent cannot submit a randomized value and  
2 distribution, because the range of implied true ages will always include ‘18’, and be the only  
3 approximate information to include ‘18’. The agent cannot provide its age to the database.

4

5 We suggest a simple technique to bootstrap the system. The method works in the case that  
6 there are a number of different reasons to decline to provide information to another agent in  
7 response to its query. An agent provides randomized data and a privacy level **eps** to the  
8 database, e.g. ([16, 20], 0.2), where [16, 20] is the range of possibilities for an agent’s true  
9 age, and 0.2 is the desired privacy level.

10

11 The SDI database can be configured to only release information when it can verify that it is  
12 safe to. Similarly, an automatic method on the client machine of a user can be configured to  
13 only release information when it is safe to do so. The problem that is solved here is that  
14 sometimes there is no reasonable amount of noise that can be added to a data value to  
15 protect a user’s identity.

16

17 Another technique to solve the bootstrapping problem could hold all data until it is safe to  
18 release information for the majority of data points, given the state privacy requirements of  
19 users etc. The measure of “safe” is defined by the information in the database and the  
20 privacy level specified by each submitting agent. A more advanced technique could  
21 introduce data periodically as new parts of the data space become populated, so that there is  
22 never an “active” under-populated part of the space.

23

#### 24 10.6 Verifying Noise Levels with Playback

25

26 We can use a cryptographic technique to verify the distribution of noise that is added to data  
27 - and also to enable replay. “Playback ability” - the ability to reconstruct the original record  
28 from a noisy version of that record is important for a number of purposes. An individual  
29 may want to obtain proof of a transaction for legal purposes and law enforcement agencies  
30 with appropriate warrants might want to examine original records.

31

1 The client-side SDI proxy, or the central data warehouse, must keep a record of the non-  
2 randomized data **X**, and a method to verify that the randomized data was computed from  
3 data **X**. To generate a random noise value from a distribution **f** the agent can use a one-way  
4 “trapdoor” function **trap** on the object **X** to generate a seed for a pseudo-random number  
5 generator. The pseudo-random number generator then generates a sequence of random  
6 numbers that are used to create the random perturbation from a well-defined algorithm.  
7 Suitable trapdoor functions known in the art include the RSA encryption-decryption  
8 function. It is not necessary for all agents to use the same private/public keys.

9

10 With this method it is possible to verify randomization and audit data release with stated  
11 levels of randomization. SDI can request that an agent provides: **X**, **f**, and the trapdoor  
12 function **trap**, and can use this information to validate **X'**. Note, that because **trap** is a one-  
13 way function the agent cannot fabricate different values of **X** that would give **X'** given  
14 random function **f**. SDI can “playback” the noise perturbation and produce the noisy record  
15 from the original record.

16

## 17 **11. Architectural Variations**

18

19 There may be commercial contexts in which an SDI service can be established where  
20 there is already in place a pre-existing trust relationship between multiple vendors and a  
21 third party. Such third parties are inherently motivated to provide services to enhance  
22 advertising and e-commerce for their existing and potential customers. These third  
23 parties may include, for example, web hosts or e-commerce service providers (ESPS)  
24 which often have hundreds or thousands of sites which they host, Web portals,  
25 information and commerce service manufacturers, advertising and affiliate network  
26 services and data analysis and business intelligence tool providers (which includes the  
27 business to business application).

28

29 A third party may wish to implement an SDI which operates separately and  
30 independently from the central SDI service. Alternatively, some of these third parties  
31 may install an SDI server on their customer information server. The server may be

1 integrated into an existing advertising service which they operate and maintain, in which  
2 case the vendor receives an appropriate fee for data which is exchanged between his/her  
3 existing customers, and a reduced fee (which may be split with the central SDI service)  
4 for data which is exchanged by/between a member of his/her SDI service and vendors  
5 who are members of the central SDI service but not of his/her local SDI service. Unless  
6 or until the client-level proxy server becomes a standard or a large critical mass of end-  
7 users adopts the service, one of several compelling business models could be used by a  
8 vendor to encourage the visitors to his/her site to adopt the user-centric SDI service based  
9 upon the monetary incentives the user may receive for subscribing. Typically the  
10 resulting revenues are split between the user, the user-centric SDI service and the vendor  
11 (in exchange for promoting the service to their site visitors a share of resulting revenues  
12 generated may be necessary).

13

#### 14 11.1 An open SDI system

15

16 An ISP level proxy server can contain the user profile generation module, profile  
17 processing module, user profile interest summary generation module and target object  
18 generation module which operate in distributed manner. This enables an ISP to  
19 independently implement the core functionality of the system without the cooperation of  
20 information vendors (Web sites) or their operators (Web hosts) who opt-out of SDI. The  
21 modules in third-party SDI servers can share information with the modules in network  
22 vendor servers. This flexible architecture enables the user-centric SDI service to be  
23 implemented (by ISPs or completed independently) and when available inter-operating  
24 with the complete data sets available from the information vendors.

25

26 SDI can allow third parties to operate their own secure advertising and/or electronic  
27 commerce-based product syndication affiliate network (for all customers). In accordance  
28 with the preferred implementation of SDI, these “advertisements” are represented at the  
29 item-level and may be distributed across the (proprietary or main) SDI system network  
30 presented in the form of ads, affiliate or portal links to purchasables or sites (which may  
31 contain target objects as purchasables) and/or simply (transparently integrated) selections

1 on an e-commerce product catalogue. The users that are also subscribed to SDI, can be  
2 given highly personalized information for each site or for the network of sites (which  
3 could involve an interface which provides site to site links as a “virtual mall”), and a  
4 menu interface to these sites which includes the 2 or 3 dimensional personalized menu  
5 features and personalized search facilities as disclosed in the parent description (a  
6 “personalized portal”). Traditionally the term “portal” was exclusively reserved for  
7 major search engine/directories such as Yahoo, Lycos, Alta Vista etc.

8

9 However, at the present time, there is a trend in which may Web-sites are becoming what  
10 are called “portals” or “community portals” serving a particular e-commerce or content  
11 niche or theme. Often highly robust content and/or extensive (usually web-wide) links to  
12 relevant information resources and web-sites are accessible from such portals in order to  
13 create a “one-stop shop” service to visitors or community members. Additionally, in  
14 order to leverage low-cost access to more robust content, a transaction-based or “click-  
15 through-based” or transaction based model is also emerging. This model fits particularly  
16 well within the current framework of SDI. In particular user profiles provided by SDI-  
17 enabled site visitors provides the platform for automatic generation of not only  
18 personalized ad banners but also content and portal links, it is reasonable for these  
19 community portals as part of their business relationships with the sites and advertisers to  
20 which they provide access to share revenues paid by these sites and advertisers with the  
21 end-users (which significantly increase the click through by virtue of personalization of  
22 information at potentially all varieties at the site resulting from revelation of the profiles  
23 from those visitors). As discussed on the parent case, these pages are pre-cached in  
24 advance onto the local server and client.

25

26 Within today’s internet infrastructure as pages are typically dynamically generated, the  
27 files are first pre-cached then dynamically generated local to where they are anticipated  
28 to be used. Additionally, high-end community portals typically offer content from  
29 external sources which is sometimes syndicated from content providers which are paid by  
30 click through or transaction. In this model the user or the site may absorb these fees paid  
31 to the content provider (because the content when personalized may appeal to almost any

1 type of user, most typically the site would subtract a certain percentage of the click  
2 through or transaction fees paid to the user). As is discussed in the parent patent  
3 application, content (e.g. links to specific syndicated items) may also be created based  
4 upon the collective user statistics those links are presented to the users for which user  
5 profile information is not available (where these page links could be generated on-the-fly  
6 based upon the user profile).

7

8 The user-centric SDI service also provides valuable information in not only generating  
9 the data model for personalizing site content but in general identifying what type of  
10 content to syndicate to the site. In a variation, it may even be possible to employ the  
11 statistical techniques used by SDI to dynamically select and generate personalized pages  
12 in a much more ad-hoc and unrestricted fashion. Using the syndication model, a vendor  
13 may agree (based upon their associated privacy policies), to enable other sites to not only  
14 syndicate their content which may be contextually relevant to that site, but also actual  
15 portions of the site or portal may be linked from other pages on the site which are  
16 contextually relevant. These pages may be linked from the portal directory or as  
17 hyperlinks which are links to contextually very similar pages (or the vendor may allow  
18 these pages to be modified as needed by the site. As a general site development  
19 technique also the user's click through patterns are useful in updating or suggesting  
20 updates to the model to improve the value of the site. Of course, some vendors privacy  
21 policies will restrict the ability of some sites which can utilize the content.

22

## 23 11.2 A Closed SDI System for a Syndicated Network

24

25 The Web host (or more generally a vendor, a provider and/or operator of server  
26 functionality to a variety of information vendors), may also be interested in operating  
27 his/her own closed version of SDI. The main SDI server for the closed system can be  
28 located on the network vendor servers, or it may reside upon the information vendors  
29 servers (as it is operated by that local Web host). For example, an affiliate ad network  
30 (including a web host acting in such capacity) could upon installing SDI onto their  
31 network enable and enforce the wishes and desires of advertisers (and particularly) sites

1 which are advertised upon with regards to what types of sites and advertisers  
2 (respectively) they allow or disallow for purposes of standard or affiliate advertising, in  
3 accordance with the methods herein disclosed. The general implementation for  
4 determining which this general application for using collective user feedback to  
5 determine relevant site links was described in the parent issued patent). In this case, end  
6 users who are subscribed to SDI would receive personalized affiliate links (including  
7 product level recommendations for on-site purchases) which have been pooled and  
8 profiled at the main SDI server from all SDI vendors (in distributed fashion) and matched  
9 with the user. Alternatively, such approach may also be used for ISPs who wish to  
10 operate their own closed user-centric SDI.

11

### 12 11.3 Interoperability Between Local SDI Services

13

14 With interoperable (local) SDI services, we can also facilitate the secure enforcement of  
15 data sharing policies and transfer of transaction fees between these local SDI services  
16 E.g., by/between aggregations of ad networks, syndication networks e-commerce site,  
17 portals and Web hosts operating virtual portals and advertising/syndication networks with  
18 personalization as its primary capability.

19 In each of these primary example domains, the server operator is financially motivated to  
20 sell the SDI services to his/her sites because the transaction based model is used, and the  
21 server operator receives the commission on each transaction (or click through) occurring  
22 within his/her network of sites. However, if the server operator also integrates his/her  
23 local SDI service into the main SDI service (to share user lists and impressions and/or  
24 space to advertise to these target users), s/he can receive a commission (in conjunction  
25 with each vendor transacted with) for each advertisement placement or syndicated  
26 transaction to or from his/her network.

27 We can also allow the local server operator to split the transaction fee (normally received  
28 from the main SDI service), thus “referral fee” for both the referred customer and the  
29 referral of customers (through the placement of outside ads or products on one of his/her  
30 sites) or other means of targeting his/her site’s existing customers.

31

1 Reduced overhead resulting from economies of scale which may likely result in  
2 incentives to the local operation, e.g., free installation and operation of his/her local main  
3 SDI server by the main SDI service, i.e., as the operational overhead would be cost  
4 justified by the shared transaction fees of customer referrals and advertising space  
5 coming back to the main SDI service.  
6 This architecture also may be useful and is ideally suited for cross vendor product  
7 advertising as through an ad network or product syndication network using affiliate links.  
8 In addition to the user profile generation module, a target object profile generation  
9 module should also reside across the network vendor servers such that it is possible to  
10 generate target object profiles for target objects on network vendor servers. Alternatively,  
11 user profiles and target object profiles are downloaded to the client level proxy which  
12 performs collaborative filtering tasks as the user browses from site to site.  
13  
14 In both of these cases, the main SDI server can receive user profile data generated from  
15 the user profile generation module located on the ISP-level proxy, and target object  
16 profiles generated from the target-object profile generation modules located on the  
17 various multiple information vendor servers.  
18

## 19 **12. Ancillary Systems**

20 12.1 Support for Pseudonymous electronic mail  
21 The ISP-level proxy server is positioned just behind the firewall of the user's local dial-up  
22 network (ISP or Intranet). The proxy provides protection for users operating under  
23 pseudonyms from point-to-point attacks and HTTP header-tracking by stripping HTTP  
24 header-information and forwarding HTTP packets on to their destination with no  
25 information other than their source at the ISP-level proxy server. The ISP-level proxy also  
26 supports pseudonymous e-mail, between users, and between users and vendors.  
27  
28

1 Figure 2 shows a couple of users connected to clients, that are in turn connected to the  
2 Internet through a local intranet, such as the network of an Internet Service Provider (ISP).

3 The proxy “washes” outgoing messages of any information that would compromise a user’s  
4 pseudonymity, for example the “referral” field that contains the previous URL of a user in a  
5 HTTP message. HTTP messages also leak other information, for example browser software  
6 on a user’s client machine, the operating system and a user’s IP address.

7 A user can receive electronic mail through the PID and associated IP address of the ISP-  
8 level proxy server.

9 The preferred implementation of this system allows the user to periodically check for new  
10 mail. The client-level proxy gains access to the mail box that is associated with a  
11 pseudonym by providing a correct response (signature) to an ISP-generated challenge.  
12 Notice that with this solution, the ISP-level proxy has no way to connect the pseudonyms of  
13 a user, so long as the user’s client is not identified in its messages to the ISP-level proxy  
14 server other than by the PID that the proxy makes a request for.

15 We can extend this mechanism using a technique taught in the Lucent Personalized Web  
16 Assistant (LPWA). The LPWA [BGGMM 97; BGGMM98] provides for a sequential access  
17 mechanism to the mailboxes that belong to a user through a one-way function that takes the  
18 user’s SDI log-in name and password, and an integer from 1 to N, and computes the  
19 mailbox location. The mail server does not need to maintain a list of pseudonyms for each  
20 user, because the user is able to efficiently access all of its mailboxes sequentially as a  
21 function of other information.

1 Another variation, that relies on the user placing trust in the ISP-level proxy server, provides  
2 the ISP-level proxy with the e-mail address for each pseudonym. This push method is more  
3 efficient, because the ISP proxy and the client proxy communicate only when new  
4 messages arrive, but provides the ISP proxy with information to compute all the  
5 pseudonyms for a single user—probably undesirable.

6

7 12.2 Support for Pseudonymous Physical Mail  
8

9 **12.2.1 Vendor to User**

10  
11 A vendor must hold a “physical mail certificate” to be able to send mail (packages,  
12 letters) to a user under a pseudonym. The certificate is similar to the “electronic mail  
13 certificate”, in that it is signed by the private key of the user’s pseudonym, and indicates  
14 that the vendor with public key  $P^*V$  can send mail to the user (under the pseudonym).

15 Each user has a trusted physical address authority, just as it has a trusted electronic mail  
16 authority (the second-level proxy server), that maintains the physical mailing address for  
17 each pseudonym. When a vendor has a letter X to mail to user with public key PKP, the  
18 vendor generates a unique ID for the package, IDX, and sends the ID code and the  
19 physical mail certificate to the trusted physical address authority of the user.

20 The physical address authority receives the certificate,  $S(PKP, PK^*V, SEND\_MAIL)$ ,  
21  $SKP$ ), that indicates that the vendor is authorized to send mail to the pseudonym, and the  
22 packages identify code, signed by the vendor to certify that the vendor holds the secret  
23 key that matches the public key in the physical mail certificate.

24 The vendor then passes the letter X and the signed ID code to a trusted mailer, that  
25 supports pseudonymous mailing, and has been certified by the central SDI server as such.  
26 The trusted mailer then provides the signed ID code to the physical address authority,  
27 signed with the private key of the trusted mailer. The physical address authority verifies  
28 that the trusted mailer is a valid service, and releases the real address of the user to the  
29 mailer. The mailer now has the letter X that the vendor wants to send to the user with  
30 pseudonym P, and the physical mailing address of the user - and the package can be  
31 mailed. At no time did the vendor determine the true mailing address of the user, unless  
32 it works in collusion with the trusted mailer, but the trusted mailer is certified by SDI,  
33 and also audited by the chosen physical address authority of the user. The address  
34 authority will only release addresses to reputable pseudonymous physical mail agents.

35 We can operate physical mailing lists in the same way, and gain additional security by  
36 never releasing the pseudonyms or the mailing addresses to the vendor that has requested

1 the targeted solicitations. We can use a technique that is similar to the technique that we  
2 used for virtual mailing lists. The vendor describes its solicitation to the central Secure  
3 Data Interchange, which leverages as much data as possible (without violating the  
4 privacy policies of any of the users or vendors that are represented within the data). The  
5 central SDI server generates a list of suitable pseudonyms, and then provides a series of  
6 unique codes to the vendor, that the vendor can supply to its chosen pseudonymous  
7 mailer with the material that is to be mailed. The central SDI server also provides the  
8 appropriate address authorities with authorization to release the physical mail addresses  
9 to the mailer when presented with the IDs. Notice that at no stage did the vendor have the  
10 pseudonyms or the mailing addresses. The parties all have only as much information as is  
11 necessary - the vendor needs somehow to identify its packages to the pseudonymous  
12 mailer. The mailer needs an identifier to present to the address authority, and receives the  
13 addresses. The address authority just needs to know what addresses to release and to  
14 which third party.

15 **12.2.2 User to Vendor mail**

16  
17 The Secure Data Interchange system also provides a mechanism for users to send  
18 physical mail to vendors that are registered with SDI with pseudonymous return  
19 addresses. In particular, when a user sends mail to a vendor, the first-level proxy server  
20 provides a tool that: (1) Computes/Looks-up the appropriate pseudonym for the user with  
21 this vendor. (2) Generates a unique ID, and submits a signed message to the central SDI-  
22 server, where the message relates the pseudonym, the vendor, and the ID. (3) Provides  
23 the unique ID to the user.

24 The user writes the unique ID on the envelope, and mails it to the vendor. Should the  
25 vendor wish to reply to the user, then the vendor can take the envelope to a  
26 pseudonymous mailer, and request that the envelope be mailed appropriately. The  
27 pseudonymous mailer verifies the identity of the vendor, and then submits the ID,  
28 together with the vendor's signature, and its own signature, to the physical address  
29 authority that is maintained by SDI. SDI releases the address to the mailer that can then  
30 return the mail.

31 **12.3 Pseudonymous Payment Mechanisms**

32  
33 The Secure Data Interchange architecture must be able to support all the standard electronic  
34 commerce functions that we take for granted, but while maintaining pseudonymity for users  
35 and following privacy policies. There are various different solutions to this problem.

36

37 **12.3.1 Anonymous Credit Card Payment [LMP 94]**

38

1 The second-level proxy server can maintain information on the user's credit card  
2 information, and perform the following transaction. Whenever a user makes a purchase  
3 from a vendor, the user provides the vendor with authorization to bill \$x to his/her credit  
4 card account, but anonymously - through the Secure Data Interchange as a middleman.  
5 The user generates a unique number, Y, and signs a "right to payment" message, M=( \$x,  
6 PKP, PKV, Y), that gives the vendor the right to make a claim for payment of \$x from  
7 the Secure Data Interchange. The first-level proxy server registers the unique number Y  
8 with the second-level proxy server to ensure that the vendor does not spend the money  
9 twice, and provides the proxy server with authorization to charge \$x to his/her credit card  
10 when the request for payment is presented.

11 When the vendor submits its "right to payment" and proof of identity to the second-level  
12 proxy server the proxy server first runs the charge through the user's credit card, and if  
13 that clears, runs the charge from the vendor through the account of SDI (which could also  
14 be a credit card, or could be operated as electronic cash or some other mechanism for  
15 payment).

16 This "anonymous credit card" payment method has the following properties:

- 17 1. The user's credit card pays \$x, but does not know who receives the money except  
18 that it is going to the Secure Data Interchange.
- 19 2. The vendor receives payment for \$x, but does not know the user's credit card  
20 information, or the user's identity.
- 21 3. The Secure Data Interchange incurs no financial risk because it receives payment  
22 from the user before making payment to the vendor, although there could still be  
23 problems if the user complains about the quality of the good for example.

24  
25 This protocol is simpler than full cryptographic anonymous credit card mechanisms  
26 because the SDI acts as a trusted third party to both the user and the vendor.  
27

### 28 **12.3.2 Electronic Cash [Chaum 85; Chaum 92]**

29  
30 Electronic cash is anonymous, just like physical cash. The user purchases electronic cash  
31 from an electronic bank, presenting blinded notes, so that the bank has no record of the  
32 note numbers that it issues to the user. For example, the user generates a new note  
33 number, X, and has the bank sign a blinded copy with its \$10 signature, S(B(X),  
34 SKBANK\$10). Then the user, or the first-level proxy for the user, removes the blinding  
35 factor, and can use the electronic cash as tender. Whenever the note changes hands the  
36 recipient needs to check with the bank that it has not yet been spent, because notes are  
37 easily copied, but not forged.

38 Electronic cash has the same useful properties as anonymous credit cards, although it is  
39 perhaps a little more exotic. In particular, notice that the bank does not know to whom, or  
40 for what, payment has been made. and the vendor does not know which user made the  
41 payment - it just receives the payment. We have minimized the amount of information  
42 exchange that takes place between the various parties in the system.  
43

1    12.4 Client-Side SDI Proxy

2

3    The client-level SDI proxy, implemented as a client program running on the user's client  
4    machine, manages all data transfer between the client machine (and the user), and other  
5    vendors and the central SDI data warehouse. A key function of the client-level proxy is to  
6    implement profile management for a user, to control the ability of agents to track a user as  
7    he/she interacts with multiple vendors. The client-level proxy also controls release of profile  
8    information: the addition of demographic and other personal information to profiles, and the  
9    control of random perturbation to fields to prevent linking across user profiles.

10   The client-level proxy maintains profile information for a user's collection of pseudonyms,  
11   and allows the user to view and challenge profile information. The proxy also provides a  
12   rule-based interface to allow a user to select appropriate privacy/personalization policies.

13   The primary mechanism that protects the identity of a user across multiple vendors and  
14   service providers is the ability to interact pseudonymously with vendors. The user can  
15   choose a unique pseudonym for each third party with which he/she interacts, and be  
16   absolutely certain that he/she is the only party that knows his/her true identity. There is no  
17   way that a vendor can know anything about the transactions that a user has had with other  
18   vendors under alternate pseudonyms unless the user chooses to disclose the equivalence of  
19   pseudonyms, or use the same pseudonym across multiple vendors.

20   It is useful to distinguish three key modes of use of the Secure Data Interchange system:

21

- 22     • Static data-mining. Query execution with no dynamic requests for new  
23       information from information providing agents.
- 24     • Interactive data-mining. Query execution that includes dynamic attempts to  
25       request additional information from information providing agents.

1       • Client-side data-mining. Query execution that is performed on the local client  
2            machine of an agent, based on data stored exclusively on that machine.  
3  
4       All three modes may use distributed information, i.e. it is possible that the information is  
5            stored in the central SDI database, or on distributed client-side information servers, or in  
6            third-party servers. The first ‘static’ case and the second ‘interactive’ case are  
7            distinguished from the third ‘client-side’ case in that the query execution is performed  
8            centrally in the SDI data warehouse in the former, and on an agent’s client machine itself  
9            in the latter. Client-side data mining has particular application to privacy-protected  
10            customization of information and services in on-line business-to-consumer applications.  
11

## 12       **1. Static Data Mining**

13  
14       In static data mining queries are executed on the information that is currently present in  
15            the SDI data warehouse, and there is no opportunity to contact agents and request more  
16            information. Applications of this type of static data mining include all types of “standard”  
17            database queries, where it is assumed that the data set is static. Queries may be open-  
18            ended, i.e. “find me all data records of this type, and perform the following operations.”  
19            or closed, i.e. “perform the following query on the data record for agent with pseudonym  
20            P1”. Queries may also have side-effects, i.e. “find all records that satisfy this constraint,  
21            and then take action A”.

## 22       **2. Interactive Data Mining**

23  
24  
25       In interactive data mining multiple agents may be contacted by the system of Secure Data  
26            Interchange in the process of executing a query, to request new information from agents,  
27            or push information to agents. A central application of this mode of data mining is  
28            *matchmaking*, which is a process where information flows between agents if and only if  
29            both the profiles of both agents are mutually compatible. In interactive data mining the  
30            querying agent does not need to know the identities of agents that are contacted by SDI,  
31            this is all transparent, and hidden from the querying agent.

32

1   **3. Client-Side Data Mining**  
2  
3   In client-side data mining the querying agent executes a query with the information  
4   associated with a specific agent, and the information remains located on that agent's  
5   client machine throughout the query. The query is executed by providing the *query*  
6   *method* to the client machine, processing the method with local information, and then  
7   returning a response or taking an appropriate action (e.g. displaying product X for price  
8   Y). A central application of client-side data mining is to *privacy-protected customization*,  
9   where a vendor wishes to customize its products and services for a particular agent that is  
10   registered with SDI, and take advantage of personal information relating to that agent that  
11   is not generally available. As another application, we describe a client-side advertising  
12   auction, where advertisers compete for the right to display a banner advert to a user,  
13   based on local information about the user's preferences.

14  
15   **4. Applications: Very Brief Overview**  
16

17   In the next section of the SDI description we describe some specific variations and  
18   systems that can be implemented within the general architecture. In overview, we  
19   describe the following key applications:

- 20
- 21         • Safe user profiling and personalization. This allows on-line users to receive  
22         personalized information and services without providing personal information to  
23         vendors, so that users retain control over their personal information. Users can  
24         interact with vendors under different pseudonyms, and provide information to the  
25         central SDI data warehouse to allow data mining. Finally, users can allow specific  
26         vendors to execute queries, where the result of the query is information that  
27         allows that vendor to customize its service.
- 28         • Client-side user profiling. The client-side SDI proxy can monitor the browsing  
29         behavior of a user, and submit data periodically to the central SDI data warehouse  
30         with appropriate meta information to provide the user with guarantees about the  
31         type of information that can be released to vendors during query execution.

- 1       • Static Data mining applications. Agents can submit queries to the data warehouse
- 2                  query-execution module and perform data mining and collaborative filtering on
- 3                  aggregated and anonymous information provided by data submitted to the
- 4                  warehouse by agents.
- 5        • Interactive data mining applications. Agents can request actions from the SDI
- 6                  system if certain conditions are found to exist in information, for example SDI
- 7                  can send information to other agents about services or products, if good matches
- 8                  are found. Another example is a request that a certain number of agents with
- 9                  particular properties be contacted and asked to take a particular action, we give an
- 10                 example within a transportation domain.
- 11      • Pro-active data mining. The system of SDI might itself pro-actively execute data
- 12                  mining queries, and index and classify certain types of data to allow more
- 13                  efficient future query execution, and to also suggest useful information to its
- 14                  client agents. The answers to popular queries can be priced and cached, so that
- 15                  providing agents receive value whenever an answer is sold to another agent. The
- 16                  system of SDI might advertise a set of queries to allow vendors to select pre-
- 17                  computed results.
- 18      • Matchmaking applications. We described in the top-level description of SDI a
- 19                  technique to implement “persistent queries”, which reside on the central data
- 20                  warehouse’s query execution module, and are triggered whenever the correct
- 21                  conditions exist in the data base. One typical use of such a query is to say
- 22                  “introduce me to other users with property P”, such that the system introduces
- 23                  user A\_1 with user A\_2 if A\_1 has the property required by A\_2 and also A\_2 has
- 24                  the property required by A\_1. This is equivalent to “introduction by mutual
- 25                  consent”, and is possible within SDI without *information leakage*, because the
- 26                  only agents that are informed of a match are the agents with the correct properties.
- 27                  Applications exist to finding a business partner, funding a new start-up (incubator
- 28                  Co.), forming an interest group, n-way negotiation, introducer system (by mutual
- 29                  consent).

30

1   **1. Static Data Mining Applications**

2

3   This section describes specific applications of SDI-based static data mining. A central  
4   example is collaborative filtering and personalization applications in electronic  
5   commerce, where consumers and vendors provide information to SDI, and the  
6   information can be queried within the price and data-access rules placed with the data by  
7   owners of the information. We refer to the variation of SDI with consumer profile  
8   information as the “iamworthit” system, because users can place profile information in a  
9   shared database and receive payments in return for queries performed by vendors.

10   Vendors can use the profile information to build better customization models, and  
11   provide customized products to customers based on their profiles and what has worked  
12   with other customers with a similar profile.

13

14   We limit our attention in this section to “static” datamining, which as defined in the mid-  
15   level SDI description allows agents to query the data, but without contacting the agents to  
16   request more information. All queries are performed on the basis of the information  
17   already submitted to the database, and the rules associated with that information. Within  
18   the set of *static* queries, we do allow a vendor to identify a specific agent within a query  
19   command, so that if a user provides an identifier to a vendor then the vendor can query  
20   the database with its collaborative filtering model and determine an appropriate action to  
21   take.

22

23   It is possible to request an *action* as the result of a query, for example “send message X to  
24   all users with profile information Y”, so long as this message is not contingent on as yet  
25   unknown information about the user. We describe specific examples, for example to a  
26   smartbrowsing system, an education portal, and an advertising network.

27

28   One of the core purposes of SDI is to provide a common location and format for  
29   information that has been gathered from a wide variety of sources and that might require  
30   different sorts of analysis. Since its framework is designed to handle different types of  
31   data and algorithms, SDI can be used as a platform to explore and exploit the rich

1 connections that potentially exist within and across the databases of different vendors and  
2 customers. The system is designed to allow vendors to execute queries over profile  
3 information provided by multiple agents, and ensure that all queries are consistent with  
4 the policies outline by agents as information is first submitted.

5

6 The central SDI server can also support cross-vendor and single-vendor personalization  
7 tools, such as multi-attribute collaborative filtering techniques. The queries can be  
8 executed to enhance a vendor's model, without providing the raw data to a vendor. A  
9 vendor's model can be enhanced *without* explicitly revealing any information about user  
10 profiles. The SDI server ensures the integrity of data, and prevents data being used for  
11 unauthorized purposes. A query will receive access to data as permitted by certificates  
12 presented by the querying agent, and to the extent that the querying agent is willing to  
13 make payments defined in the *price-access* rules associated with the data. As discussed in  
14 the top-level SDI description, the query-execution module implements an internal market  
15 with the data, and executes an agent (i.e. a vendor's) query as cheaply and efficiently as  
16 possible.

17 **1.1 Statistical Techniques for Multi-dataset Collaborative Filtering**

18

19 This section describes a statistical method for cross vendor and cross data-set collaborative  
20 filtering. The example considers particular types of data and analytical methods and  
21 suggests forms of validation that can be made available within SDI.

22 In describing this system, we show how the Secure Data Interchange architecture can  
23 integrate the architecture issued U.S. Patent No. 5,754,939 "System for Customized  
24 Identification of Desirable Objects" into a system for secure data exchange between  
25 multiple parties. The aforementioned patent teaches a method for profiling objects and users  
26 over a bi-directional distributed network, such as: an ISP, multiple ISP networks, a Web  
27 hosting network, or server software (such as data mining or recommender software) that is  
28 linked to a coalition of sites (such as a portal or Internet mall).

29 The current invention, the system of Secure Data Interchange, allows correlations to be  
30 identified between vendor's data sets, that allows accurate profiling through the application  
31 of statistical methods, without providing vendors with explicit access to the profiles of users

1 – because profiles are provided in anonymized and randomized forms. There are less  
2 efficient methods that can be used to identify correlations, for example using customer  
3 demographics, and vendor categories, to suggest which vendors might be well placed to  
4 form dynamic syndication relationships. With SDI it is possible to leverage as many data  
5 sources as are available, about users and the target objects with which they interact. In fact  
6 the degree of the measure of improvement in predicting user behavior (or increasing click  
7 through) is approximately in direct proportion to the square root of the number of user  
8 profiles and target profile interest summaries which are known. The emphasis in the  
9 aforementioned patent is on the bilateral relationships between vendors and users, and the  
10 architecture is not designed to support secure and privacy-protected data interchange and  
11 analysis across the user bases of different vendors.

12 In the system for SDI we push control of the profile for each user to the client software that  
13 runs on the machine local to the user, and provide for personalization through dynamic  
14 processing of information on the user's client machine. Similarly, we enable vendors to  
15 exchange data sets only to the degree that is mandated by users, and provide technical  
16 solutions to enable significant leverage of data while maintaining user privacy.

17 The supporting architecture as stated in the above referenced patent also allows for profiling  
18 statistics to be collected and processed in a distributed manner. In the present invention the  
19 profile generation capabilities can be implemented at various levels, depending on where  
20 profile information is physically located. As described earlier, the central SDI data  
21 warehouse can be nothing more than a "virtual" database, with multiple links to data that  
22 physically resides on client machines that belong to users and vendors.

23 To enable useful cross-vendor profiling, vendors can submit web pages that are tagged with  
24 profiles of target objects, user quality ratings based upon overall quality as well as other  
25 criteria (e.g., value, price, entertaining, informative graphic/visual appeal, etc.), location data  
26 (for target objects representing physical or geographical items), etc. User information, in  
27 addition to profiles, can include data mining and trend analysis statistics, and user provided  
28 ratings for target objects.

29 As previously described in this patent, various conditions can be placed on the way in which  
30 a set of data may be used (i.e., can the user make a personal copy of the dataset?), as well as  
31 on the privacy controls put in place. It might well be that a vendor or a user is willing to

1 share only a portion of his database, or that he will release only randomized data in  
2 accordance with the level of privacy he has guaranteed his customers. Although such  
3 restrictions could impact the content of the data analyzed by a vendor, as long as it is kept in  
4 an SDI-compliant format it can be analyzed by SDI's suite of tools.

5 The data that is stored in the central SDI server has tight usage restrictions. For example, the  
6 user will have specified (via a price-policy) that data can only be used by querying agents  
7 that are able to present certain types of certificates, only anonymously, etc. The central data  
8 warehouse maximizes the value of data by analyzing conditions and supporting queries with  
9 the cheapest possible price rules.

10 The information that is stored in the central SDI data warehouse can be provided by users,  
11 via their SDI client-level proxy agents, and relating to their own individual purchasing and  
12 buying habits. Alternatively, the data might be provided by vendors, and relate to what  
13 information that vendor decides to release about its customer base—and in agreement with  
14 stated practices that the vendor follows about the information that it collects on its  
15 customers.

16 It is not necessary for data records to physically reside on the central SDI data warehouse. A  
17 vendor may provide links to data, and use a locally secured query-execution module to  
18 carefully control queries of the data. For our current purposes we assume a uniform data  
19 access model, where although both data and algorithms might reside either at vendors' home  
20 locations or within the SDI system itself, the general analysis works transparently across  
21 these boundaries.

22 For security reasons, the contents of databases may be injected with a small amount of  
23 noise. This prevents database users from surreptitiously connecting database records to  
24 individual customers, yet maintains the quality of inferences made about the database in  
25 general. This is described earlier, as noise-perturbed data release. Although such "noisy"  
26 records don't pose too much of a problem for those methods that make generalized  
27 inferences, it should be noted that recommendations made for individual customer vectors  
28 that have undergone such randomization will be less useful, since predictions are being  
29 made for a noisy target.

30 A final consideration is the reduction of the data vectors' dimensionality (which can be  
31 extremely high), since it is harder to make clean inferences about sparse data. There are

1 many standard methods that can be used to achieve this, such as Principal Components  
2 Analysis. Another approach is to adjust the granularity of the data, if at all possible. In a  
3 music store analysis, for example, there might be many more album titles that artists (since  
4 each artist can produce multiple albums). In such a case, purchases could be recorded by  
5 artist rather than by album, greatly reducing the dimension of the customer vectors'  
6 purchase space.

7 **1.1.1 Data Structure**

8

9 In this application there are many types of information which can characterize both users  
10 and items. SDI is intended to function as the intermediary between a vast web of vendors,  
11 on the one hand, and individual consumers, on the other hand. Major sources of data  
12 include:

- 13 1) Demographic. Such data will most likely be elicited by SDI from vendors and  
14 consumers when they initially register for the service, and details very general  
15 characteristics about them. It will consist of numbers and categorical values (age, zip  
16 code, sex, level of education, etc.).
- 17 2) Commercial. This is the kind of data any that vendor collects in the course of doing  
18 business (especially e-commerce); generally, it links customer codes to purchase  
19 items, dates, quantities, and prices. Depending on the nature of the business, this data  
20 could be fairly complex, and might well include text. For example, one could imagine  
21 that a bookstore, in addition to keeping track of its sales history, collects book  
22 reviews, author profiles, and plot summaries.
- 23 3) Behavioral (vis-à-vis the Internet). A user's client-side SDI proxy can monitor his/her  
24 browsing behavior on the World Wide Web, monitoring the pages a user hits, the  
25 click stream and content requested, etc. Click stream information can be useful, for  
26 example, because it can indicate a user's interest in the information that it is presented  
27 with.

28

29 We assume that vendors and/or a third-party annotate web pages with *tags*, that provide a  
30 commentary of a web page and allow meaning to be derived from a user's browsing behavior.

1 The mere presence of such tags allows for correlations to be drawn between different web  
2 pages (e.g., a common Extensible Meta Language (XML) tag used by travel-related sites),  
3 because it implies similarity. Furthermore, it is conceivable that such tags could encode  
4 more refined measures of a web page's content, such as browsers' evaluations of its value.  
5 For example, a web page of interest to scale modelers, in addition to having images and text  
6 related to model trains, might have an XML tag that shows that other scale modelers have  
7 given the web site a "five-star" rating. This page should therefore be given a greater weight  
8 when SDI is used to create correlations of interest to model hobbyists.

9 In what follows, we assume that SDI contains data of the following types:

- 10     1) Numerical (e.g. an age, price, or period of time).  
11     2) Categorical (e.g. a color or musical genre).  
12     3) Text.

13  
14 We describe a mathematical model for computing useful collaborative filtering queries  
15 across heterogeneous data records, such as the data stored within the central SDI data  
16 warehouse. Throughout, we present only the basic mathematical model. In implementation  
17 the query would be formulated in a general-purpose language, for example Java, and  
18 executed in the central SDI data warehouse subject to the conditions on access to data as  
19 expressing users *price-access* rules.

#### 20 **1.1.4 Computing Correlations Between Data Points**

21  
22 A common task for SDI is to compare and correlate different customers, which might well  
23 be represented by mixed collections of numbers, categories, and blocks of text. This is  
24 handled by treating each customer  $c_i$  as a vector in a space whose coordinates correspond to  
25 the fields of data available. In the following description we refer to a customer, but when a  
26 user interacts with a vendor under a pseudonym, the profile information will only relate to  
27 information provided to the central SDI server for that pseudonym.

28 If there are  $m$  numerical pieces of data available, there will be  $n$  corresponding coordinates  
29 in the data space,  $(x_1, \dots, x_m)$ .

30 For each category  $i$ , there will be a corresponding number of values,  $n_i$ . Hence, for a color  
31 category {red, white, blue},  $n_{color} = 3$ . Since each value is assigned its own coordinate,

1 category i is represented as an  $n_i$  dimensional vector,  $y_i$ . Hence, the total number of  
2 dimensions used to describe the full set of n categories ( $y_1, \dots, y_n$ ) is

$$\sum_{i=1}^n n_i$$

3

4 Note that sparse methods are especially useful here, since a categorical vector  $y_i$  will  
5 typically consist of mostly zeroes, with a single non-zero coordinate representing the  
6 categories' value (i.e., we encode the color red, using the previous example, as (1,0,0) ).

7 Note also that category vectors with different values are treated as orthogonal by the system.

8 A final issue is the representation of text. As described in previous related patents, all  
9 relevant blocks of text in the database are converted into a dictionary that maps unique  
10 strings to the number of times they appear in the database. An appropriate TF/IDF weighting  
11 function is chosen and calculated for each of the p words that appear in the dictionary. The  
12 full set of text connected to a single customer can thus be represented as the vector  $(z_1, \dots,$   
13  $z_p)$ , where each  $z_i$  equals the number of times the word i appears in text related to the  
14 particular customer multiplied by the TF/IDF score assigned to word i.

15 In summary, when a database describes its customers using a combination of numerical  
16 values, categories, and text, customer i can be represented by the vector  $c_i = (x_1, \dots, x_n, y_1, \dots,$   
17  $y_m, z_1, \dots, z_p)$ .

### 18 **1.1.5 An Example Profile Vector**

19

20 Suppose we have a database containing information on customers' ages, their musical  
21 preferences (i.e. an answer to a survey asking: "Which do you prefer, Mozart or the  
22 Beatles?"), and the contents of the emails they've written. Furthermore, suppose the only  
23 salient variables in all the emails written consist of the words "Beatles", "Mozart", and  
24 "practice", and that we are using the function

$$TF / IDF(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n_x}}$$

25

26 Where  $n_x$  represents the number of times word x appears in the dictionary. We now want to  
27 represent one of the customers in the database; he's a 10-year-old boy who prefers Mozart to  
28 the Beatles, and who wrote an email to his friend that mostly describes his attempts at

1 practicing Mozart, but in passing mentions his sister's new Beatles CD. Suppose he uses the  
2 word Mozart 2 times (although it appears 456 times in the full database of all customers'  
3 emails), the word Beatles 1 time (appears 217 times in database), and the word practice 3  
4 times (appears 77 times in database).

5 We define the following coordinates:

6  $x_1 = \text{age} = 10$

7  $y_1 = \{\text{Mozart, Beatles}\} = (1, 0)$

8  $z_1 = \# \text{ of times customer uses word "Beatles"} \times \text{TF/IDF("Beatles")} = 1 * 0.067 = 0.067$

9  $z_2 = \# \text{ of times customer uses word "Mozart"} \times \text{TF/IDF("Mozart")} = 2 * 0.047 = 0.094$

10  $z_3 = \# \text{ of times customer uses word "practice"} \times \text{TF/IDF("practice")} = 3 * 0.114 = 0.342$

11

12 *In our example, then, we might encode this boy as customer 1:*

13  $c_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1, z_2, z_3) = (10, 1, 0, 0.067, 0.094, 0.342)$

#### 14 **1.1.6 Choosing an Appropriate Level of Data Granularity**

15

16 We define the term granularity to denote the level of detail available within a given set of  
17 data, which is often structured hierarchically. Suppose a grocery store database contains  
18 records for a box of flavored gelatin powder. This could be categorized in a variety of ways;  
19 moving from the most specific to the most general, we might treat this data point as "12.5  
20 ounce, strawberry flavor, Jello-brand gelatin dessert" (which would be entirely different  
21 from "12.5 ounce, banana flavor, Jello-brand gelatin dessert"), or as "12.5 ounce Jello  
22 gelatin" (a categorization which would treat as identical the strawberry and banana Jellos),  
23 or as "flavored gelatin", or as "dessert", or as "food", or as "grocery".

24 When analysis is performed on such data, the level of granularity chosen will have a strong  
25 effect on the outcome of the analysis. If the level of granularity is too fine-grained, the data  
26 will be too sparse, although it could be potentially aggregated to the next highest level of  
27 granularity. If the granularity is too coarse, the results of the analysis might be overly  
28 general (e.g., a customer would find a collaborative filter useless if the only  
29 recommendation it makes for a dessert choice is "go to the grocery section of the store").

1 Since the level of granularity will have a salient effect on the outcome of an analysis, it  
2 should be chosen very carefully, and might well play a factor in pricing when a vendor  
3 chooses to sell its data.

4 **1.1.7 Statistical Methods for Data Analysis**

5  
6 In order to perform a wide range of analytical tasks, SDI needs to make use of a variety of  
7 computational approaches. These are described below, starting with the simplest methods  
8 first.

9 • (1). Standard Database Searches

10  
11 Since most of the data will be stored in centralized databases, simple searches,  
12 queries, and data filters can be implemented by means of standard SQL commands.  
13 Typically, data will be collected or sorted using efficient database calls before being  
14 fed through analysis routines; once complete, the results can be fed back out to the  
15 database environment for further efficient manipulation.

16 • (2) Metrics – Measuring the Similarity Between Profile Vectors

17  
18 Given two customer (or vendor) profiles,  $c_i$  and  $c_j$ , it is frequently desirable to know  
19 how similar they are. For this purpose, we define the similarity metric  $M(c_i, c_j)$  to be a  
20 function that takes as input two customer vectors and returns as output a numerical  
21 value in the range [0,1]. When two customers  $c_i$  and  $c_j$  are identical,  $M(c_i, c_j)=1$ ; when  
22 they're completely different,  $M(c_i, c_j)=0$ .

23 The problem is somewhat simplified by the fact that we treat all customers as vectors.

$$M(A, B) = \cos \theta = \frac{A \cdot B}{\|A\| \cdot \|B\|}$$

24 Given two customer vectors, we can use the correlation between them to serve as our  
25 metric:

26 Note that  $\theta$  here represents the angle between the vectors A and B, and that we expect  
27 all coordinates of the vectors to be positive (in order for  $M(A,B)$  to keep its output in  
28 the range [0,1]).

1 In more complicated cases, however, a customer vector might contain multiple fields  
2 with varying ranges of values. For example, we might have customer vectors of the  
3 form  $c_i = (age_i, income_i)$ , in which the maximum age is 80, but the maximum income is  
4 300,000. In such cases, the coordinates with larger values will dominate the similarity  
5 metric, overwhelming any influence that smaller fields might have.

6 This requires a normalization of the customer vectors, which can be done in several  
7 different ways. One approach would be to scale every coordinate by the maximum  
8 observed value, forcing all coordinates to lie between 0 and 1 (again, enforcing the  
9 rule that all coordinates must be positive).

$$c_i = \left( \frac{age_i}{\max(age)}, \frac{income_i}{\max(income)} \right)$$

10  
11 The only problem with this is that if a coordinate's maximum value is an outlier  
12 (being vastly bigger than the typical value), most of the coordinates' values will seem  
13 unusually small once they are scaled by the maximum. In such cases, it might be  
14 better to scale the values with a "squashing" function such as the sigmoid, which  
15 deadens the impact of extreme values; one such configuration would be the  
16 following:

$$\overline{age}_i = \frac{age_i - \text{mean}(age)}{\sigma_{age}}$$
$$\overline{income}_i = \frac{income_i - \text{mean}(income)}{\sigma_{income}}$$
$$c_i = \left( \frac{e^{\overline{age}_i}}{1 + e^{\overline{age}_i}}, \frac{e^{\overline{income}_i}}{1 + e^{\overline{income}_i}} \right)$$

17  
18  
19 Note that the mean and variance of the data points are used to fully normalize them,  
20 such that the sigmoid function will spread the values somewhat more evenly between  
21 zero and one.

22 The previous approaches are especially useful for single numerical fields, which  
23 might well overwhelm each other if some sort of normalization isn't performed.

1 A different problem arises for text or large categorical fields, since they can  
2 potentially consist of hundreds of coordinates capable of overwhelming the influence  
3 of single numerical fields. Suppose we believe the age of a customer is as important  
4 as the text of articles read. In such a situation, the thousands of coordinates devoted to  
5 the text field would dominate the metric's behavior, negating any influence that age  
6 would have on our measure of similarity – clearly not a good situation.

7 A solution to this would be to find the correlations among the fields taken separately,  
8 then average the result. That is, if each customer  $c_i = (\text{age}_i, \text{text}_i)$ , where  $\text{text}_i$  is a  
9 vector with a very high number of dimensions, we could define the metric:

$$M(c_i, c_j) = \left( \frac{\text{corr}(\text{age}_i, \text{age}_j) + \text{corr}(\text{text}_i, \text{text}_j)}{2} \right)$$

10 Where

$$\text{corr}(c_i, c_j) = \frac{c_i \cdot c_j}{\|c_i\| \cdot \|c_j\|}$$

11  
12  
13 The result is a metric that gives equal influence to each field.

14 • (3) Forming Vectors Into Groups

15  
16 The process of classification is essential to collaborative filtering, as it allows  
17 different vectors to be formed into groups based on some measure of similarity. If we  
18 are able to create groups of customer vectors, for example, we can then give  
19 individual customers recommendations based on the patterns of their group-mates,  
20 who presumably have similar tastes.

21 K-means Clustering and Nearest Neighbor algorithms are extremely useful for  
22 grouping purposes: previous iReactor patents give a full and detailed description of  
23 our customized versions. This section gives a brief overview of these methods.

24 (3.1) Clustering

25 K-means Clustering is an algorithm used to partition a coordinate space such that all  
26 vectors in a given partition are more similar to that partition's vector average (the

1 centroid), than to the centroids of any other partition. It is a process that iterates over  
2 the following steps:

3 0. “Seed” the coordinate space with the initial centroids, which are vectors used to  
4 describe the centers of the clusters, in the sense that they are the average of all the  
5 vectors currently assigned to the partition. This can be done randomly (assigning  
6 centroids random coordinates) if no other information is available, or it can be guided  
7 by pre-existing information. For example, if we wish to cluster vectors of music  
8 customers, we can use information about musical genres to create initial partitions  
9 that correspond to pop, gospel, classical, etc. This will locate the centroids in well-  
10 spaced intervals across the coordinate space.

11 1. Assign vectors to the most similar centroids. This is done for each vector by  
12 scanning across all centroids and calculating similarity  $M(\text{vector}, \text{centroid}_i)$ ; once  
13 finished, the vector is assigned to the cluster whose centroid has the greatest  
14 similarity. In this stage, vectors may switch their allegiance from one centroid to  
15 another, if the relative distances to the vector have changed sufficiently since the  
16 previous iteration. If no vectors change their allegiance, the iteration process is  
17 complete, and the algorithm stops.

18 2. If the iteration is not complete, recalculate the centroids by setting them equal to  
19 the average of those vectors that have been assigned to them. Go back to step 1.

20  
21 Once the algorithm converges, the vectors are grouped into clusters. The centroids’  
22 coordinates as well as the identity of cluster members is useful information that can  
23 be passed on to subsequent stages of analysis.

24 (3.2) Nearest Neighbor

25 The nearest neighbor algorithm, simply stated, creates a list of those vectors in a  
26 database that most resemble a particular target vector. This is accomplished by  
27 comparing the target vector, in turn, to every other vector in the database; the  
28 similarity between them is recorded, and once the comparison loop is complete the  
29 list of similarities is sorted. The top k members of this list are returned as representing  
30 those k vectors which most resemble the target.

- 31 • (4) Generalizing Across Databases

1 One of the most useful aspects of SDI is that it allows for inferences to be drawn  
2 across different databases through underlying connections in membership or content.  
3 An especially strong link can be made between commercial databases if they have  
4 customers in common. However, for reasons of privacy, individual customers may  
5 choose to use different pseudonyms when dealing with different vendors. This might  
6 be preferred by the individuals, but it weakens the inferences that can be made  
7 between fields occurring in different databases.  
8 The techniques chosen to infer correlations across different databases will depend on  
9 how many pseudonyms are shared in common. At one end of the spectrum, every  
10 customer uses a single pseudonym for all transactions, and makes an appearance in  
11 every database. At the opposite end of the spectrum, every customer uses a different  
12 pseudonym with every vendor, and may appear in only a single database.  
13 Case 1: All customers use a single pseudonym, and appear in all databases  
14 considered.  
15 This is the simplest situation to handle. Since all customers appear in all the  
16 databases, the customer vectors' fields are essentially scattered across several  
17 locations, but can be easily reconstructed. For each customer, we define a new data  
18 vector that concatenates that customer's representation from across the different  
19 databases.  
20 Hence, if we are considering databases A, B, ..., Z, and customer  $i$  appears in each  
21 one, we define a new vector  $c_i = (c_{Ai}, c_{Bi}, \dots, c_{Zi})$ , where  $c_{Ai}$  is customer  $i$ 's vector in  
22 database A. We then proceed as usual, making inferences with these augmented  
23 customer vectors.  
24 Case 2: Most customers use a unique pseudonym, and frequently appear in different  
25 databases.  
26 In this situation, although we see some connections between the databases, many  
27 pseudonyms appear in only a single location. Using Bayesian techniques, however,  
28 we can still make predictions for customer vectors across databases.  
29

1 Suppose we have a set of databases, A, B, ..., Z. Taking each database in turn, we  
2 cluster it using all available data. Thus, using every record in database A, we group  
3 A's customers into clusters  
4  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$ . Taking database B, we create clusters using all of B's information,  
5 creating customer clusters  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_m$ , and so forth.  
6 Now, scan both databases for common pseudonyms (representing those customers  
7 who have interacted with both vendors under the same pseudonym) and create count  
8 variables  $w_{ij}$  to represent the number of pseudonyms that appear jointly in  $A_i$  and  $B_j$ .  
9 We can now produce the probability that a pseudonym appearing in  $A_i$  will appear in  
10  $B_j$ :

$$P(B_j | A_i) = \frac{P(B_j \wedge A_i)}{P(A_i)} = \frac{w_{ij} / total}{\sum_{j=1}^m w_{ij} / total}$$

$$total = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^m w_{ij}$$

11 For example, if we have a database of airline ticket purchases and a database of  
12 restaurant visits, we can create clusters, in the first case, of customers who travel to  
13 similar destinations, and in the second case, of customers who eat at similar  
14 restaurants. Given that a particular customer belongs to a cluster of people who  
15 frequent Caribbean restaurants, we can infer which travel packages would most  
16 appeal to him based on the linking probabilities, as defined above.

17 • Multivariate Extensions:

18  
19 If we have a third database C, and there are a large number of pseudonyms common  
20 to A, B, C, the above probabilities can easily be extended. For example, knowing that  
21 a customer appears in  $A_i$  and  $B_j$ , we can calculate the linking probabilities to any  $C_k$ :  
22

$$P(C_k | A_i \wedge B_j) = \frac{P(A_i \wedge B_j \wedge C_k)}{P(A_i \wedge B_j)} = \frac{w_{ijk} / total}{\sum_{k=1}^p w_{ijk} / total}$$

$$total = \sum_{k=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^m w_{ij}$$

1

2       Or, if there aren't many pseudonyms that span all three databases, the probability of  
3       C<sub>k</sub> given that a pseudonym exists in A<sub>i</sub> and B<sub>j</sub> could be approximated by:

4

$$P(C_k | A_i \wedge B_j) = P(C_k | A_i) \cdot P(C_k | B_j)$$

5

6       Case 3: All customers use several pseudonyms, and none appear in different  
7       databases

8       In this situation, there are no common customer codes that can be used to create links  
9       across the databases. However, the mere fact that several databases have been  
10      brought together for analysis should imply that there are semantic commonalities in  
11      the data.

12      Although each database contains different fields, it may be the case that those fields  
13      deal with related subjects. A human expert, knowledgeable in the content of the  
14      databases, the subtleties of the domain, and the overall goal of the analysis (e.g. the  
15      creation of recommendations), will be in a position to create a "common-information  
16      profile" that spans the databases. In essence, the common-information profile defines  
17      a format that allows vectors from different databases to share a common coordinate  
18      space.

19      The idea is this: the expert designs a high-level vector format that embodies the  
20      content deemed important for the project goals. Next, for each database he develops a  
21      mapping that encodes the database's elements into the generic format. Finally, the  
22      desired analysis is performed on the full set of common-information profiles.  
23      Although the expert will have to create completely new fields for the common-  
24      information profile, certain types of data will map directly to the common-  
25      information format. In particular, if every database contains text (catalogued and

1 counted, for TF/IDF purposes, by accompanying dictionaries), the union of the words  
2 will define the text coordinates of the new common-information profile. When word  
3 counts are being mapped from their original databases to the new vector, the original  
4 TF/IDF weightings may be used, or new TF/IDF weightings may be created (using a  
5 dictionary constructed from all the databases' text taken together).

6 Once analysis has been performed, certain common-information profiles will be  
7 grouped together by their shared similarities, although the pseudonyms they represent  
8 may have been originally drawn from different databases. Such groups will represent  
9 links between different databases, and may be used for predictive purposes (see end  
10 of example).

### 11 **1.1.8 Example of Cross-database Analysis**

12  
13 In this example, suppose that the central SDI data warehouse contains data submitted by the  
14 following vendors:

- 15 A. A travel agency keeps track of tickets sold, and vacation web pages browsed.  
16 B. A bookstore keeps track of books sold, and stores an electronic version of the  
17 New York Times Review of Books.  
18 C. A sporting-goods and clothing shop, keeps track of purchase items sold (which  
19 includes magazines, for which electronic text exists).

20  
21 A certain airline wants to promote various vacation packages it has available, which include  
22 both European and Caribbean vacations, as well as singles and family packages. Although it  
23 has leased rights to databases A,B, and C, it turns out that no customer pseudonyms appear  
24 in more than one database at a time – in other words, there are no shared records.

25 A vacation expert is hired to create a common-information profile. He creates the following  
26 information vector: (list of tropical countries, list of European countries, family score, list of  
27 sports, text)

28 Note that the family score is a numerical value ranging from 1 (young singles) to 10 (many  
29 small children), and indicates what kind of person the customer is (a party-oriented student  
30 vs. a sedate father of three).

31 The expert creates the following mappings:

- 1       A. Travel Agency. Link destinations of tickets sold to country fields (i.e., the number  
2       of trips to Germany by a customer would be placed in the Germany field of the  
3       common-information profile). Link sales of children's tickets, or requests for  
4       children's meals, to family score. Put web-page data into text field.
- 5       B. Bookstore. Link travel books' text to country lists. For all books purchased by a  
6       customer, map text from book reviews into text field.
- 7       C. Sporting-Goods store. Map warm-weather clothing (and swim gear) to tropical  
8       countries, ski gear to countries with skiing areas. Map sales of toys or children's  
9       clothing to high-value family scores, map revealing-bikini and student-discount  
10      sales to low-value family scores. Map text from magazines purchased by a  
11      customer to text field.

12

13      These mappings are then applied to each database, generating a full set of common  
14      information profiles. These are then clustered, forming groups that share commonalities.  
15      The expert can now do several things with the results. First of all, he identifies the general  
16      “flavor” of each cluster (e.g., families with small children that enjoy winter, Europe, and  
17      skiing); the pseudonyms contained within each cluster can then be targeted for vacation  
18      packages suitable to their tastes. Secondly, the fact that pseudonyms from different  
19      databases have been clustered together allows the expert to plan cross-category marketing. If  
20      certain travel-book-buying parents have been grouped together with parents who bought  
21      their children swimsuits and scuba toys, it may be that they share a preference for family  
22      activities that take place in warm places or by the seashore. Hence, the book-users might be  
23      advertised various ocean-related sports goods appropriate for young families, and likewise  
24      the swimsuit-users might enjoy getting recommendations for travel books that describe  
25      tropical destinations that are especially fun for children. That is, if the goal is to cross-  
26      market items from A to customers in C, the most logical source of recommendations would  
27      be the people in A who have been grouped with the people in C.

28      **1.1.9 Methods for Validation**

29

30      To a large degree, the overall success of an SDI analysis is the relevance of the connections  
31      that are inferred from the data. It is often the case that a certain amount of validation is

1 required to determine which analytical approaches are the most successful, given that the  
2 analyst has had to choose a particular combination from a wide range of algorithms, data  
3 sets, levels of granularity, and parameter settings. The process of validation measures the  
4 relative success of a given project, and is used to guide the analyst through further iterations  
5 of tuning and adjustment so as to optimize the final results of the analysis.

6 There are two general approaches, not necessarily mutually exclusive, to validation: the first  
7 is fairly quantitative, the second relies more on human expertise and intuition.

8 (1a) Quantitative Approaches-- Test Against a Validation Set

9

10 Suggest the use of a human to infer the most relevant attributes influencing a  
11 particular output and the role of experimental design (as suggested) as a way of  
12 holding out part of the input data in order to validate the key relevancy of particular  
13 attributes. Principal components analysis is also implied in the last paragraph of 1-1.  
14 The goal of validation, in this context, is to measure how successfully SDI makes a  
15 prediction, most commonly a recommendation. Before a recommendation system can  
16 be used commercially (when it is exposed to actual customers), it is important to  
17 make sure that it is using the best possible combination of algorithms, input data, and  
18 parameter settings (e.g. TF/IDF tuning). If several different combinations are under  
19 consideration, there is a need to gauge the relative predictive accuracy of one  
20 approach over another. This can be accomplished by holding out part of the data set,  
21 training the recommendation system on the remainder, then evaluating the strength of  
22 the recommendations made for the hold-out set.

23 Suppose we are testing two possible settings for a system that recommends music.  
24 We make a copy of the customer purchase records and remove a single purchase at  
25 random from each customer – this slightly reduced copy will serve as our training set.  
26 We then allow the two rival systems to recommend musical albums for each  
27 customer, based on the information in the training set alone. Typically, these  
28 recommendations will take the form of a list of items with corresponding numbers  
29 that indicate the strength of each recommendation. The relative performance of a set  
30 of recommendations can then be gauged by looping across each customer, noting  
31 whether or not the system recommended the item that had been held out, and if so

1 adding it to a running total. The system with the highest total can thus be judged the  
2 most effective, since it most strongly recommended items that the customers did, in  
3 fact, end up purchasing.

4 Because the result of this type of validation is a quantitative score, it is possible to  
5 automate the model selection process. Given a set of analytical approaches (each with  
6 its own array of parameter settings), it is possible to loop through the full parameter  
7 space (using a grid of evenly spaced numerical values, if needed, to reduce  
8 dimensionality), computing a validation score at each iteration. Those combinations  
9 of algorithms and parameter settings that demonstrate the best performance could be  
10 chosen as the top candidates for the final system configuration, since they do the best  
11 job at predicting customer behaviors.

12 (1b) Quantitative Approaches – Dynamic Method

13 The problem with the hold-out approach to validation is that it isn't dynamic, since it  
14 doesn't reflect the impact that the recommendation system has on the customers once  
15 it is implemented, and may be based on data that doesn't contain current trends. After  
16 all, it is better to predict what the customer will buy rather than what the customer has  
17 bought in the past.

18 A better approach is to run a controlled experiment against the actual customer base.  
19 First, the pool of customers is split at random into different segments. Next, each  
20 approach under consideration is used exclusively to make predictions for a given  
21 segment. Once the trial period is over, each system is given a score based on how  
22 valuable its recommendations turned out to be (this could be measured by total sales  
23 generated, for example, or by the number of times a customer made use of a  
24 recommendation).

25 (2) Human Expert in the Loop

26  
27 Although quantitative methods can automate the validation process to some degree, at  
28 the beginning of many projects there is so much raw input data available and so many  
29 decisions that have to be made about the analytical approach that an automated  
30 process would have to test a prohibitive number of combinations of data, algorithms,  
31 and parameter settings to get optimal results. In such cases, it is useful to employ a

1 human expert who understands the psychology and nature of the particular domain  
2 being analyzed.

3 Such a person will have intuition about what is and isn't relevant for his domain. For  
4 example, a movie expert might be called in to work on a movie-recommendation  
5 system, for which an immense amount of input data is available. In choosing relevant  
6 fields for analysis, the expert's understanding of cinema would lead him to include  
7 the director's name and numbers of Oscars awarded, whereas the exact length (in  
8 minutes) of the movie would be, in his estimation, irrelevant and therefore excluded.  
9 Once the analysis is complete and recommendations have been made, the expert's  
10 opinion (based on a qualitative understanding of the domain) can be used to guide  
11 which particular combination of settings, chosen from a list of candidates with  
12 detailed test outputs, should be used for the recommendation system.

13 (3) Combined Human/Quantitative Method

14  
15 There is certainly no reason why both approaches couldn't be used in combination.  
16 Many data sets include fields that are extremely noisy or simply irrelevant to a given  
17 problem; a human expert can be employed to pare the data set down to a reasonable  
18 size and dimensionality, using his domain expertise to create a data model reasonable  
19 for the proposed analysis. Next, automated methods can be used to fine-tune the  
20 parameter settings and to choose which subsets of the input data are the most useful.  
21 Finally, the human analysts called back to qualitatively evaluate the results of the  
22 fine-tuning, making the decision to either start a new iteration of the analysis, or to  
23 certify that the process is complete and ready for commercial application.

24 1.2 The Iamworthit System

25  
26 Iamworthit is an application of Secure Data Interchange to business-to-consumer (B2C) e-  
27 commerce, where individuals perform transactions on-line through interactions with the  
28 server machines of on-line vendors. Individuals interface with the servers of vendors via  
29 local user client machines, networked at present over the Internet, although this is not a  
30 necessary infrastructure for the invention.

1 Iamworthit allows individuals to receive payments for the information that is collected by an  
2 SDI client proxy and stored in the central SDI data warehouse, for data mining purposes.  
3 Iamworthit also allows individuals to receive payments in one-to-one interactions with  
4 vendors in return for providing vendors with information that allows them to make an  
5 appropriate offer. Secure data interchange supports the useful exchange of information  
6 between agents without allowing vendors to collect and distribute information about users  
7 without the knowledge or permission of users, as is possible now via the system of cookies  
8 and affiliate networks, such as that operated by [www.doubleclick.com](http://www.doubleclick.com). In the system of  
9 Iamworthit vendors benefit through well-targeted advertising (both push and pull), the  
10 ability to customize information and services (even to first-time customers), and access to a  
11 large database of information about buyer purchasing habits. Individuals still release profile  
12 information to the central SDI database for the purposes of controlled access by vendors,  
13 and also provide vendors with profile information during interactions and allow vendors to  
14 execute queries on information and receive the benefits of personalization without directly  
15 accessing the information. Users can maintain multiple pseudonyms and profiles, but within  
16 SDI vendors can still access information across pseudonyms and use cross-web (broad) and  
17 single-vendor (deep) information to build robust models of buyer behavior. Buyers benefit  
18 through personalization with privacy, and financial rewards in return for releasing profile  
19 information.

20 Within B2C e-commerce, secure data interchange can also support a system of *time-of-*  
21 *purchase competition*, which allows an individual to use the profile management capability  
22 of SDI to provide vendors with information about a user at the time of purchase, and allow  
23 competing vendors to offer the same product at a better price, or a better product (for the  
24 user) at a good price. With time of purchase small entrants to the marketplace can make  
25 counteroffers to users that are about to purchase a product or service from another vendor,  
26 and can compete in small parts of the marketplace without investing heavily in advertising  
27 and brand awareness. Time-of-purchase requests can be made by user clients to iamworthit,  
28 to request that iamworthit cascades purchase requests onto other vendors, collects responses,  
29 and then return them to user clients. This extension of SDI is discussed in Section 2.1.  
30 As a commercial strategy, one might make it a necessary condition of belonging to  
31 Iamworthit that client machines submit profile information to the SDI central data

1 warehouse, so that vendors can perform useful data mining and then provide customized  
2 products and information to users, for example based on models of collaborative filtering.

### 3 **1.3.1 System Overview**

4

5 Client machines in Iamworthit implement an SDI proxy on-top of a user's regular web  
6 browser. The role of the proxy is:

- 7     a) Profile and identity management as the individual interacts with server computers  
8         of on-line vendors.  
9     b) Collect and manage profile information, with information periodically submitted  
10         to the central SDI data warehouse.  
11     c) Release profile information to vendors according to profile management policies.

12

13 In Iamworthit the client-side SDI proxy is configured by users to periodically push  
14 information collected about the user to the central SDI data server, i.e. click stream data,  
15 profile information, purchases made, information requested, etc. Profile information is  
16 associated with price-rules, as in the top-level description of SDI, and can also be adjusted  
17 with random perturbations to protect the identity of a user under multiple pseudonyms.

18 The client periodically sends update messages to the database, for example with information  
19 about new activity (e.g. web browsing, purchases, adverts not selected, etc.) SDI allows  
20 the information to be used by vendors to build models that enable good personalization of  
21 products, services and adverts.

22 Users might choose to randomize profile information to protect sensitive information and to  
23 prevent vendors linking users across different pseudonyms. Clients submit perturbed data  
24 points and the distribution that was used to generate the noise (see the section on random  
25 noise perturbation).

### 26 **1.3.2 Privacy-protected data mining**

27 Vendors can gain access to profile information in the central SDI data warehouse, as long as  
28 they meet the criteria of the agents that submit information on behalf of users, and pay the  
29 price of data access. The profile information can allow vendors to build complex models for  
30 personalization, negotiation, and advertising, based on information about purchases made by  
31 different types of users.

1 Users submit profile information to a central database that can be used for profiling, without  
2 revealing their identities. Client-side SDI proxies track user activity on-line, across multiple  
3 sites, and submits data, randomized if necessary, and only according to a user's preferences  
4 to the central SDI data server. The data is useful for building models of buyers, for example  
5 purchasing patterns, for the purposes of personalization of information and adverts. Agents  
6 that submit information retain ownership of the data.

7 Simple data mining queries include:

8       (a) Compute the average income level of people purchasing camcorders. Suppose  
9           that a vendor has pseudonymous identities of its recent customers, and wants to  
10          compute their average salary. It does not know the salary of any of the customers,  
11          and individual customers will not release their salary to the vendor. However, if  
12          some of those customers have provided information about their salary to the  
13          central SDI data warehouse then the vendor can compute the result to its query.  
14          Agents might associate price rules with information about their salary that allow a  
15          vendor to query that information so long as the identity of the agent is not  
16          revealed, i.e. so long as the salary is provided anonymously. We described earlier  
17          in the patent description how price rules can define different prices for different  
18          types of information access.

19  
20       (b) Compute the total donation to a fund for bone cancer research. Individuals do not  
21          wish to release information about their specific charitable donations, but might be  
22          happy to release that information anonymously. Again, a query to compute an  
23          average donation can be formulated and executed in the central SDI data  
24          warehouse.

25  
26  
27       (c) Perform collaborative filtering across multiple fields. This is explained in more  
28          detail below, and is possible within SDI because a general query can be  
29          performed so long as the querying agent makes payments for data access in  
30          accordance with the price rules of agents which submit information to the shared  
31          database. Note also that randomly perturbed data does not prevent the

1 computation of correlations between fields, so long as the random perturbation is  
2 “small” with respect to the value of the data record.

### 3 **1.3.3 Importing Off-line Data into the Data warehouse**

4

5 The central SDI server can associate off-line information about a user with a user’s on line  
6 pseudonymous profile, even though the central server does not know the user’s pseudonym  
7 IDs. This can only be done with the user’s consent, and may also involve appropriate  
8 compensation. Within the system of iamworthit we can credit users for both off-line and on-  
9 line information.

10 Merging a marketing database with SDI user profiles can be useful both to initialize the  
11 database, for example when asking a user questions to generate an accurate user profile  
12 rapidly and efficiently. Off-line data can also add useful richness to on-line profiling  
13 information, which may be largely contextual and low on details/factual information. For  
14 example, off-line data can include information such as whether a user owns a car, rents an  
15 apartment, has house insurance, life insurance etc. SDI can also extrapolate correlations to  
16 other user profiles, on the basis of common SDI-profiles, for example using statistical  
17 techniques.

18 It is often the case that individual customers appear in some databases, but not in others.  
19 Under normal circumstances, an analyst working across different databases would be faced  
20 with a large number of incomplete customer records, each with gaps corresponding to the  
21 fields of the databases to which they don’t belong. A solution to this problem is offered by  
22 SDI, which is capable of drawing correlations between different databases - this information  
23 can be used to generate predictions to fill in the gaps of incomplete customer records. The  
24 result is a full set of customer records that can be meaningfully sorted or filtered by any of  
25 the combined fields, and which can now be handled as a unified set of data, suitable for use  
26 by standard database analysis systems.

27 In a typical example, SDI might be used to combine a demographic database, such as the  
28 one offered by the Econometrics Corporation, with a commercial database, such as the one  
29 offered by Claritas. The Econometrics database consists of 180 million different customer  
30 records, but at a fairly coarse-grained level of detail, consisting of such information as age,  
31 gender, family status, location (at the state, city, or zip code level), and personal income. In

1 comparison, Claritas offers a smaller base of customers, but includes information of  
2 arguably higher quality, since it breaks customers down to the geocode (sub-neighborhood)  
3 level, and includes much more detailed information on personal spending habits across  
4 hundreds of different purchase categories. A logical reason to combine these databases  
5 would be to supplement information about customers in the vastly broader demographics  
6 dataset with particular predictions about their personal preferences and likely commercial  
7 spending habits. One could imagine using this augmented data set to support a web site that  
8 instantly customizes itself to new visitors' preferences. Since the number of records in the  
9 Econometrics database is equivalent to roughly 72% of the population of the United States,  
10 it is likely that most first-time visitors to the site will already have a "thumbnail sketch" in  
11 the system, and can thus be greeted with an page appropriately configured to their personal  
12 tastes.

13 The technical details of the combination process (which have been described elsewhere in  
14 the patent) to a large degree depend on the amount of overlap between the databases, that is,  
15 the number of customer records which are shared in common.

16 Suppose the demographic databases' fields are coded ( $x_1, \dots, x_n$ ), and the commercial  
17 databases' fields are coded ( $y_1, \dots, y_n$ ). Suppose further that customers in set A appear only in  
18 the demographic database, customers in set B appear only in the commercial database, and  
19 customers in set C appear in both.

20 The process of supplementing the fields of customers A depends completely on the  
21 derivation of the distribution  $f(y_1, \dots, y_n | x_1, \dots, x_n)$ , which describes the correlation of fields  
22 in the commercial database on fields in the demographic database. As previously discussed  
23 in the patent, different techniques may be used to create this distribution, depending on the  
24 size and variety of C.

25 As a concrete example, one could imagine that set C includes customers from rural areas.  
26 The demographic database would reveal that, although their incomes aren't huge relative to  
27 the national average, they tend to spend a lot of it (i.e. are active consumers), have large  
28 families, and purchase large vehicles. The commercial database might show that they  
29 enjoy hunting magazines and Ford trucks. If they live inland, they buy hunting  
30 equipment, if they live near the ocean, fishing equipment.

1 If these trends are dominant in set C, they will impact the distribution function. Thus, when  
2 a browser from a small town in Texas with a typical income pattern visits the automated  
3 website, he could be greeted with discounts on truck accessories and a small sidebar with  
4 news on the hunting season. On the other hand, a visitor from a small town in Maine might  
5 be given the same truck discounts, but would have news on the fishing season.

6 Although the demographic dataset is arguably the weaker of the two in terms of content, the  
7 fact that it contains even a small amount of information on most people in America makes it  
8 very valuable for handling first-time visitors, since most of them will appear in it. By using  
9 SDI to leverage the more detailed information in the commercial database, we are able to  
10 supplement the rough demographic data with predicted commercial preferences. This allows  
11 us to construct more detailed thumbnail sketches for each customer, allowing our reception  
12 of first-time visitors to be much more appropriate (since knowing personal hobbies or  
13 interests tells us much more about a person than general income level).

14 **1.3 Static Query Execution: Central Applications**

15  
16 Some key applications of SDI are:

- 17  
18     • Assessing the Value of Data. Plug together sets of data, and measure predictive  
19         accuracy.

- 20  
21     • Matching Data Across Vendors. Find patterns in common pseudonyms, denoting  
22         common areas of interest; use catalogues of order codes and item description to  
23         find similarities across data sets.

- 24  
25     • Targeted Recommendations; e.g. match customers to their nearest neighbors in a  
26         data set and generate recommendations for users, collaborative-filtering style  
27         application.

- 28  
29     • Leveraging Portal Data. Use data from portal to leverage data needs for ISP

30

- 1        • Analyzing Affinities. Suppose a vendor has a list of customers, and knows to  
2           some degree what web pages they visited after leaving vendor site. A large  
3           collection of customers taken from an ISP will contain their web-surfing behavior.  
4           Cluster web sites and cluster customers, finding cluster-to-cluster interactions.  
5           Use this information to classify vendor's customers; gives vendor an edge in  
6           knowing customers' tastes.

7

8        There are a number of search-based applications, where SDI searches for appropriate  
9           profiles and then requests that SDI makes contact with the users pseudonymously, i.e.  
10          without the vendor receiving any useful information about a user's identity. The contact,  
11          interaction, and business relationship with the vendor occurs under terms of complete buyer  
12          pseudonymity. In accordance with the parent patent application [INSERT US PATENT  
13          No.] the pseudonymous communication may be either email, real-time text  
14          communications, voice (such as the pseudonymous telephony or Internet telephony). In the  
15          case of pseudonymous telephony, instead of a one-time or persistent pseudonymous buyer  
16          address, pseudonymous buyer telephone numbers may be used for the third party to reach  
17          the buyer under his/her terms. Example applications include:

- 18        (i) Financial Advice and Financial Planning Services. Often buyers are quite  
19           sensitive about the confidentiality of the release of this type of information  
20           related to personal financial matters and particularly with certain matters (and  
21           perhaps in general) prefer that their financial advisors were unaware of their  
22           true identities. Similarly, investment advice or sales communications by stock  
23           brokers are another application where similar buyer information is typically  
24           disclosed.
- 25
- 26        (ii) Insurance Agents & Brokers. For many types of insurance, (e.g. health, life,  
27           casualty) personally sensitive information is disclosed by buyers to their  
28           agents and brokers. Initially, before insurance services are purchased, it is  
29           possible that useful detailed quotes and/or insurance advice could be provided  
30           to a buyer pseudonymously.

31

- 1       (iii) Legal advisors. There are a variety of legal disciplines in which the associated  
2                  legal services delve into highly sensitive personal information (e. g.,  
3                  bankruptcy law, divorce law, criminal law, etc.) Many lawyers also offer to  
4                  first-time prospective clients a free consult in which such a privacy-enhanced  
5                  communications system could be initially beneficial to the parties.
- 6
- 7       (iv) Family Counseling and Psychological Counseling. The parent patent  
8                  application also suggests these applications which often involve the exchange  
9                  of highly confidential personal information.
- 10
- 11      (v) Medical Consultations Involving Drug Prescriptions. In this variation,  
12                  although medical consultation may be conducted anonymously, in order for a  
13                  physician to prescribe medication, the identity of the patient must be known  
14                  (within the current regulatory legal requirements).
- 15
- 16      (vi) Advertising network (where the clustering or nearest neighbor algorithm  
17                  interact with the ad server). Ads on that ad server's database, e.g., on the sites  
18                  most frequently visited by the user are periodically uploaded to SDI such that  
19                  the ad(s) of highest predicted interest to the user is presented upon the user  
20                  visiting that site. Preferably the target object profiles of all the ads on the ad  
21                  server database, as well as the profiling algorithm, which is used by the ad  
22                  server is properly integrated with that of SDI so that it is possible to convert  
23                  the usage statistics of the data model used by the ad network (which may  
24                  include ad server data for users collected across the ad networks) into useful  
25                  statistics for SDI.
- 26
- 27      (vii) Content sites, e.g., for personalizing news articles (which are again uploaded  
28                  to the SDI server each news day if those articles would not otherwise be  
29                  available on that web site. If they are, as with any web content format which  
30                  is universally accessible, the content may be frequently profiled following  
31                  retrieval, e.g., by a simple web crawler script.

- 1
- 2       (viii) Portal Sites – As detailed in the parent case, the user profile may be presented
- 3           to the information vendor server containing the portal site. The selection and
- 4           prioritization of the most relevant personalized content categories may be
- 5           automatically determined at the client level proxy, which is conveyed to the
- 6           information vendor server in order to personalize every aspect of the portal
- 7           interface. It should be noted that without the vendor's cooperation (with SDI)
- 8           the interfaces of portal sites and content sites could be automatically modified
- 9           at the client-level proxy in order to provide the personalization of selections to
- 10          the user (from the user's perception as if the personalization was dynamically
- 11          generated on the site itself). However, ad servers/ad networks could not be
- 12          personalized as easily without privileged access to the ad database (unless the
- 13          ads from that site were recorded and stored in the ISP-level proxy from other
- 14          users visiting that site).
- 15
- 16       (ix) Rating Sites. The ISP level proxy may also contain metadata relating to
- 17           specific sites, products or informational content (as an alternative to the
- 18           metadata residing on the HTML pages, which they describe through
- 19           cooperation with the vendor). Such metadata includes annotations, average
- 20           user ratings, according to a variety of attributes, as well as the ability to
- 21           browse Web pages with associated annotations and/or user ratings provided
- 22           from those users who are identified by either: a user-selected cluster, or the
- 23           user's profile or high or low ratings according to site selected. Endorsements
- 24           (and ratings by a variety of relevant criteria) by a variety of types of
- 25           organizations may be available as well, and browsing and searching may be
- 26           performed with these organizational endorsements/ratings as a criteria to bias
- 27           or filter searches or filter the sites accessible via browsing interface (the same
- 28           may be also performed for user based ratings as well).
- 29
- 30       (x) Cache Engines – As an alternative to the profile generation and processing
- 31           modules running on the network vendor (ISP) servers, it may operate instead,

1 or in combination as a distributed process upon the caching server in  
2 accordance with the method taught by “Broadcast System for Reduced  
3 Memory Devices and Asymmetric Networks”. (check exact title of this  
4 patent) As taught in this patent (in accordance with the current applications)  
5 the pages predicted to be accessed by the user on the following day are  
6 precached in advance.

7

8 Typically sites which tend to be visited most frequently are assessed for  
9 selections which are personally relevant but have never been previously  
10 accessed. These would be presented as recommendations to the user if/when  
11 he/she visits that site (which is also probabilistically determined). The fact  
12 that the recommendation (whether generated by the site itself or modified at  
13 the client level proxy), the user’s behavior is positively being reinforced by  
14 the fact that the ranking of personal recommendations is prioritized in direct  
15 relation with the prioritization scheme for precaching, i.e. personalized  
16 recommendations and precached pages are substantially identical and as a  
17 result of precaching to the server, or even the client, can be accessed by the  
18 user with little or no latency (thus in the ideal embodiment it may even be  
19 advantageous to highlight the links which have been precached).  
20 In a preferred commercial model, the techniques which are above described,  
21 that meta data containing profile information on the pages are encrypted such  
22 that a cache engine that is used to precache cannot be decrypted and read by  
23 certain caching engines which do not possess a desired business relationship  
24 with iamworthit. In another implementation, other competitive intermediary  
25 services to iamworthit may not be able to decrypt and read these web page  
26 profiles in order to present personalized information to the user (even if the  
27 competing protocol were pursued, the accuracy of the iamworthit version  
28 would be substantially more accurate due to its ability to leverage vendor  
29 centric SDI data from the host level proxy.

30

31 (xi) Auto Insurance Application

1 Co-pending patent application entitled “Applications for a Location Enhanced  
2 Information Architecture” describes a location-enhanced framework by which statistical  
3 methods are used in order to very efficiently and confidently extrapolate the most  
4 relevant attributes in predicting automobile accidents (or the avoidance thereof). The  
5 correlations from some of the existing metrics used may be refined using this technique  
6 e.g. LEIA is able to accurately determine the number of miles a buyer drives per week  
7 while the buyer will often lie about this, thus the basic model may be refined and more  
8 accurate information may be provided on a per-buyer basis. The scheme also enables  
9 completely new metrics to also be identified and utilized as well which may correlate the  
10 attributes location with time. It is conceivable that if a buyer provides access to this  
11 location-enhanced information by an insurer, that the insurer could in turn offer  
12 premiums, discounts or deliver credit to the buyer which could be added to monetary  
13 credit the buyer receives for personal information from iamworthit, for example, an  
14 iamworthit implementation which uses LEIA to profile and target buyers with ads by  
15 their location (e.g. while riding in an automobile).

16

17 (xii) Hospital example.

18 In one data application of the client level proxy server, the user profile includes medical  
19 data which is obtained from medical records. (such as from hospitals or physician’s  
20 medical records or potentially that of a health insurer). Typically, various physician’s  
21 offices and hospitals which a patient (hereinafter “user”) has visited over the years  
22 contains separate portions of a user’s overall medical history, thus these various sources  
23 may be combined upon the user’s request by downloading this data to the client-level  
24 proxy (or preferably, the user enters into a contract with those organizations in which all  
25 medical data and updates thereof are downloaded by the organization and/or an “agent”  
26 to the organization which transmits a request which is digitally signed by the user at the  
27 client-level proxy server. The origin of the request (the user) is authenticated and may  
28 be processed by a human or another agent located at the organization’s host computer.  
29 Because of the highly sensitive nature of medical data, there are potential user privacy  
30 advantages in using randomized aggregates. For example, a user’s age, medical history  
31 of specific relatives (particulars of which could be more generalized) genetic data,

1 numeric values associated with various medical tests, results for which are a numeric  
2 value. This data may be of relevance to pharmaceutical companies, alternative medicine  
3 vendor and clinics insurance companies hospitals physicians, clinics and home health  
4 care providers, the latter three of which may wish to advertise to patient prospects and  
5 extend their medical practices. The privacy architecture herein provided is a critical  
6 component for enabling access to user data by these commercial entities and is perhaps  
7 critical to the extent that users must explicitly authorize the transfer of medical records  
8 from either the physical copying or electronic duplication of an associated transfer of  
9 such information to an intermediary (SDI) which is trusted by the user.

10 (xiii) Medical information, such as medical conditions, medical history, active  
11 prescriptions, drug reactions, family history, possibly even genetic pre-  
12 dispositions (from a genetic profile). Medical insurance information may also be  
13 potentially useful for a prospective qualified accessory to be able to readily access  
14 in case of an emergency.

15  
16 (xiv) Physical location information—Users or advertisers could, for example: a)  
17 Query a pseudonymous user database to access profiles that are in close physical  
18 proximity and match certain criteria, e.g. live in a certain geographical region, had  
19 recently attended a meeting or event (or is planning to attend a particular event)  
20 had recently communicated with a friend or associate. In another variation, a user  
21 could for example, submit a query pertaining to every user in a particular physical  
22 space, e. g., a room, hotel or convention center, e. g., identify all users present  
23 here who attended Internet World, 1995.

### 24 **1.3.1 Buyer Infomediary**

25 The central SDI data warehouse can be used by vendors that provide services of *buyer*  
26 *infomediaries*, for example providing buyers in B2C e-commerce applications with  
27 historical information about previous purchases of users. At present companies such as  
28 [www.priceline.com](http://www.priceline.com) make profits because many individuals post take-it-or-leave-it buy  
29 offers for goods that are above the reservation price that vendors are prepared to accept for a  
30 service. An information infomediary, based around information submitted by users about  
31 previous successful or unsuccessful bids would provide for a more efficient marketplace.

1 A buyer infomediary system can be built as an application of SDI to providing bid prices for  
2 agents in electronic marketplaces which are agent-mediated and allow dynamic pricing, for  
3 example the nascent marketplaces of on-line auctions, [www.ebay.com](http://www.ebay.com) and on-line reverse  
4 auctions, [www.priceline.com](http://www.priceline.com).

5 **1.3.2 Seller infomediary**

6 On the flip-side, the system of SDI can also be used to support third-party infomediaries for  
7 sellers, that make their business by performing data mining on the information in the shared  
8 data warehouse, and can sell that information onto other vendors. It is possible to identify  
9 useful pricing models, based on historic purchase information from many different  
10 individuals.

11 The system of SDI can also be used as a confidential database for the purposes of generating  
12 statistics from sensitive data. For example, as a trusted system, manufacturers might be  
13 willing to provide information about their productivity, margins, retention rates,  
14 production efficiencies, yields etc. The central SDI server could generate statistics, globally  
15 for the manufacturing sector, and then individually for each manufacturer—as it relates to  
16 the information provided by other companies. Similarly, it would be possible to use such a  
17 system to compare salaries across different universities. While an individual university  
18 might be reluctant to reveal information about its pay-scales to other universities, in the  
19 aggregate this information is not sensitive—and a survey on salary can be useful to both  
20 employers and job candidates. SDI is used to securely calculate statistics, without revealing  
21 any information that might compromise the privacy of a single employer.

22 **1.3.3 Personalization Application.**

23 Personalizing information on-the-fly requires that a vendor has a data model, for example  
24 that clusters its current user-base according to what they are likely to be interested in. We  
25 can allow vendors to execute queries, for example clustering algorithms on profile  
26 information, that use all the information submitted to the data base by users without  
27 violating privacy policies of the owners of that information. This can be done by returning a  
28 *classifier*, that will place new profiles into relevant clusters, and provide information about  
29 the likely interests of a particular user. Given this classifier, we describe in Section 3,  
30 “client-side data mining”, a method that allows the vendor to compute the results of a  
31 personalization algorithm on the profile of an agent without receiving that profile. Simpler

1 methods might either run such a personalization query in the central SDI data server, or  
2 release some profile information to the vendor.  
3 Vendors are assured that all enabled users (who are subscribed to iamworthit) will  
4 receive highly personalized recommendations for their products, services and advertising  
5 access from their site. (and because many sites are migrating towards providing also a  
6 full-blown niche portal with content, chat and forums,- personalization of this  
7 information is enabled as well). In addition to leveraging click-through navigations and  
8 transactions captured from their own customers during present and previous visits to their  
9 site, iamworthit provides the unique advantage of being able to utilize the user's web-  
10 wide profile consisting of a variety of attribute types upon accessing the site in order to  
11 leverage statistical correlations captured by the integration of the statistical models of the  
12 vendor, with that of Iamworthit. If stored on the SDI main server, the iamworthit data  
13 captured at the client level or ISP-level proxies is typically concatenated with the data  
14 sets of the vendor captured from the host- level proxy (maintained at the vendor's host  
15 server or if SDI enabled at the SDI main server)This is particularly important for first-  
16 time visitors to the vendors site and particularly within vendor domains in which content-  
17 based merchandise (e.g. books, magazines and news subscriptions) are sold. Assuming  
18 the number of iamworthit subscribers is substantial enough and assuming that the present  
19 business model involves a "relationship" between  
20 iamworthit and a vendor of recommender systems and/or (at an arms length) the vendor-  
21 centric SDI service, this advantage alone could impose significant pressure upon the  
22 vendor to deploy a recommender system(s) which interoperates with iamworthit (or  
23 subscriber to SDI). Content sites, news sites, and web portals, etc. can provide  
24 personalized information to users by subscription to the system of SDI, which provides  
25 access to customer profile information.

26 **1.3.4 Example: Customized Web Pages.**

27 Analyze customers for broad preferences in choice of web pages visited (corporate, Star  
28 Trek fan, etc.). This defines the initial look and feel for the page that greets them at their  
29 portal (a teen might enjoy lots of bright colors and sound clips, an investor would prefer a  
30 more staid design); different "skins" could be created to match the major categories of  
31 customers, and would designate both the graphical design and modules available on the

1 page (e.g., a working stock-ticker for an investor, a real-time weather map for a jogger). The  
2 web pages and information most frequently accessed by a customer would be given priority,  
3 and a hierarchy of usage could be developed. Since stock prices are of the highest  
4 importance to an investor, a ticker reflecting his portfolio value would stream across the top  
5 of the page. However, although he enjoys spending his profits on vacations and  
6 automobiles, these are only of secondary interest to him (as revealed by his on-line  
7 behavior), and so are relegated to a sub-menu on his web-page. As his usage changes, the  
8 priority level assigned to the modules would change as well, so that when a jogger  
9 purchases a treadmill for indoor running, his weather reports won't dominate the top-level  
10 screen.

11 Small children could have simplified browsers, with extra-big buttons and access to pages  
12 pre-screened by a "web-nanny" service.

13 SDI would be used in the initial phases to group customers into general categories based on  
14 their patterns of their web surfing, and would be used in later phases to adjust the content  
15 and style of their portal home-pages (based on what similar customers seem to be enjoying).  
16 SDI can improve upon this rule engine-based model by giving far more information about  
17 the users who tend to perform certain actions on their sites. Moreover a second (outside)  
18 vendor which is syndicating products or advertising on the vendor's site could (upon further  
19 approval of the hosting vendor) use data mining of the hosting vendor's site and based upon  
20 explicit actions of users on his/her site and/or the user's profile ascribe rules for more  
21 explicit criteria for targeting these remote prospects. Of course, response of users provides a  
22 means for iteratively refusing these rules explicitly (or alternatively implicitly).

23 The Secure Data Interchange clearly offers significant potential value to a vendor licensing  
24 rules engine in many ways. As an additional example, many vendors also use a site traffic  
25 reporting tool in order to analyze traffic patterns through their sites. It is very helpful for  
26 vendors to analyze, for example, how often certain pages become clicked-on or transactions  
27 occur or conversions occur, how moving the link may affect (typically improve ) these  
28 patterns and how certain rules (which may dynamically create links or move links) affects  
29 these patterns. Of course, observing the movement patterns of users throughout the site  
30 helps the vendor better understand user's perception of the relatedness and natural  
31 progression of page accesses throughout the site. This is particularly so if different rules are

1 experimented with such that optimal click-through or transactions occur particularly for key  
2 pages or purchasables. Adding to this statistical data SDI user profile information is able  
3 to reveal (via data mining) much more robust relationships between pages as these  
4 relationships change with user profile features. Accordingly appropriate rules may be  
5 provided for individuals based upon this general user profile information which is gleaned  
6 from interests and behavior before visiting the site, i.e., either from the user-centric or  
7 vendor-centric SDI (while the user visits the vendor's site or alternatively accesses an  
8 affiliate site).

9 In another variation of SDI we can highlight content on web pages with information that  
10 might be relevant to a user, even when the source of the web page is not personalized. This  
11 can be done via collaborative filtering techniques, which might bring in feedback and  
12 comments from other similar users within SDI that are stored in the central SDI database.

13 The iamworthit (user side) SDI database in cooperation with the vendor centric SDI  
14 service can sell to the vendor centric SDI service or other industry or market research  
15 organizations strategic information about the comprehensive behavior activities and user  
16 profiles of visitors and customers of these vendors (as is suggested earlier in the spec).  
17 Additionally, targeted survey questions may be presented on behalf of these entities in  
18 order to extract further information which may be correlated with certain features and  
19 attributes of these users. One such method, rapid profiling is detailed in the parent  
20 application [INSERT US PATENT NO].

21

22 Vendors can utilize SDI's data mining interface to observe content and product  
23 consumption affinities based on user profiles describing Web wide behavior. This  
24 interface may also enable vendors to observe comparative click through and/or  
25 transaction rates of their competitors, how these criteria are affected by user profile  
26 attributes including geographic criteria (if relevant to that vendor) as well as how these  
27 criteria, (including even individual multivendor customers) are affected by various types  
28 of recommender and rule based engines and further the particular rules and weighted  
29 feature correlations used in generating these recommendations (again as described above,  
30 these rules and feature relationships may be derived automatically through a core sample  
31 of users, who are iamworthit subscribers). A vendor can use statistical data to tune

1 certain features and implement certain rules, either directly or with the help of a user  
2 centric SDI analyst. Moreover, direct real time response feed back may be collected on  
3 these manipulations to the data model in iterative fashion.

4 **1.3.5 Example: Ad networks.**

5

6 The system of SDI provides a method for an advertising network which allows users to  
7 receive personalized adverts that are relevant to their lives, and also allows vendors to boost  
8 profits by placing one-to-one adverts instead of the traditional broadcast nature of  
9 advertising in media such as television and newspapers. Each user can receive adverts that  
10 are tuned to his/her profile, but without losing control over the information in that profile. In  
11 fact, a user can configure price-rules to receive payment for receiving a well-targeted advert.

12 The trusted secure data interchange can operate as an “ad network”, allowing for the  
13 placement of well-focused banner ads to market goods that are relevant to users of a  
14 particular content site. Electronic banner ads provide the potential for one-to-one marketing,  
15 when the advertising agency has information about the user that has just hit a site, together  
16 with information about what the user is doing local to a site. For example a car manufacturer  
17 is able to place a focused advertisement to a user that has just performed a search for new  
18 cars in a search engine, to a user that is known to have a large family and a high disposable  
19 income.

20 Ads can be targeted to iamworthit users based upon their user profiles. Ad networks can  
21 use the profile information in SDI to target ads and reach their target customers. Ads can  
22 be targeted with statistical data across multiple vendors that are subscribed to SDI.

23 Statistical data can also be used to determine estimated revenues for a vendor if she/he  
24 were to interoperate with iamworthit and subscribe to SDI.

25 SDI might develop a decision tree to decide how to assign adverts to users with a particular  
26 profile. Within SDI we can track users across multiple domains, to allow fine level control  
27 over ads that the user sees.

28 There are two possible business models. Firstly, an Internet content provider could purchase  
29 access to information placed by vendors and users within the Secure Data Interchange  
30 database. This information may be “rented” for a period of time, and then whenever a user  
31 visits the site of the content provider (possibly through the pseudonymous proxy server), the

1 provider can query the data interchange for information about the user. The Internet content  
2 provider sells well-directed advertisements to vendors. Secondly, the data interchange could  
3 sell or rent data to an advertising agency directly, providing information in real-time to  
4 enable the advertising agency to provide more focus in its banner ads for its clients. “Per-  
5 transaction” pricing is a very powerful pricing model that is enabled with on-line banner  
6 ads. It is simple to monitor the number of click-through that are received at a particular  
7 banner, in response to an advertisement. In the off-line world pricing must be based on the  
8 number of impressions, or worst still, the number of mailings sent and it is more critical to  
9 understand the expected value of a campaign up front.

10 The proxy server could also act as an “ad network” itself, and sell focused advertisements  
11 for vendors, and purchase ad-space on the sites of content providers. The on-line domain  
12 provides this unique opportunity for quick experimentation with advertising strategies in  
13 order to get feedback on the likely utility of untested approaches. The system can use a  
14 hierarchical cluster tree to identify the most revealing items in a dynamically responsive  
15 fashion such that the profiles of all of the selections can be generated with the most minimal  
16 amount of interactions with the user (see “Rapid Profiling” section in issued patent entitled  
17 “System & Method for Customized Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects). Thus a  
18 more robust statistical model across multiple vendors is established as a result of the user’s  
19 click through response of these intelligently selected virtual banners as well as other pages  
20 which are subsequently navigated through once the remote site is accessed via the banner.

21 In the preferred approach rapid profiling not only dynamically identifies and presents items  
22 which are most revealing of the other items in the collection, it also selects the users whose  
23 profiles suggest the greatest familiarity with these items (i.e., potentially correlated items).  
24 Furthermore, if the system’s objective is to find new users or users who may be interested in  
25 the present vendor’s other products, products for which little is known, then it will match  
26 users who are least familiar with exemplar items. The idea is to reveal the most significant  
27 data about the user profile with respect to the present collection of items of interest. Finally,  
28 rapid profiling can use direct explicit queries to determine interest on an item(s) or to collect  
29 demographic data on a user.

30 The target object profiles of advertisements on the ad server are matched against the user  
31 profile in order to automatically present the most relevant recommendation(s). Typically,

1 the client-side proxy requires the host-level proxy to disclose the target object profiles of  
2 the products/services sold by the vendor. This data is stored as meta-tags in XML form and  
3 is encrypted. This data can be very useful to the user in navigation, filtering and search  
4 activities in the future or in a variation the ISP - level proxy a party (a neutral server) could  
5 store these target object profiles and selectively disclose relevant pieces of them (e.g. genre  
6 cross-correlations) to vendors, which are considered according to the disclosing vendor's  
7 data disclosure policy acceptable to receive this data. These profiles are not accessible to  
8 the client-level proxy but may be disclosed only if there are restrictions within the vendor's  
9 data disclosure policy.

10 In another variation, if the data to be disclosed to the vendor is acceptable to the original  
11 vendor but she/he is untrusting of the vendor, the data is received by the host-level proxy  
12 (another neutral third party) instead of the vendor, thus providing the disclosing vendor with  
13 an additional level of security, assurance about the use of his/her data while enabling the  
14 users of such a site to access all of the merchandise or content in a completely personalized  
15 fashion. Thus these XML tags are stored in association with, but on a separate server from  
16 the actual HTML pages stored on the vendor's site. Additionally, these profiles are  
17 constantly updated by user profile data conveyed to the host-level server which operates in  
18 distributed fashion.

19 Advertisers may also stipulate additional rules relating to the delivery of ads to buyers in  
20 conjunction with performance of certain explicit actions e.g. submission of certain search  
21 terms, visitation of pages with certain key words (as a general tendency or on a per-page  
22 basis), visitation of certain specific pages or sites, performance of certain location specific  
23 behavior **the delivery of which could be performed in accordance with the real-time**  
24 **behavior by the user if desired** (e.g. visitation to a competitor's retail outlet or traveling  
25 within the proximity of the vendor's own store), otherwise the presently suggested  
26 algorithms may automate most of these manual functions by virtue of its recommendation  
27 capability e.g. matching ads to the most appropriate list of buyers or matching ads to  
28 metrically similar Web sites which may appear whenever the buyer visits that site(s).

29 Ads may also take the form of *digital coupons* [KRJM 98] which are priced by vendors  
30 according to behavioral information which the buyer is willing to disclose to this vendor.  
31 Because many buyers are adverse to viewing additional advertising which is "imposed" in

1 the preferred embodiment, any inserted ads delivered by iamworthit can be “turned off” by  
2 the buyer voluntarily unless the in kind value which the buyer receives in exchange for the  
3 advertising mandates a certain minimum ad impression delivery. Also in light of the above  
4 buyer concerns in the preferred embodiment, there are no additional impressions added to  
5 the buyer’s web browsing experience.

6 Ad blocking technology can be deployed to block existing banners and replace them with  
7 iamworthit ads. Ad blocking is commonly available, and the techniques used are well  
8 known in the art. The HTML source for the ad banners may be either called-up from the  
9 remote server (such as with an ad network) or alternatively from an ad server (typically  
10 purchased by the vendor) on the vendor’s own host server. In either case, the ad blocking  
11 software typically recognize the HTML source which originates from the ad server. A  
12 directory of the HTML source for the various ad servers is maintained with the ad blocking  
13 software (and presumably updated e.g. if new servers are added or change their IP  
14 addresses). The location/physical dimensions of the portion of the page occupied by the  
15 HTML source which the software removes (its “footprint”), may be readily replaced by  
16 another replacement banner (by iamworthit) from wherever the proxy server resides  
17 (typically on the client but potentially on the network). As a result of a potential difficulty  
18 in which the ad server deliberately changes its IP address to avoid recognition, which occurs  
19 constantly and dynamically, it may be possible to recognize portions of the page which  
20 contain image “features” of ad banners, which are inserted from another HTML source  
21 where that HTML source is linked to known vendor sites (which are also linked similarly  
22 from other site’s ad servers and/or are known via their HTML sources to have previously  
23 utilized ad server technology and a “new” HTML source appears instead, etc.

24 This model may be extended to other media domains e.g. replacing digital TV commercials  
25 instead with targeted ads delivered and precached via iamworthit for insertion at appropriate  
26 times i.e. during commercial breaks during standard video programming. Another variation  
27 could be tailored to pre-loading iamworthit advertising to automobiles for insertion in place  
28 of traditional radio commercials. In accordance with the parent patent application, (and as  
29 suggested above), email may be a useful targeted ad delivery medium as well. Per the  
30 patent case, the system is able to classify email (according to its source and content using  
31 implicit or explicit actions of the buyer). Based upon certain desirable confidence threshold

1 settings, the system may automatically delete “span” and replace it with targeted messages  
2 provided by iamworthit which the buyer is paid to receive pseudonymous physical mail is  
3 yet another potential source of targeted mail for which the buyer may be paid in conjunction  
4 with the user’s voluntary removal from direct mail marketing services which iamworthit  
5 could provide in conjunction. iamworthit’s buyer compensated targeted advertising model  
6 could be extended to a pseudonymous telemarketing service (as suggested above) using one-  
7 time call session pseudonymous telephone numbers for telemarketers to reach desired  
8 buyers. Finally, human sales persons could be the “ad delivery medium” for iamworthit.

9 **1.3.6 Example: Dynamic personalization of links within a web site**

10  
11 Wide user profile data can also enable the dynamic personalization of links within a web  
12 site, to create a virtual shop floor to match the predicted preferences of each user. For a new  
13 user, that has never before visited the site, it is very advantageous for the site to already  
14 know about the preferences of that user in order to personalize the goods and services that it  
15 offers. The information provided at the secure data interchange, and gathered from the  
16 transactions of a user with another vendor, is vital for this type of personalization to first-  
17 time users. For return customers, an Internet site can also leverage its information that it  
18 has collected from previous interactions with the user, information that is collected locally to  
19 the site.

20 **1.3.7 Personalized Search Engines**

21 The present state of the art for search systems involves the use of an extremely static  
22 interface, which is not personalized for a user. In the previous patented disclosure  
23 [INSERT U.S. PATENT NO.] we identify features of a user and anticipate areas of  
24 content likely to be of interest. A personalized portal interface can then allow a user to  
25 view categories that are presorted in terms of expected value to a user, *based around*  
26 *more than the search term just entered.*

27  
28 For example, if AltaVista knows that I am a research student, then the search engine can  
29 bias results in the direction of information that is likely to be appropriate to my interests,  
30 and away from other items. The personalization and filtering can be done based on results  
31 that I have accessed in the past, and also on the basis of information that is stored about a

1 user in the shared SDI data warehouse. It is possible to greatly increase the relevance of  
2 the search results through eliminating and prioritizing the potential range of results from  
3 the query.

4

5 Within the system of SDI, where more information is readily available about a user, we  
6 might now also look at what a user is currently doing, his/her professional expertise,  
7 skills, proficiencies, etc., the reason for the user asking the question, for what purpose  
8 was the question asked, for what purpose will the results be applied (if relevant), what is  
9 the geographic and/or time period content of the query, what type of content does a user  
10 prefer, e.g. humorous, wisdom/council, scientific, political, business oriented.

11

12 In this way we can begin to incorporate contextual content into search. We might also  
13 allow users to contact other users who are determined to be experts in particular areas  
14 browsed, with this information dynamically discovered by queries into the SDI data  
15 warehouse.

16 Collaborative filtering can help to identify individuals with a close affinity to a particular  
17 site/vendor, and community of interest or interest domain such, so that they can be  
18 informed of opportunities to act as experts and receive referrals on demand. This added  
19 ability to bring new content more efficiently and timely could be very valuable.

20

21 Another simple extension is to provide personalization to the results from a standard search-  
22 engine. For example, we could use a user's profile to perform additional filtering of the  
23 results of the search to refine the pages returned on the basis of their profiles and the user's  
24 profile, i.e. using collaborative-filtering/clustering style techniques.

25 **1.3.8 Smart Browsing: Personalized Annotations, Filtered  
26 Information.**

27 We can also introduce personalized annotations to pages that are displayed to a user, with  
28 annotations selected to reflect the interests of the user, for example as provided by special-  
29 interest groups sharing affiliated profiles, or as provided by other users. A couple of  
30 **definitions** for this section: *exemplar* - the profile of target object or (as pertinent to

1 following description), user profile which is “most like” the profile of the cluster to which it  
2 belongs, perhaps a median metric.

3 The Platform for Privacy Preferences (P3P) [CR 98; RC 99] provides for the ability to  
4 utilize XML meta-tags to annotate Web pages, and within a system such as SDI we can  
5 allow comments from previous visitors to a page to add annotations. Users can receive  
6 annotations from the SDI data warehouse that are associated with annotations provided by  
7 other users with similar profiles. One of the divisional applications of the parent case  
8 “System for Customized Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects” [Herz 98b] relating  
9 to the automatic creation of virtual communities suggests that users may be automatically  
10 assigned to particular communities (e.g. chat groups, forums, etc.) for this purpose.

11 We might allow users to rate the annotations in the pages, allow SDI to learn how useful  
12 annotations provided by certain users are to new users, and classify users as “experts” that  
13 receive priority in the position of their current and future comments. Future comments from  
14 users with a poor rating history for a particular content cluster may be deleted. A persistent  
15 interface feature on the tool bar or side bar can provide for annotations to also be accessed  
16 by users selecting certain profile features of users as they browse from page to page; for  
17 example a user could identify the comments of a news article about abortion by users who  
18 are self identified as advocates of the Women’s Rights Movement, ultra conservative senior  
19 citizens, teen women or those with a strong interest in alternative medicine or the Catholic  
20 Church.

21 The parent case [Herz 98b] further suggests that users may actively provide ratings in a  
22 completely privacy protected manner according to various criteria of pages they browse.  
23 Profile-based clustering of these ratings and annotations can allow a user to submit as a  
24 query a user profile, to receive a page that rates or annotates a page, and a listing of highly  
25 relevant pages to a particular type of user. This could also be used in a “reverse engineering”  
26 sense, for example requesting the exemplar user profiles for users that visited and gave high  
27 ratings to a particular site, and then using those profiles to find similar sites of interest, or  
28 finding the user features that are in the exemplar profile to understand something about the  
29 content of a web page. The browser interface may automatically display the related links  
30 that are determined dynamically to be most relevant to a user, again statistically estimated

1 via the data in SDI of users' browsing habits, and/or via active page recommendations or as  
2 book marks by those users as being of particular relevance or similarity to the present page.  
3 Browsing methods may include search-based browsing, and also browsing via a hierarchical  
4 navigation menu system, with users classified according to their behavior patterns and/or  
5 ratings which have been actively submitted. The parent case [Herz 98b] also suggests the  
6 use of hierarchical clustering for products, to help in a smart shopping system. Similar  
7 products can be presented together where the feature criteria for creation of the hierarchical  
8 cluster tree could be price or other criteria. In addition to allowing users to view item  
9 selections according to desired selection criteria, a comparison shopping function can also  
10 allow a user to view the attributes of buyers that tend to buy certain items to help to add  
11 confidence to a user that he/she is getting the right product.

12 The above description also describes the use of a hierarchical menu through which groups of  
13 users may be identified by their profile features (wherein a profile feature could even be a  
14 rating criteria itself of for example, an opinion via a site survey). These features could be  
15 used to either selectively filter-out content which falls outside of that criteria as the user  
16 navigates the information or identify if/when pages encountered where these user rating  
17 features are present, thus displaying this user statistical information in conjunction with the  
18 ratings statistics and/or associated annotations if desired.

19 We can allow the user to use one or more organizations to provide features and annotations  
20 to help in a search and information interpretation process, to add appropriate filter and bias  
21 to information presentation as a user browses the Web. Similarly, a user might adopt the  
22 endorsements of a friend for annotations, and editorial content about particular pages.

23

24 The availability of feature information about individuals that provide high ratings for  
25 particular Web pages can also be useful for vendors that wish to find appropriate  
26 locations for their advertisements. For example, given an "ideal profile" of a consumer  
27 for a particular product, a web page/type of information can be determined that will be  
28 useful to find appropriate customers. This is an alternative method to providing adverts to  
29 particular individuals, instead choosing to provide adverts to limited information domains  
30 that attract appropriate users. Vendors may request additional information, such as site-  
31 specific page view correlations (including time spent viewing each page) in accordance

1 with user features. Exemplar user profiles and attributes of those users are certainly of  
2 interest to vendors to which those sites belong as well as affiliate sites on which their  
3 advertisements and/or syndicated products are advertised and sold remotely.

4

5 We can also profile users with context information, for example based on their assumed  
6 goals (social, business, personal, etc.), information which can be determined by the nature of  
7 their current activities.

8 In an interesting extension we can allow users to contact other users that are browsing  
9 similar material with similar profiles in real time, allowing ad-hoc virtual work group  
10 formation. Of course, all of this is done within the carefully managed profile and privacy  
11 managed systems of SDI. The location of a user could play into decisions about physical  
12 meetings. Typically some users may wish to enter into a present (or future) dialogue, which  
13 can be scheduled via calendar agents, which perform automatically scheduled compatibility  
14 meeting/introduction functions.

15 It is also reasonable to provide the technique of collaborative filtering to identify users  
16 whose profiles are particularly similar to the material which is being viewed, e.g., those  
17 users who are determined to have a high proficiency level with regards to that particular  
18 material. Because the requesting user may be seeking to query the expert or seek edification  
19 on that material, typically same consideration is conveyed in exchange for that information.

20 In a variation, a more ----- data exchange may be provided if collaborative filtering  
21 identifies fairly similar users to the presently viewed material which also demonstrate, via  
22 their profiles, considerable complementarily in the particular knowledge which they are  
23 likely to possess. Vendors may also ----- and facilitate this type of  
24 information exchange on their sited between these complementary, (yet metrically similar)  
25 customers.

26

27 In a consumer-vendor commerce application of this form of interactive browsing we can  
28 allow users to enter into dialogues with vendors based on their profiles, and share  
29 experiences with vendors, regarding their experiences. This can be done in real-time, or  
30 statically within an iamworthit style system architecture, where a user receives financial  
31 incentives for providing information that is useful to vendors.

1 The parent case [Herz 98b] suggests that *organizations* (e.g. *vendors, etc*) may be rated by  
2 multiple users across and according to a variety of relevant attributes. One useful extension  
3 is to group descriptive opinions of users according to their profiles, certainly users with a  
4 particular type of profile are likely to have affinities towards certain sites and certain  
5 content. It can be useful to example how the assessment of user's varies according on their  
6 profile information.

7 Another variation is to suggest a *three-dimensional interface* to allow useful diagrammatic  
8 representations of the information and meta-information that a user is presented with. The  
9 parent case [Herz 98b] describes a method to reduce the multidimensional characteristics of  
10 feature and annotation information to only 3 dimensions, and present that information  
11 graphically, via a technique of principle-component analysis. The profiles of the target  
12 objects associated with a user's preferences are represented as points in 3-D space within a  
13 navigational interface. Nodes may also be displayed according to category and sub-category.  
14 Views may also be restricted to user's with the same goals, i.e. business users, social users,  
15 etc. this mind-set can be inferred by the sites that a user is visiting, for example.

16 **1.3.9 Smart Interface to On-line Discussions.**

17  
18 The present description provides a methodology by which it is possible to apply techniques  
19 of statistical NLP for purposes of enabling users of live discussion groups and bulletin  
20 boards to dynamically visualize concept (via automatically generated labels short summaries  
21 or even visual representations of the concepts). The parent patent [Herz 98b] describes a  
22 browsing implementation in which it is possible for a user to view an on-line 3-D layout of a  
23 "virtual mall" in which the multi-dimensional space of the object profiles of the items are  
24 collapsed into three dimensions. Further, the display may be customized to the user's  
25 profile by using as the vantage point the position of the user's profile within the space.

26 We can use information retrieval, pattern matching, and collaborative filtering techniques to  
27 refine information based upon the particular relevance feedback from those particular  
28 individual engaged in a discussion. The novel interface enables the extraction of text  
29 segments from all previous discussions. These (multi-discussion) segments are essentially  
30 grouped into clusters and the clusters are representative of "concepts". The statistical  
31 framework is further used to determine what clusters (concepts) tend to follow in sequence

1 what other clusters. Because conceptual flow in human language is quite complex and  
2 perhaps somewhat relative to the individual, it is useful to provide different interface  
3 settings, e.g., for example one which is tailored to the individual (i.e., the layout of the  
4 conceptual flow based upon statistics taken from all individuals which are generally similar  
5 to the interest profile of the present user what it would be for certain types of user profiles as  
6 explicitly indicated or what it would be for the collection of user profiles of those  
7 individuals within the present discussion groups (or if two individuals, the user profiles).  
8 The large statistical information stored in SDI may be useful for the purpose of guiding  
9 discussions in a chat or forum context. Individuals may use the system in order to guide the  
10 flow of their own thoughts (where it is tuned to their own personal profiles) or that of what a  
11 particular individual with which they are corresponding at that moment (or in this case  
12 ideally both of their profiles) or (to appeal to the overall discussion forum or chat room) the  
13 collection of user profiles in that discussion forum. Again, in a variation, the system may be  
14 tailored to give additional weight to the particular historical experiences of the individual or  
15 group, thus if implemented in this way to the individual, the system may act in a similar  
16 capacity to a remembrance agent.

17

### 18 **1.3.11 Example: Vacation Package System**

19

20 A vacation package organizer decides to begin a large-scale marketing campaign to target  
21 those people who would be the most interested in joining a new Caribbean Cruise. Although  
22 the vendor has a database of current customers, it is interested both in increasing the number  
23 and suitability of its potential leads.

24

25 Interfacing with the secure data interchange with which it is a member, the organizer  
26 identifies several possible sources of supplemental data: a LEIA-based travel discussion  
27 group, an on-line bookstore, and a Caribbean restaurant. These are found both by browsing  
28 through the interchange's internal list of members, and by using SDI-based data analysis  
29 tools, used within the interchange to automatically identify entities sharing common  
characteristics.

30

31 The package organizer then contacts each of these entities through the interchange, and  
negotiates different data-sharing deals: the travel discussion group is willing to exchange

1 full information for a large travel discount, the on-line book store is willing to reveal the  
2 pseudonyms of users who have bought travel books in exchange for a per-sale commission,  
3 and the restaurant is willing to sell its entire database for a flat fee (and will provide an  
4 aggregated data set as a sample).

5 The vacation package organizer now chooses fairly basic data-mining algorithms to identify  
6 the individuals with the greatest potential interest in a Caribbean vacation; however, the  
7 organizer does splurge on a new neural network approach developed by a small software  
8 company. On a per-sale commission, the Software Company is willing to loan the vacation  
9 package organizer use of its data mining code.

10 First, the organizer decides which data sets to use. The initial results on the restaurant's  
11 aggregated data aren't so good (its customers turn out to not be very affluent), so the  
12 organizer declines the purchase of the full data set. However, it does agree to the conditions  
13 asked by the travel discussion group and the on-line bookstore.

14 The data provided by the discussion group and on-line bookstore, being in a common  
15 format, are moved in a secure fashion to the interchange's processing area, and are acted  
16 upon by the data mining tools, which are also in a compatible format. As per the agreement,  
17 the interchange forwards discounted Caribbean cruise offers to the members of the  
18 discussion group, and forwards standard promotions to targeted individuals in the book  
19 store's customer list. A few of these individuals respond favorably; these electronic transfers  
20 of money and passed back through the interchange, which slices off a commission for the  
21 book store before passing the accepted offers back to the tour organizer, who learns the  
22 identities of the customers and can now count them as part of its database.

23 This protocol specification could even be digitally signed by the "owner" of the data as  
24 proof of ownership of the data and its associated restrictions by the owner, i.e., effectively a  
25 "digital deed" which is both legal and untamperable by any other party and thus acts as a  
26 legally binding proof of ownership and terms/conditions dictating how that data can be used.

### 27 **1.3.12 Example: A Forum for Political Views and Discussion**

28  
29 The information within SDI can represent user's political views, and be used as a very  
30 advanced political polling system that respects the privacy concerns of users. For example, a  
31 user can state that information is released anonymously and that no identifying information

1 is ever released. That said, within the iamworthit system an individual with a current and  
2 complete political profile could receive a steady income stream from semi-automated focus  
3 group queries.

4 Taken one step further, it could then also be possible to identify for a user candidates which  
5 are believed to be a close match with a user's political profile. Expert opinions could be used  
6 to determine the individual issues and relative weightings (indicating relative priority which  
7 those issues assume within the politicians political priority scheme) as well as levels of  
8 extremism in views to political issues. In the preferred implementation a listing of different  
9 politicians is presented in conjunction with a percentage which reflects the degree of  
10 similarity among the views of the user and those of each politician as listed in descending  
11 order or similarity. The user could drill down and observe a redistribution of the percentage  
12 based on particular desired political issues, or the user could observe the distribution under a  
13 variety of different user profiles. The system may also take aggregate statistics from other,  
14 various types of individuals and or organizations. That is to say each individual can, on a  
15 voluntary basis, disclose as much personal information, be it explicit or implicit disclosure  
16 (form his/her user profile data base), in order to create a more robust and comprehensive set  
17 of statistical relationships.

18 The system could also ask the users presently to indicate which actual candidates they  
19 selected; thus collaborative filtering recommendations can indicate, for example, which  
20 candidates users with certain political issues-related profiles tend to vote for (even what  
21 other individuals, exactly like the present individuals, tend to do in this regard), or  
22 conversely, what political issues voters of certain particular candidates tend to claim to  
23 subscribe to. The system may also identify what characteristics (political or other wise) are  
24 most prevalent or alternatively most unique to individuals which share an affinity for a  
25 particular candidate or a particular issue, or the system may recommend candidates based  
26 on existing candidate affinities.

27 The techniques of the parent patent [Herz 98b] may also allow a synchronous and  
28 asynchronous discussion with other individuals containing certain profiles (or identical  
29 profile characteristics). Again the pseudonymous server may be useful in this regard. The  
30 present system may also enable rating of candidates, in which various types of individuals  
31 (in aggregate) rate the candidate according to different criteria, characterizing the candidates

1 on issues such as strengths or weaknesses. This is a useful polling example, the ratings may  
2 be revealed according to various types of individuals.

3 **1.3.13 Example: A “Virtual” Jury**

4

5 The judicial process **attempts** to be as fair and equitable a possible by allowing a jury of  
6 “peers” to be entrusted with the responsibility of evaluating the guilt or innocence of a  
7 particular individual as well as to determine the degree of liability, the penalty and degree  
8 of financial compensation which justified in light of the circumstances. The information  
9 within the system of SDI could be used to store information about users, explicit and/or  
10 implicit information based on their browsing habits, and offer a service, e.g. in civil cases  
11 for jury selection based on characteristics of individuals. In a criminal case the “virtual jury”  
12 may be used in addition to a real jury, to provide additional feedback on a case. The virtual  
13 jury may be paid by the plaintiff to participate, e.g., in the case. The feedback from the  
14 virtual jury may be presented to the judge and/or an actual jury before its own deliberations  
15 and verdict. In a novel variation the virtual jury may even hedge bets upon its conclusions  
16 such that if they contradict the conclusions of the actual jury but are later determined to be  
17 correct the members receive compensation. The advent of live streaming video greatly  
18 facilitates the feasibility of the current methodology.

19 In a variation, it may be possible to apply the techniques of collaborative filtering towards  
20 automating the selection instead of those individuals which are representative of the most  
21 diverse possible groups and clusters of individuals a cross a wide range of criteria (including  
22 such criteria as psychographics, ethnicity, intelligence, social status, etc.) In fact, subject to  
23 some changes in the law, this approach would be a more efficient means of selecting a  
24 standard jury than the process of random selection.

25

26 In one variation, the virtual ----- is selected based upon similarity to the plaintiff. In  
27 another, it may ----- of individuals which are individually similar to both plaintiff and  
28 dependent on more effectively a combination of individuals who are similar individually to  
29 the plaintiff and the defendant respectively. It is believed, in addition to guilt innocence, a  
30 more equitable assessment of the monetary compensation which **is provided to the plaintiff**

1 by defendant , it such a equal mixture of empathizers from both sides constitute a  
2 virtual jury.

3 **1.3.14 Example: Group Therapy**

4

5 There is a very useful and appropriate application for SDI to the automatic matching of  
6 individuals for purposes of group therapy. Individuals with commonality across many  
7 criteria can be selected, and multiple long-term groups adopted. In an application of this  
8 system, it may be possible to broadly extend the present scheme to the general public (where  
9 privacy is secured via the proxy server) and individuals may identify a group(s) which best  
10 fits their own unique emotional needs. It may also be useful to archive the sessions, index  
11 enabling the sessions and segments thereof to be searchable by keyword, e.g., via speech to  
12 text techniques and/or browsable by topical segment (which may be automatically  
13 segmented and labeled). The present system may also provide an ideal framework by which  
14 psychologists may identify patients of other psychologists that similar pseudonymous  
15 complements of psychological characteristics and symptoms, to allow targeted clinician  
16 interactions and robust and useful information from therapeutic approaches and/or drug  
17 treatment regimens.

18 In a variation, the present system methodology also enables a means by which much more  
19 specialized group session topics may be created which focus upon a very specific type of  
20 disorder, conflict or aspect of the patient's psyche. In this way, it may be possible for  
21 "identical" patients to, as group, focus upon different aspects of their ideal therapeutic  
22 regimen which collectively create a comprehensive customized treatment program. It is  
23 worth noting that the specialization possibly associated with particular focused sessions (and  
24 even types of individuals) provides a framework by which clinicians can become extremely  
25 specialized and expert within certain specific sub-domains of the field.

26

27 It is certainly possible to adapt the above described technique for "smart interface" to  
28 provide useful ideas and suggestions for patients engaging in either psychotherapy or group  
29 therapy thus leveraging the information and personal experiences within the therapeutic  
30 processes of the collection of patients precoding them within similar topical sessions which  
31 shared very similar psychological and pathological patent profiles.

1  
2 It is certainly reasonable and appropriate to adopt the present application framework to more  
3 several fields of medicine. For example, enabling physicians to identify other physicians  
4 have ----- had patients with the identical pathological profile and medical history.  
5 This enables them to ----- current medical history and clinical data, insights,  
6 observations, etc., in order for the physician to ----- the present clinical based on the  
7 expert advice and collaborative feedback from the other physicians possessing very similar  
8 experiences. Likewise patients could instantly access the physician or physicians which  
9 have or had experienced the most similar clinical situations that and the present situation of  
10 the patient in order to seek a second opinion. Physicians sharing unique clinical experiences  
11 (particularly clinically or scientifically in----- or series/problematic could use the -----  
12 ----- scheme in order to ----- ----- companies, etc.. Finally one could also apply  
13 the -----  
14 -----  
15 -----.  
16

### 17 **1.3.15 Example: A Personalized Educational Portal**

18  
19 Another interesting application is to develop and deploy a personalized on-line  
20 informational portal containing everything from helpful links, illustrative content, text book  
21 information, quiz questions etc. The Personalized Educational Portal (PEP) typically is  
22 designed specifically for a particular class and includes several key features which are  
23 optimally applied as part of a comprehensive intelligent educational system. These features  
24 include the following:

- 25     • The ability to dynamically customize all forms of relevant information from the  
26         educational portal. The criteria for this customization however is based not upon  
27         the preferences of the user (unless for example the user receives credit for studies or  
28         projects or research on topics which s/he may select, rather it is based upon a  
29         predicted profile of the user reflecting his/her strengths and in understanding the  
30         relevant content. In particular the techniques of the issued patent number 6,029,195  
31         [WHAT IS THIS PATENT NAME] describes a variation of user profiling in which

1 users are able to achieve a proficiency profile within certain domains of  
2 informational content where these informational domain(s) are determined in  
3 accordance with user's ability to answer a certain question(s) intelligently, discuss  
4 the answer to a certain question or about a certain topic or provide a useful reference  
5 or URL based upon the level of satisfaction of the requestor. This technique in itself  
6 could be usefully applied within the present application framework. For example,  
7 users may be students, and "experts" fielding questions could be other students (like  
8 tutors of sorts) and the payment they receive may be monetary compensation or even  
9 school, credit where other student's satisfaction ratings both qualify them for future  
10 opportunities to submit future responses within that particular knowledge domain  
11 as well as means of verification, and measurements of his/her proficiency over that  
12 particular material.

- 13 • Using the techniques of the parent patent application it is possible to also customize  
14 content delivery (including quantity, depth, and difficulty level) which reflects the  
15 user's strengths /weaknesses within the various relevant knowledge domains. It is  
16 possible to even statistically correlate the user's correct /incorrect responses to  
17 certain questions or types thereof as correlated with each other by common terms in  
18 the question answer part concurring in similar textual segments. These questions  
19 may be found in on-line exams or quiz questions associated with the actual content).  
20 It is possible to statistically correlate which content tends to best remedy certain  
21 deficiencies (as determined by incorrect responses to certain questions) by the user  
22 importance in being able to readily correctly answer those types of questions  
23 following reading the pages.

24 It may also be useful to apply the above technique towards determining which exam  
25 questions or combination thereof most commonly are revealing (if the student answers them  
26 correctly) of a student's proficiency within a particular small yet well definable sub-domain  
27 of knowledge. i.e. in which statistics show that If the student answers that sub-group  
28 correctly, s/he will likely answer the others in that sub domain correctly as well.

29 A sub-set of each of these exemplary questions from each knowledge sub-domain may be  
30 allocated as questions provided at the end of each relevant section of reading content  
31 (which may be on-line, off-line or only the responses may be entered on-line, exclusively

1 and if a wrong response is submitted, the system may recommend reading certain content  
2 which has (as above suggested) been statistically demonstrated to improve the student's  
3 proficiency in that sub-domain. It may also be possible to gauge in advance the students'  
4 predicted level and rate of advancement by knowledge domain via on-line psychological  
5 testing. Statistical correlations between these test questions and the student's learning  
6 abilities (by knowledge domain) can be usefully developed.

7 The system could even be constructed hierarchically by graduation of skill levels i.e. initial  
8 mix of questions of varying difficulty levels in order to gauge what level of content to  
9 recommend. The questions which follow are one level higher as is the next set of  
10 recommended content unless improvement is not observed.

11 It may be possible to a decision tree which automatically select which questions most  
12 effectively test the students' command of the materials (in this way a shorter exam may  
13 actually be better than for longer exams those questions which are more exemplary of such  
14 knowledge may carry greater weight). We could also effectively try to create a summary  
15 e.g. by topics /headings or even using text summarization techniques submit the areas of  
16 deficiency in one student to another student who is particularly proficient in that area for  
17 virtual tutorial. For this the tutor can receive monetary and/or also scholastic credit. The  
18 ideal scenario is actually creating virtual study sessions in which students are matched  
19 together which have the most different complement of proficiencies/deficiencies as possible  
20 and where these areas of potential mutual exchange benefit are maximized and are revealed  
21 to both students initially. Other forms of virtual study groups could be achieved by  
22 grouping students by similar proficiency areas and levels and creating a "virtual tour" with  
23 questions and content presented synchronously to a group of correspondence enabled  
24 students. In this way, if virtual tutoring or study groups occurs on-line exclusively, it may  
25 be performed pseudonymously as desired. We can even take a defined study group and  
26 assign it to group projects which can (again) relate to content to which the group is  
27 (collectively) deficient. (as group oriented problem solving has been proven to be extremely  
28 effective in remedying such deficiencies.

29 In a very novel application, it may be possible to even statistically using historical data to  
30 analyze the relative proficiency profiles of students by knowledge domain (perhaps) even  
31 further by, learning ability in those domains by teacher. Thus a virtual class could be

1 constructed using live streaming video which are truly customized to each student's  
2 particular needs and abilities, i.e. the idea would be before the semester to identify which  
3 teacher(s) were most successful in eliciting the highest levels of achievement among  
4 students which have an identical profile to that of the student (such statistics used in this  
5 profile may include but are not limited to the proficiencies / grades of the student in all other  
6 previous classes, psychological testing and/or (selective) knowledge domain proficiency  
7 questions (as above described).

8

9 Certainly depending upon such investor's personal preference, it is reasonable for each to  
10 agree within their personal data disclosure policies to disclose to SDI data regarding the  
11 types of investments, amounts and under what conditions (including those conditions stated  
12 by other investors such as the example above). The conditions for this disclosure, however,  
13 would be that no individual data be disclosed to another investor, i.e., that it be used only for  
14 SDI to be able to reveal aggregate statistics and predictions how the investment community,  
15 in aggregate, interacts with investment opportunities, and under what conditions, and in  
16 exchange for this disclosure, each investor earns the right to access this aggregate data. The  
17 individual investor or SDI, acting on behalf of that investor, may then suggest the best terms  
18 and conditions with which to negotiate with other investors, in order to optimally achieve  
19 their own desired objectives, part of the condition statement to SDI could also include the  
20 amount of money to invest in each synergistic investment opportunity which SDI typically  
21 would suggest to the investor based upon the relative distribution of its presently invested  
22 funds, size of the available non-invested funds as well as the relative risk/benefit proposition  
23 of the company to that investor (as estimated by SDI's use of company data as disclosed to  
24 that investor). SDI can even recommend or act as a proxy, in negotiating with the individual  
25 companies (who themselves could use an SDI negotiating agent representing their own  
26 interests). E.g., SDI, acting for the investor, could leverage considerable information about  
27 not only, the present investment opportunity, but literally all other investment opportunities  
28 which had been submitted to SDI for consideration by SDI affiliated investors. Based upon  
29 the total benefit which the investor stands to gain which is based, in turn, upon the SDI  
30 recommended comprehensive investment strategy) and the relative downside (relative risks

1 compared to other alternative prospects within the total pool of investment opportunities)  
2 may be used to determine basic parameters in which the investor or its SDI proxy would be  
3 willing to deal, e.g., the amount of funding, the associated amount of equity as well as other  
4 more subjective factors such as amount and nature of control, the use of the funds (e.g. will  
5 they be used for a particular technology product or service which, if developed, offers the  
6 primary degree of benefit to the investor's existing company(s). It is also worth noting that  
7 SDI may identify those prospective investors whose collective cooperation would result in  
8 an economically optimal scenario for that investor. SDI, acting on behalf of the collective  
9 group of investors, may recommend data disclosure terms to each individual investor (or its  
10 SDI proxy) which will optimize the probability that the coalition resulting from the  
11 cooperation of all or most of the recommended participating investors will optimize the  
12 economic benefit to that individual investor. This data could be no more than predicted  
13 value (including marginal value) that particular investor would achieve the desired coalition  
14 were to be formed. Based on this data the investors or their SDI proxies could negotiate  
15 with one another in order for each investor to strive towards its own individuals best interest  
16 while attempting to assure that the global objectives of the coalition are ultimately achieved.  
17 E.g., that not only the best investment opportunities within this optimal global plan are  
18 funded but also the least desirable as well (of course this information would be concealed  
19 from the companies at least until the negotiations are concluded). Accordingly, the relevant  
20 investors may wish to compete with one another for the best investment opportunities within  
21 this global plan or SDI with their unanimous cooperation again acting in their collective best  
22 interests may as a coalition assign investment opportunities to each investor assuring them  
23 each equitable treatment and, of course,...no competitive bidding for a given investment  
24 opportunity (which, of course, would result in ultimately more favorable terms to the  
25 collective group.

26  
27 In this preferred application (of non-competitive bidding) the SDI agent for the collective  
28 group achieves a commitment from each prospective investor in the group that within a  
29 range of prospective terms, each investor would be willing to commit its participation in the  
30 proposed investment opportunity. Accordingly, each company (assuming there are more  
31 than one) also agrees to a predetermined range of terms with which it would be willing to

1 accept from the collective group of investors. Both sets of information (typically  
2 recommended by the SDI representation each associated party) are disclosed to the main  
3 (party neutral) SDI entity. If overlap exists in the range of terms or the ranges are close to  
4 one another, the introduction and negotiation between the parties becomes initiated (through  
5 the company(s) are not made aware of whether the overlap exists or is merely “within the  
6 general proximity” of accept-----  
7 -----introductions on the interest of the parties (though most markedly the  
8 companies)  
9

10 **1.3.16 Example: A “Group-Think” Ideas Market**

11  
12 In the consumer driven market place there is a significant unrecognized opportunity in  
13 being able to harness the intellectual capital of the consumer market. Historically, (in a  
14 non-networked environment) leveraging of such knowledge has been impractical and  
15 virtually infeasible due to the inability to identify and measure this resource of human  
16 skills (and thus match this skill with in the appropriate matching problem)with the  
17 particular types of problems which companies may be in need of new ideas and solutions  
18 as well as the lack of a trusted intermediary which can validate on an impartial including  
19 basis the authentic contributions of the provider of the information (as not having been  
20 claimed by the recipient after the fact as having been previously conceived before). Of  
21 course, there are remaining obstacles such as the fact that important problems are  
22 sometimes maintained confidential within a company (not even disclosed to some its own  
23 internal staff).

24  
25 With the emerging of extranets a certain amount of inter-organizational knowledge  
26 leveraging is becoming more readily achievable. A secondary advantage over an extranet  
27 is because of its ability to act as a trusted intermediary. It can validate the fact that that  
28 the individual is only dealing with one commercial entity and not its competitors (at least  
29 formally). Thus unlike extranet based knowledge leveraging it is conceivable a trust  
30 relationship enabling a certain amount of privileged information disclosure is at least  
31 theoretically possible.

1  
2 In the preferred embodiment, SDI retains a record as to the particular problem/solution  
3 sets that were successfully or unsuccessfully provided by users in the past in order to  
4 improve predictions as to their abilities to successfully address the same types of  
5 problems/needs in the future as well as to more accurately determine the “similarity” of  
6 different and (perhaps often apparently) disparate problems from the standpoint of the  
7 user’s ability to solve problems based upon knowledge of their ability to successfully (or  
8 unsuccessfully) solve others SDI is entrusted with the knowledge of particular needs of  
9 organizations (it may, for example, cooperate with Think Task companies). These needs  
10 are commonly oriented ideas (though not exclusively so), for example, suggestions or  
11 ideas for product development, marketing, a business model or concept (such as a new  
12 business direction), content creation, technology or even potential commercial customers  
13 or strategic partners. In lieu of identifying particular problems to which an organization  
14 may be desiring a solution, users may instead provide their own ideas and/or solutions to  
15 needs or problems which they perceive SDI vis-a-vie its in-depth knowledge of the  
16 internal needs and problems of numerous entities is thus able to determine the relevance  
17 of the suggested solutions or ideas or alternatively identify a particular organization  
18 which is likely to possess matching need which is relevant.

19

### 20 **1.3.17 Experimental Validation of New Models: A Test-Market**

21

22 The system of Secure Data Interchange can be used for a *test market* application, where  
23 the effect of a vendor’s new collaborative-filtering based targeting model, or new pricing  
24 model, or advertising campaign, can be tested by simulation and “hold-out” testing.  
25 A small sample of users can be targeted, and the results measured and reported to a vendor,  
26 before a vendor commits to an extensive campaign. This may provide a cheap method to  
27 test market conditions for a product, and run tests on sample groups selected on the basis of  
28 similarity to other products for which buyer response is known. Random sampling of  
29 buyers may be initially performed using data mining as applied for marketing research.  
30 Based upon this initial response vendors may identify key features of respondents which are  
31 typical buyers, non-buyers, proponents, non-proponents, etc. Accordingly, rapid profiling

1 (as similarly) may enable the automated or semi-automated selection of disclosed segments  
2 of users (containing particular attributes) which are likely to have relevant properties. The  
3 user selection process may be iterative based upon responses from users as they are selected.  
4 We can demonstrate this value experimentally, for example we can offer a vendor a free-  
5 trial and present personalized information/advertisements to one group of SDI users (both  
6 on the site and if desired also across the network), and regular advertisements etc. to another  
7 group without the aid of SDI. The increase in vendor revenue can be estimated from client-  
8 level monitoring of the change in purchase volume achieved with well-focused solicitations  
9 **on the vendor's own business**. Other prospective ads and syndicated purchasables could  
10 likewise be virtually overlaid on the vendor's site. Thus degree of increased click through  
11 rates, transaction rates and syndication revenues could be tabulated for that vendor in  
12 advance of his/her subscribing (or even being solicited) to SDI. Portals are also potential  
13 beneficiaries of this service in light of their need to better target their partner's ads.

14 The ability to tailor a targeted marketing strategy to users knowing these correlations  
15 could be extremely beneficial in both on-line as well as off-line commercial environments.  
16 In the process of selecting the target user profiles significant value may be achieved from  
17 data collected from that vendor's own on-line presence, and a portion can be sold to other  
18 similar vendors; as discussed in the main description of SDI, this now forms a cached query  
19 which can be used by other vendors.

20 We might also demonstrate value to vendors with SDI by monitoring the performance of  
21 vendors with SDI technology, and providing metrics for new vendors to allow them to  
22 select suitable models of user targeting and personalization. Vendors that subscribe to  
23 SDI (the vendor centric version) can provide more attractive offers/products to users,  
24 based on information about the wider activities/interests of a user, on other vendor pages,  
25 and in the physical world (of course, only to the extent that this information is authorized  
26 by the user). Vendors can use information in the central SDI data warehouse for users'  
27 cross vendor and within vendor browsing and purchasing habits, and also with respect to  
28 profiling information about a user.

29  
30 *One key application is first-time personalization*, so that information and products can be  
31 targeted to a user when he/she first hits a web page, based on profile information that the

1 user is willing to release. Vendors and users may also sell this information to other  
2 vendors. For example, information that a user likes a particular type of music is very  
3 valuable for vendors that sell content-based products, for example books, and CDs.  
4 Vendors can personalize their service, for example with collaborative-filtering based  
5 recommender systems.

6 **1.3.18 Example: An Efficient Product Delivery System**

7

8 The parent issued patent [FILL IN THE PATENT NO.] describes an application of  
9 collaborative filtering to the *strategic optimization of a vendor's business*, for example to  
10 allow a vendor to select an optimal location for an inventory warehouse based on projected  
11 consumer purchasing patterns; using the aggregate purchase history of users at that site  
12 compared with the other purchase selections at other sites for similar users. The model can  
13 also be used to predict demand for new items, and optimal locations for inventory given  
14 warehouse locations.

15 Now, within SDI the vendor can have control over two things:

- 16     1) the vendor has access to profile information about users  
17     2) the vendor has a method to personalize and annotate on a dynamic basis the  
18         presentation of products to a user.

19 In common with the *smart caching* application of SDI to making communication networks  
20 more efficient, we can suggest an application to a product delivery system. At any moment a  
21 seller can have a good idea of the products that are available, and even the products that are  
22 in trucks etc., close to a prospective customer. This information allows the *vendor to*  
23 *selectively present items that are close to the user, with labels such as "this is within*  
24 *30minutes of your door, NOW".* Messages like this allow a vendor to manage its delivery  
25 process, because predictions can be made about likely purchase patterns, and then stock that  
26 is brought close to user locations can be explicitly advertised to those users.

27 Essentially, we attempt to predict transaction volume on a per item basis, and then  
28 positioning geographically physical inventory storage facility locations where inventory can  
29 be stocked so that items which a user is predicted to request are already located within the  
30 immediate physical proximity of that user.

1 As the trend to disintermediation continues (whereby we have informational middlemen, but  
2 not middlemen that physically hold products) we can allow vendors to notify portal  
3 intermediaries of product location within SDI, so that the portals can then pass this  
4 information onto customers.

5 The key role of the SDI system in this application is to allow users to receive personalized  
6 recommendations of products, and also product locations, based on their profile  
7 information—but without the vendors receiving that profile information. In addition, the  
8 shared information about user profiles in the data warehouse allows vendors to build good  
9 models for inventory location. Finally, SDI can act as a trusted intermediary between  
10 different competing vendors: for example suppose Amazon users bookstore A and  
11 bookstore B to provide books, and A and B do not wish to tell each other where their  
12 products are. The stores tell SDI where the books are, and SDI presents that information to  
13 users on a per-book basis, as books are browsed within the purchasing system.

14 There are numerous useful applications to improving quality, speed and cost of delivery to a  
15 user. In one example, it may be possible to provide same day delivery for on-line purchases.  
16 We could also restock a truck on the basis of what a local population of users are likely to  
17 purchase; with items presented to a user along with a particular anticipated delivery period,  
18 with the Global Positioning System (GPS) or more LEIA [INSERT THE PATENT NO.]  
19 on the vehicle providing up-to-date information about a truck's location and anticipated  
20 delivery time.

21 We might also suggest that a user can physically travel to some location close to his/her  
22 base, based on information within SDI about the user's travel patterns, etc. Purchasable  
23 items can then be located in locations that are convenient for users, or shipped dynamically  
24 to those locations (i.e. intermediate warehousing systems). Users can be provided with real-  
25 time directions to the location of such a pick-up point via personal digital assistants (PDA)  
26 and navigational devices, etc.

## 27 1.4 Push-based Advertising/Solicitation

28 Another form of information that a user can submit to the central SDI database via his/her  
29 client is the advertising acceptance functions, which state the explicit preferences of a user  
30 for adverts, and required payments. The level of compensation that a user requires to receive  
31 an advertisement will depend on the relevance of an advert.

1 An application of SDI is that vendors can use the centrally stored information to request that  
2 as a result of a query the query-execution module in the central SDI data warehouse sends  
3 advertising solicitations to appropriate users, i.e. users that are willing to receive adverts as  
4 specified within their acceptance functions, and willing to release profile information to  
5 enable useful advertising as specified in their price rules for regular data.

6 Figure 15 illustrates the system for push-based advertising. A vendor requests the right to  
7 advertise to users by sending a special type of query to the central SDI data base, where the  
8 query states the vendors preferences for user profiles and requests that adverts be sent to  
9 users. The vendor never receives the contact information for user's directly. The server also  
10 receives payments from vendors and credits users' accounts.

11 Suppose Vendor V wants to advertise a new product to relevant users. Vendor V can use  
12 the SDI database to select users with a high predicted hit rate for the advert, and then  
13 compute the value of a bid that it is prepared to pay users for the right to provide them with  
14 its advert. The vendor makes a request for bids to appropriate users by formulating this as a  
15 query with an associated action, and submits to the central SDI data warehouse where it is  
16 handled by the query-execution module. Part of the query is a bid function, indicating the  
17 maximum amount that a vendor will pay to display an advert.

18 The query-execution module evaluates the request with respect to the profiles of each user,  
19 the rules that agents submit for allowing access to profile information, and the advert  
20 acceptance functions. If successful the vendor pays the minimum value necessary to have its  
21 ad accepted by the user, again simulating a Vickrey auction as for the dynamic competition  
22 for banner ads described earlier.

23 For example, suppose a vendor has an advert **Ad** to push to users, and is willing to pay up to  
24 \$1 to place the advert with users that have a predicted hit rate of greater than 30% on the  
25 advert. The vendor can formulate a query that will first identify users with a predicted hit  
26 rate that is greater than 30%, and then determine which users will accept the adverts at the  
27 bid price. If successful, the adverts are pushed to the users via the SDI central data  
28 warehouse, and the payment required by each user is submitted, less than \$1 in all cases. In  
29 a simple variation, the vendor might also state a fixed budget, so that it does not send  
30 advertisements to more users than it can afford.

31

1 We can use the same profile information that provides focused/personalized service to users  
2 that hit a site that they have not visited before to form well-targeted mailing lists for  
3 vendors. The Secure Data Interchange can form mailing lists in a number of different ways.  
4 First, consider a vendor that wishes to send targeted mail to some of its own user-base.  
5 When users connect to a site they indicate whether or not they are willing to receive  
6 electronic mail, and provide a “mail certificate” to a vendor if they are happy to receive  
7 mail. The Secure Data Interchange can proceed as follows:

- 8       (a) Perform analysis for the vendor to determine an appropriate set of users to receive  
9              the solicitation, based on the information that the vendor provides about what it  
10             intends to market, and provide the list of pseudonyms to the vendor for mailing;  
11       (b) Perform the same analysis, but also forward the communication to the users  
12              directly.

13  
14 Now, consider a vendor that wishes to target new users, represented with different  
15 pseudonyms. Users indicate whether the information that a vendor submits about his/her  
16 transactions may be used for solicitations, and furthermore vendors indicate the set of  
17 business interests that can receive the benefit of information that is submitted to the central  
18 SDI server. The SDI server can continue by performing analysis on the relevant subset of  
19 the permitted class of data records that pertains to the product or service that the vendor  
20 wishes to model, and generate a list of appropriate pseudonyms. Finally, the SDI server can  
21 sell the pseudonyms to the vendor outright, together with a certificate that the vendor can  
22 send mail to the pseudonyms, or the SDI server can retain control by sending the mail on  
23 behalf of the vendor.

24 Provide vendors with virtual mailing lists that can be mailed to via the proxy server only. i.e.  
25 these customers should be solicited based on our analysis. (could even give summary info.,  
26 without revealing details about users). Furthermore, do not even reveal data that corresponds  
27 to a pseudonym to a vendor because the vendor then has that information about me when I  
28 am on his site.

29 A central data warehouse also enables vendors to identify new potential customers. This  
30 process is broken down into a number of steps:

- 1        (i) The vendor assesses the value of the information present in the secure data  
2              interchange. This computation is performed securely either by revealing randomized  
3              aggregates to the vendor to enable its own local analysis, or by allowing the vendor to  
4              check data and algorithms into the secure data interchange site for analysis.
- 5        (ii) The vendor selects criteria for mailing unsolicited advertisements, and agrees on a  
6              pricing model. In this case per-impression pricing is the most obvious pricing model,  
7              as it is difficult to monitor when a user responds to unsolicited mail per-transaction  
8              pricing is difficult. The user could be motivated to do this should the Secure Data  
9              Interchange promise future returns for recording a successful solicitation with the  
10             database.
- 11       (iii) Either the data list is released to the vendor for its use, if this is within the selling  
12             vendor's data policy, or the data interchange sends mailings on behalf of the  
13             purchasing vendor.

14       **1.5 Community Dollars and Business Models**

15  
16       The primary objective of the iamworthit model is to create a market for information  
17              about buyers, with agents that submit profile and other personal information to the  
18              database able to collect payment in return for queries executed by vendors. In an  
19              important extension, we can allow this payment to be made in terms of *community*  
20              *dollars*, which can only be spent with particular vendors. Community dollars allow a user  
21              that provides profile information to the system of SDI to receive payments that are  
22              *dedicated for a particular type of purchase*, these payments are called “community  
23              dollars”. One central example is to allow a vendor that signs a user into the SDI system to  
24              be able to lock a proportion of payments accrued by that user to the vendor’s own  
25              product/service domain. This is important, because vendors now have incentives to bring  
26              new users into the system. A vendor can offer a user community dollars on its (and its  
27              affiliates) web site, in exchange for receiving user data via the SDI data exchange.

28  
29       We allow vendors to pay in “community dollars” for adverts, dollars that can only be spent  
30              at that vendor (with the host site of the advert receiving a share of the profits). This provides  
31              vendors with the ability to gain long-term customers. Furthermore, so long as the buyer

1 agrees to receive advertising from his/her iamworthit subscription offer, community dollars  
2 can be replenished at the rate at which advertisers are willing to pay for impressions. This  
3 provides buyers with an incentive to spend at the vendor's site, because the vendor can  
4 monitor (pseudonymously) the buyer's that are sensitive to discounts and other special  
5 offers (that are delivered as community dollars). With community dollars a vendor can  
6 compensate buyers for information that they access, but tie that information to certain  
7 vendors (e.g. the vendors that first signed the user into the system). The system has the  
8 following useful properties:

9 (1) buyers are incentivized to provide information that allows vendors to push relevant  
10 advertisements/products;

11 (2) buyers will also be more likely to make purchases at a site or a coalition of sites for  
12 which they can receive discounts via community dollars;

13 (3) providing buyers with community dollars will increase the number of hits to a site.

14 We allow buyers to receive compensation for providing personal data to vendors,  
15 information that has value to vendors because it allows information to be focused (for  
16 example relevant ads can be displayed to a buyer, based on his/her profile). The system of  
17 iamworthit credits buyers for information, and provides buyers with direct incentives to  
18 reveal profile information to vendors.

19 A vendor can sign up with iamworthit.com and agree to provide only the most restrictive  
20 type of community dollars, that can be spent at that vendors site. Community dollars are the  
21 currency that vendors provide in return for the right to provide focused information to  
22 buyers. Dollars can be general (e.g. for a network of vendors), or very tightly focused (e.g.  
23 for a particular product, at a particular time). The buyer-centric infomediary acts as a broker,  
24 matching buyers and vendors. Another key role of the infomediary (e.g. the portal) is to  
25 protect the buyer from information saturation by controlling the flow of solicitations. (i.e.  
26 restrict the number of ads. that a buyer sees)

27 Community dollars extend the methods in Secure Data Interchange that allow a user agent  
28 to sell controlled access to information to other agents, introducing in addition a method  
29 which can control the ability of a user to spend received payments. For example, a vendor  
30 might be happy to pay a user for the right to display a targeted advertisement if the payment  
31 represents a discount that can only be used against products offered by that vendor.

1 Community dollars provide this functionality, allowing dollar payments to be limited to  
2 reimbursement in particular “communities” of vendors and/or other agents.  
3 Community dollars instead are more configurable than traditional currencies, which by their  
4 very nature are transferable to any agent. In particular community dollars can be restricted to  
5 spending at certain vendors, can also have non-linear values to encourage loyalty from  
6 buyers.  
7 The novelty in our description of community dollars in comparison to current methods  
8 known in the art for electronic cash is that we allow e-cash to be targeted so that it can be  
9 spent in particular ways, to be smart so that it can accrue value in non-linear ways, and to be  
10 transferable only between the pseudonyms that belong to the same agent.

### 11 **1.5.1 Simple Business Models**

12  
13 A vendor that allows community dollars to be spent does not need to implement a special  
14 community dollars/discounts program. The buyer can also be issued a special debit account  
15 dedicated to community dollars, that permits pseudonymous transactions without revealing  
16 a buyer’s portfolio of pseudonyms.  
17 A portal site that hosts advertisers and buyers that subscribe to iamworthit can mandate that  
18 all community dollars are to be spent at sites that advertise on the portal site, and also only  
19 when the sites are accessed via the portal site. This technique will increase portal traffic.  
20 Portals can be expected to compete in terms of: (a) the fraction of advertising revenue that is  
21 turned over to buyers, in return for receiving profile information from buyers; (b) the level  
22 of advertising that buyers are exposed to; © the nature of the community dollars “package”,  
23 i.e. what vendors can the dollars be used at etc. This can be useful to attract niche customers,  
24 that have common outlooks, interests, and business needs. The primary goal of the portal is  
25 to drive traffic through the portal.  
26 The main mode of the community dollars advertising model allows vendors to advertise for  
27 free, but provide community dollars to buyers, that can be spent at some later time. The cost  
28 of advertising can be linked to the success of advertising. Moreover, the vendor can direct  
29 offers and adverts to particular user profiles. The hosting web page receives a share of the  
30 vendor’s revenue that comes from transactions involving community dollars. The dollars  
31 can represent “stored value”, such as bonus points, that can be applied to special discounts

1 for offers which are delivered via digital coupons and/or as “straight value” which could be  
2 converted directly to purchases thus are equivalent to real dollars at the point of transaction.  
3 The community dollars can be “credits” that can be redeemed as real cash, credits towards  
4 discounts, and can be spent across a suite of sites, or limited to one site. The co-pending  
5 patent application entitled “System for the Automatic Determination of Customized Prices  
6 and Promotions” [INSERT THE PATENT NO.] describes a comprehensive scheme which  
7 may be implemented in either on-line or off-line commerce environments. The system  
8 enables vendors to deliver a digital message in the form of a promise to a buyer (typically on  
9 encrypted form for purposes of targeting a buyer specifically). This promise is typically a  
10 discount for a product, set of products (or all products in stock) or may even include  
11 entitlement to special privileges for that buyer, thus it is termed a “digital coupon”. The  
12 community dollars can represent special discounts for a buyer.  
13 The buyer receives a financial incentive for receiving well-targeted solicitations, while  
14 preserving buyer privacy within the SDI system. The vendors support the community  
15 dollars through advertising revenues and increased sales volume. We can also provide the  
16 vendor through which the buyer first subscribes a special “first screen” right that allows the  
17 vendor to provide a buyer with his/her first impression as soon as s/he logs on.  
18 Of course many variations of the community dollars scheme are conceivable and the current  
19 description is in no way intended to limit the scope of the claimed invention. For example,  
20 the ad revenues generated may instead be apportioned between direct payment which the  
21 buyer receives, in real cash, community dollars which the vendor (or ISP) credits the buyer  
22 and/or direct payment which the vendor (or ISP) receives as well as iamworthit or any  
23 combination of the above such as exclusively direct payment which is apportioned between  
24 the buyer and the vendor (in the absence of the community dollars scheme).  
25 In one variation all community dollars collected by a buyer must be spent back at the vendor  
26 site at which they originally subscribed (and also the site that hosts the adverts of other  
27 vendors). A buyer can spend the dollars with any vendors that are site partners of the  
28 original site. This provides the vendor an incentive to accept and promote the community  
29 dollars concept.  
30 The value of providing a buyer with targeted solicitations is estimated at approximately  
31 \$300 to \$500 per year (based upon \$120 per 1000 targeted impressions at approximately 25

1 impressions per day). Given these significant benefits, a vendor can provide a buyer with a  
2 significant discount (in the form of community dollars). Vendors benefit from increased  
3 sales volumes. When the price of items is less than the value of dollars, the vendor can limit  
4 the amount of discount that is available on any single product, or only allow community  
5 dollars to be applied towards customer discounts (which may nevertheless be quite  
6 substantial).

7 **1.5.2 Implementation Details**

8

9 We can use meta-tags to restrict the way that community dollars can be spent. The tag  
10 associates the dollar, but the dollar is released within the system of blinded signatures  
11 [Chaum 85; Chaum 92] so that a buyer that collects dollars over many transactions with  
12 different vendors can spend the dollars without compromising his/her private information  
13 about pseudonyms. Dollars can be restricted to a number of vendors, and also restricted in  
14 additional ways—i.e. they can only be sent if the buyer visits the site through a particular  
15 portal, cannot be redeemed at a competitor, are worth a bonus if redeemed with certain  
16 vendors, etc.

17 The technology used to implement community dollars is based on cryptographic techniques  
18 known in the art, for example within a digital signature scheme for electronic-cash as  
19 described in the work of Chaum [Chaum 85; Chaum 92]. The core functionality which must  
20 be supported by any system for community dollars within SDI is:

- 21     a) An agent can receive community dollars under multiple pseudonyms but spend  
22         the dollars under the same pseudonym. The dollars must not allow an adversary to  
23         link the pseudonyms and break a user's identity.  
24     b) Community dollars can be restricted to be spent with certain vendors and for  
25         particular products/services.  
26     c) Community dollars can accrue (and lose) value in non-linear ways.

27

28 The function of (b) can be supported within a system of electronic coupons, based on  
29 cryptography, as disclosed by Tygar et. al. [Tygar 98]. Alternatively, we can extend  
30 Chaum's [Chaum 85; Chaum 92] technique of blinded signatures to allow dollars to be

1 signed with the private key of a certifying agency, where the key is the private pair of a  
2 public key which indicates the ways in which the dollars can be spent.

3 The use of blinded signatures ensures that at the point of validation of cash, where a stream  
4 of random bits is signed by the “bank” to validate its value and restrict its use, the bank is  
5 blinded as to the identity of the bits, so that no-one other than the agent that creates the bit  
6 stream can trace the cash. This allows community dollars to be transferred between multiple  
7 pseudonyms of the same agent without being used to break an agent’s identity. A vendor  
8 will accept community dollars as part-payment so long as the digital signatures indicate that  
9 the dollars are valid for the purchase. An extension to the scheme presents duplication, with  
10 real-time verification of tokens. The vendor can finally exchange the dollars for “regular”  
11 cash via an electronic bank that accepts community dollars (debiting an associated account).

12 We suggest an *electronic wallet* application to allow users to store tokens locally, and then  
13 transfer them securely between pseudonyms. The electronic wallet can be implemented in a  
14 client-side SDI proxy, or within the central SDI data warehouse, within the eBank module.  
15 The invention draws on techniques described in D. Chaum [Chaum 88; Chaum 92], where  
16 the use of a secure chip in “smart card” technology prevents the tampering and duplication  
17 of e-cash.

18 The solution proposed is that all e-cash must be signed not only with the private key of a  
19 vendor, but also with the private key that corresponds to a particular pseudonym within SDI.  
20 This is illustrated in Figure 16.

21  
22 Effectively cash becomes a one-to-one mechanism for payment, tied to future transactions  
23 between a user under a particular pseudonym and a particular vendor, for a particular  
24 purpose. The eBank allows a user to transfer cash across pseudonyms via the client-side SDI  
25 proxy which maintains the user’s profile identifiers.

26 We support a dollar transfer command, of the form TRANSFER(PID\_1, PID\_2, amount)  
27 where PID\_1 and PID\_2 are the public keys to identify two pseudonyms owned by the same  
28 agent. Before executing such a transaction the eBank requires that the requestor answers  
29 challenges for both identities, for example signing random messages with the corresponding  
30 private keys. This proves that the requesting agent has authority for both pseudonyms.  
31 Finally, we need to be sure that the pseudonyms belong to the same subscriber to SDI,

1 which is possible via the one-way identity look-up functionality of the central SDI data  
2 warehouse. The eBank can query the look-up table, and check that both PIDs correspond to  
3 the same UUID.

4 For example, an amount of dollars below a certain threshold can be programmed to have no  
5 value, but additional dollars can have increasing marginal value. This provide a non-linear  
6 incentive for a user to stay with the same vendor in a market with low switching costs, or a  
7 non-linear incentive for a user to receive adverts from the same advertising agent. The  
8 advantages to vendors and advertisers are repeat purchases, consumer lock-in, and also  
9 improved profiling from interacting with the same agent over extended periods of time.

10 The functionality is embedded into the community dollars. The framework expands the idea  
11 presented in Chaum [Chaum 85; Chaum 92] where the public key of a public key /private  
12 key pair indicates the dollar value of a community dollar. In this case, we allow any number  
13 of public-key/private-key pairs, and use the public key as an index into a table maintained  
14 within the eBank to provide additional criteria about how the cash can be redeemed, for  
15 example it has more value if used in combination with other community dollars, it decays  
16 over time from data YY/YY/YY, etc... We do not intend to limit the variations possible, but  
17 provide this as a framework for ways in which constraints and conditions on community  
18 dollars can be extended. For example, community dollars can also be programmed to lose  
19 value over time. This can increase the number of repeat purchases

20 In the preferred implementation we use an “electronic cash” infrastructure for the  
21 community dollar system. A buyer’s SDI-enabled client-level proxy stores dollars that the  
22 buyer receives securely. Dollars are anonymous and non-traceable, so that the buyer can  
23 maintain a single “bank” of dollars, and aggregate dollars collected across pseudonyms for a  
24 single purchase, so long as the purchase satisfies the constraints on the dollars. Each dollar is  
25 created using Chaum’s blinded signature technique, and also signed with the conditions on  
26 its use.

27 This scheme allows vendors to monitor the offers that buyers respond to, because when a  
28 buyer presents a community dollar—the dollar can be validated to indicate the type of  
29 discount that it is, even if the identity of the dollar (i.e. the serial number) is untraceable. SDI  
30 provides vendors with guarantees that buyers have once-in-a-lifetime pseudonyms, so  
31 redeeming a voucher of a particular type that is redeemable only at vendor V and was issued

1 by vendor V allows vendor V to be sure that the voucher was issued under the same  
2 pseudonym, and has not been transferred to another of the buyer's pseudonyms.

3 In an alternative architecture, the ISP-level SDI proxy, or the web-host for the advertising  
4 service, can maintain community dollar "debit" accounts for each buyer. This is more  
5 limited, because it does not allow buyers to transfer dollars between pseudonyms without  
6 compromising privacy (revealing a portfolio of pseudonyms). However, in a scheme where  
7 advertisers require that agents have once-in-a-lifetime pseudonyms, and only release  
8 community dollars to be redeemed at their own site, this is not limiting. Both of these  
9 approaches are useful for "community dollar-enabling" numerous or all sites.

10 **1.5.3 Example Community Dollar Applications**

11

- 12 • On-line Gaming site.

13

14 Consider an on-line gaming site that has a network of affiliated vendors, that do not  
15 pay to advertise, but provide community dollars that can be spent either at the  
16 vendors—or at the casino. When buyers lose money at the casino the casino receives  
17 real dollars from vendors. The casino is one possible outlet for spending dollars—and  
18 a vendor only pays the casino (the host of its ads) if a buyer chooses to gamble on the  
19 site, and loses its dollars. The gaming site becomes a portal, with links to partner  
20 vendors. Each vendor offers the buyer community dollars, that can only be spent  
21 back at that site or at the casino. However, the number of dollars which can be spent  
22 at the store is substantially less than the number of community dollars which can be  
23 spent at the casino. IF the buyer accepts the credits, whenever the buyer accesses the  
24 URL to the store he/she is either automatically routed first to the casino portal or to  
25 the vendor site whereby a prominent banner is displayed which is displayed to that  
26 particular buyer from which the buyer can conveniently engage in a casino gaming  
27 session.

28

29 If the buyer loses a substantial amount of community dollars he/she may regain the  
30 lost credits by spending a specified amount (in real dollars) at a partner vendor. This  
31 provides a safety-net for buyers. The cost to the vendor is the cost of the dollars that

1 the buyer lost at the casino, and the cost of replenishing the buyer's community  
2 dollars (which can be used for further gambling). However, the vendor makes a  
3 sale—so the vendor is happy so long as the dollar value is a reasonable discount for  
4 the sale. Clearly, the casino gains substantially through the redemption of these  
5 community dollars. The vendors can make an agreement with the casino where they  
6 only compensate a fraction of community dollars. A percentage of a buyer's profits  
7 at a casino are paid in community dollars, another percentage can be paid in real  
8 dollars. Perhaps the casino can also provide vendors with a revenue share.

9

10 We allow for community dollars that are restricted to particular products, and  
11 customized for an individual buyer. The dollar-object can contain two parts: the first  
12 part is readable to the buyer, and indicates the nature and the amount of the discounts  
13 to which the credits can be applied. The second part of the message is encrypted, and  
14 accessible only to the vendor, and is signed by the vendor to prevent any form of  
15 alteration. The information can contain the dollar credit to the buyer, the terms and  
16 conditions of the community dollars, a dollar amount, the pseudonym ID of the buyer,  
17 an expiration date, the terms and conditions of discounts and special offers to which  
18 community dollars may be applied in combination with a partial cash transaction.

19

20 The vendor must check that it has not previously redeemed any piece of community  
21 currency with the same identifier; the identity of the buyer is correct; the date; the  
22 terms and conditions. Some vendors may allow redemption of the community dollars  
23 at other vendors' sites.

24

- 25     • Web-hosting Application.

26 One of the commercial applications of which community dollars may be used is in  
27 offering web sites free web development services and/or free web hosting services. In  
28 the former case a Web development tool provider could share in the community dollars  
29 revenue stream from iamworthit ad revenues, and accordingly cover the costs of the tool  
30 suite. Whenever new upgrades including new development modules are added, the  
31 costs could be covered by an incremental increase in the percentage of advertiser

1 transactions. There is considerable economic pressure on web tool providers to provide  
2 competitive solutions which are not only rapidly deployable but also extremely robust  
3 (typically bundling some form of personalization technology), thus as a result of  
4 economic pressure to drive advertising and e-commerce transactions through the site  
5 (often through the use of a revenue sharing model which can reduce upfront costs to the  
6 vendor substantially). iamworthit through its customer loyalty enhancement capability  
7 provided by community dollars can significantly improve the effectiveness of  
8 personalization at the site (perhaps more significantly than cookies which often are  
9 blocked and all typically not implemented so as to be recognizable across the collection  
10 of sites which the tool provider supplies or the web host services).

11 It is believed that the revenue sharing model may be structured to cover both the cost of  
12 the tools, web development services as well as web hosting (thus unless he himself  
13 offers a complete turn key suite of solutions and services a tool provider which  
14 integrated the community dollars concept could be in an extremely competitively  
15 advantageous position in attracting strategic relationships with Web developers and Web  
16 hosts. The tool provider may for example sell an ad server module or could  
17 "automatically subscribe" the user with an opt-out option. The very fact that all of the  
18 tool , Web development or hosting provider's sites are exempt from ad blocking/ad  
19 replacement technology (barring iamworthit competitors) would be a significant  
20 motivating factor in incentivizing sites to utilize their services (e.g. through promotional  
21 programs). An emerging large market for Web development is providing these services  
22 to individual end-users. Completely free services in this regard would likely mobilize  
23 what activity in what is now a dormant, albeit enormous commercial market. For  
24 example, tools for developing elaborate Web-wide community portals could have  
25 customized community links which are matched to the user's personal profile. Visitors  
26 to the site (subscribed to iamworthit) could experience an additional layer of  
27 personalization based upon their own user profiles.

28 Web hosts may also use an additional feature (optionally to significantly drive increased  
29 traffic through potentially all sites on their network. This optional feature is a set of  
30 links (e.g. along the side of the user's screen). These links are used to point the user to  
31 other relevant pages issuing aggregate site usage statistics of their visitors (as described

1       in the parent patent application) iamworthit, user referral links may additionally  
2       personalized based upon their user profiles.

3       **1.5.4 Vendor coalitions**

4       Vendors may choose to form coalitions, to allow buyers to spend community dollars at  
5       any “partner” site. Vendors that have similar buyer bases can be automatically identified  
6       using collaborative filtering. (i.e. determining similarity with the present vendor, from the  
7       aggregate vendor preferences of a given vendor’s subscribers). Also, these resulting  
8       metrics could incorporate predicted online spending by each buyer at each site. This  
9       could help to narrow the selection of sites the vendor wishes to partner with and/or the  
10      selection of these partner sites could be determined and presented to the buyer to even  
11      further narrow the selection for each buyer. All vendors in a coalition advertise, and  
12      provide cross-links and up-links to other vendors.

13      The coalition model is good for buyers that are more likely to find products that they  
14      want. Vendors can share the risk of advertising, since dollars provided to one buyer by a  
15      particular vendor can be redeemed at another vendor. Advertising and community dollars  
16      increases sales volume at all vendors in the coalition. Furthermore, studies on on-line  
17      buying behavior suggest that on-line shoppers tend to make purchases across a variety of  
18      categories of e-commerce products, thus it is likely that they would also prefer the  
19      freedom and flexibility which is associated and can be provided in this way only by  
20      deploying a multi-site community dollars scheme. Iamworthit usage statistics are very  
21      effective in identifying prospective vendor coalitions which consist of complementary  
22      (non-competitive) vendors. Alternatively, personalized coalitions which can be created in  
23      ad-hoc fashion for each buyer can further serve the buyer’s interests by increasing the  
24      freedom and flexibility which the buyer often strongly desires. Though practically this  
25      can only occur for those (perhaps smaller less commercially significant) vendors which  
26      have not been a major coalition consisting of vendors which many buyers tend to use  
27      which collectively serve a substantial percentage of the overall user base.

28      Thus if the vendors have not established firm partnerships with other vendors, we can  
29      even allow vendors to form dynamic and virtual coalitions within SDI, with a potentially  
30      unique coalition of vendors for each buyer. The coalition may consist of an optimal pool

1 of vendors, as determined by SDI collaborative filtering techniques. The goal in this  
2 model is to provide buyers with a particular “brand” of community dollars.

3 • Multi-vendor Community Dollar Portal

4 We can allow each vendor to retain an exclusive right to advertise to each buyer; and  
5 also develop a portal for the coalition—that gives advertising prominence to coalition  
6 members. Portals will be expected to aggressively promote community dollars.

7 Buyers that collect community dollars become loyal return visitors to the portal and  
8 its associated vendors. In the case the vendors do not generate the same value we can  
9 provide community dollars in proportion to the value that a vendor contributes to a  
10 coalition.

11 We can also provide targeted advertisements for the vendors at the portal, using the  
12 user profile to focus ads. The categories and links at a portal (that might include a  
13 search engine) can be re-prioritized (highlighted and/or re-ranked) in accordance with  
14 the buyer’s preferences (as described above), and to favor subscribing vendors. In  
15 commercial practice, the motivation for vendors to become coalition members is  
16 largely driven by customer partnerships with providers of e-commerce tools and  
17 solutions. There are many emerging trends by which these intermediary tool  
18 providers could conceivably integrate community dollars. Consider loyalty points  
19 (e.g. [www.mypoints.com](http://www.mypoints.com)) or loyalty bonuses programs (e.g. [www.clickrewards.com](http://www.clickrewards.com)).  
20 These points or bonuses could be substantially subsidized by the advertising and  
21 deeper benefits passed onto the consumer. Other simpler technology which would  
22 compel these vendors to cooperate include shopping basket technology, the emerging  
23 standard, ECML, common Web tool and/or tool development solutions, common  
24 hosting solutions, common ad delivery systems.

25 Vendors pay the portal site to advertise, and the portal provides community dollars to  
26 buyers in return for privacy-protected profile information. This model does not  
27 provide incentives for the portal to provide well-targeted adverts, because there is no  
28 direct link between a portal’s revenue stream and the vendors’ sales volumes.

29 A portal with community dollars that can only be spent under a single pseudonym at  
30 its partner sites also provides an incentive to buyers to interact under a single  
31 pseudonym—which in turn allows a portal to profile buyers across its complete

1 vendor partner network. Buyers will access many sites with the same pseudonym.  
2 The system of SDI allows vendors to leverage the shared profile information as  
3 buyers browse web pages and products.  
4 We can also lock buyers into a single portal—and a single coalition of vendors—with  
5 community dollars that “decay” over time, and must be continually replenished. In  
6 this way a buyer cannot pick and choose different portals, and different community  
7 dollars, but can benefit mainly from high web-browsing volume through a single  
8 portal. The value to vendors in terms of consumer lock-in can be considerable.

- 9 • Affiliate Network. A coalition of vendors can join to allow a buyer unlimited  
10 access over all affiliate vendors. The program can be sold through the existing  
11 marketing channels of each vendor, as well as through a portal directory of sites  
12 for those vendors. Vendors that join can be required to promote the program  
13 through their own marketing channels. Additionally, perhaps vendors are selected  
14 to cover exclusive physical regions (e.g. in the case of a set of ski resorts), or  
15 exclusive product categories (e.g. in the case of on-line vendors). Vendors can  
16 provide a community dollar-for-real dollar exchange, in return for becoming part  
17 of a vendor network. Alternatively, perhaps vendors provide an up-front fee,  
18 that can be recovered via dollars spent by buyers at their own site. Each vendor  
19 is obligated to sell the partner network community dollars, but is not necessarily  
20 required to promote the other community dollar vendors.

21 An affiliate program could be developed by partnering with the affiliate network’s  
22 advertising. Typically each advertiser provides a purchasable(s) which affiliate sites  
23 offer for sale on their sites in exchange for a percentage of the resulting sales. In the  
24 community dollars variation, each vendor agrees to tailor an offer for their  
25 products/services on the affiliate network which is subsidized by community dollars  
26 which the user collects after subscribing to iamworthit. An example solicitation  
27 could be “receive \$100.00 free credit toward future purchases at booksamillion.com  
28 plus \$50.00 cash.

- 29 • Creation of an iamworthit online multi-store retail site. Establish a retail presence  
30 in a (or potentially multiple) retail niches. The primary business model would be  
31 to leverage existing large iamworthit subscriber base (involving the other various

1 types of commercial partners) in order to dedicate a certain percentage of the  
2 community dollars (e.g. thirty percent or approximately one hundred fifty dollars  
3 per customer) which could only be redeemed at that multi-store retail site (and/or  
4 the value of these dollars could be worth more at the retail site). In addition, in  
5 this model, the independent advertising initiative of iamworthit would be geared  
6 towards community dollar credit of that retail site. It should be noted that, because  
7 if other outside competition occurs to the basic iamworthit scheme to a substantial  
8 degree there will not be a compelling incentive for buyers to adopt a more  
9 restricted form of valve (as retail credits at a particular site), versus accepting the  
10 credit from a competitor in the form of cash. Thus this model could provide a  
11 viable means for attaining a leading position in one or more on-line retail markets  
12 if this competition does not substantially exist.

- 13
- 14     • Marketing Network. Iamworthit sites which offer a community dollars promotion  
15       could, upon the buyers subscribing to iamworthit, additionally offer the buyer  
16       with a down-loadable client based software which provides a small promotion in  
17       conjunction with a link to iamworthit. Each time a recipient of the email  
18       subscribes to iamworthit, a percentage of the value of that customer is credited  
19       back to the buyer in the form of community dollars. Each subscriber resulting  
20       from the current subscriber's email (though reduced) provides an additional credit  
21       to the original subscriber in accordance with the marketing network business  
22       model. If the site originally delivering the promotion is not an e-commerce site,  
23       a percentage of advertising revenues resulting from the subscriber (and potentially  
24       all resulting subscribers) could be used. It could be applied in the form of  
25       iamworthit advertising (or exchanged) for advertising in an ad server.
  - 26
  - 27     • Free Web hosting. A portion of community dollars may be allocated in a revenue  
28       sharing arrangement between the buyer and the web-site from which subscriptions  
29       to the service are provided, thus enabling Web hosts to offer free hosting services  
30       while also receiving full payment which is iamworthit advertising supported.  
31       Iamworthit could also easily use its vast statistical data collected form each site in

1 the hosting network in order to predict which sites tend to be most commonly  
2 linked to from the present site (and/or share “similar content”). This technique is  
3 described in the parent patent application by establishing these links users can  
4 better access relevant information . In one preferred variation, all non- customer’s  
5 sites are not included in the referral links. This level of targeting is likely to drive  
6 significant traffic through the Web hosts’ network (and even more so if  
7 iamworthit user profiles are transferred to the site upon visitation of an iamworthit  
8 subscriber as these similar cross-links can also be personalized to the user.

9 **1.5.5 Transaction-based Revenue-sharing**

10

11 In transaction-based revenue sharing, the only time that advertisers pay to provide an  
12 impression to a user is when a sale results, in this case the hosting site receives a cut of  
13 the final transaction price. The vendors provide buyers with community dollars directly.  
14 The dollars, which are stored at the portal site, allow buyer-spending to be tracked. This  
15 allows the portal to monitor when a sale occurs, not just a hit on a banner ad. With  
16 transaction-based revenue of this kind, personalization is critical. In this model the portal  
17 with give prominence to adverts from successful sites. A portal site may forgo payment  
18 from a vendor in exchange for the increased click-through from a strong network of  
19 community-dollar enabled vendors. Value is credited directly to buyers for future  
20 redemption at that particular vendor’s site. The community dollars provided to a buyer  
21 can be restricted, such that a buyer can only redeem dollars if s/he maintains enough  
22 visits to the portal site.

23 Vendors can offer discounts on their own products directly, instead of providing the  
24 portal with money for advertising. The vendor only pays to the extent that its  
25 advertisements are well-targeted. The vendor could also request special ad priority. A  
26 vendor that presents advertisements to a buyer offers the buyer discounted promotional  
27 offers for products offered by partner vendors, in exchange for subscribing to iamworthit  
28 and receiving targeted impressions. These offers are in lieu of community dollars, and  
29 can be provided by partner vendors—maybe in exchange for a right to a number of ad  
30 deliveries for the vendor’s own advertising purposes.

1 We can also require that buyers are automatically routed through a portal when accessing  
2 any partner vendor directly. The portal (and therefore the coalition of vendors) then  
3 receives exposure each time the buyer clicks on an ad (or link) to that vendor. The portal  
4 may also provide benefits (e.g. additional advertising prominence) for sites which are  
5 responsible for driving traffic through the portal. Community dollars can be provided  
6 whenever the buyer accesses a site from the portal. Portals can offer free advertising to e-  
7 commerce sites (forgoing advertising fees). The portal provides discounts to buyers that  
8 purchase a product following a link provided at the portal.

9 A buyer receives the discount by validating a purchase with the portal, and the site agrees  
10 to provide the portal with a share of revenue whenever the buyer cashes in community  
11 dollars in this way (we do not rely on HTTP refer mechanism because that can be  
12 blocked and falsified. Furthermore, we do not rely on URL+extension correspondences,  
13 also not secure—instead rely on providing buyer's with incentives, and monitoring  
14 buyers that have earned community dollars.)

### 15 **1.5.6 Delivering per-impression dollars**

16 We can deliver community dollars on a per-impression basis, with vendors competing to  
17 offer buyers high values for being able to present an advert. The existing collaborative-  
18 filtering engine at a buyer's SDI client-level proxy can filter ads, and select appropriate  
19 offers, using community dollars as just another measure of the usefulness of a message.  
20 This is an alternative to providing dollars on a one-off (or even yearly) basis, for  
21 consumption via the vendor's site that the buyer subscribes to the service.

22 A hosting site can take a fraction of any dollars provided to a buyer. Alternatively, a site  
23 can convert the value into the community dollars to provide to the buyer, possibly at a  
24 preferable basis. The portal might also wish to convert its commission to credits for the  
25 buyer at any one of its partner vendors, with the stipulation that the buyer must access  
26 those sites via the portal in order to be able to redeem the credits.

### 27 **1.5.7 Providing Loyalty Bonuses**

28 We can use the client-side SDI proxy to provide vendors with "loyalty guarantees", that are  
29 credentials to verify that the buyer has executed no transactions with any competitor, under  
30 any of its pseudonyms. The client-side SDI proxy is in a unique position to be able to

1 implement this monitoring, because no other system knows a buyer's portfolio of  
2 pseudonyms. The buyer can present its digital credential when visiting a vendor's site.  
3 A vendor may wish to provide loyalty dollar credit; for example, it would be possible for  
4 vendors to offer buyer's credits if the buyer is a 100% loyal customer i.e. that she/he did not  
5 (over a specified period) do his/her purchases at the site of any competitor. For example,  
6 certain types of high value customers could be given considerable value in the form of  
7 credits or discounts as a result of demonstrated vendor loyalty. The credential can be time-  
8 stamped, to prove loyalty. It does not reveal any information about the buyer's other  
9 pseudonyms to a vendor, because many pseudonyms will exist that have not made any  
10 purchases from a competitor. Upon accessing the vendor's site, this credential may be  
11 presented to the vendor. One criteria for the above benefits could be that the buyer may visit  
12 a competitor site, and engage in interactions; however s/he should not transact with that  
13 vendor.

14 **1.6 Alternative Business Models**

- 15
- 16     • Offer discounted or free services in return for the right to access profile  
17         information.

18

19         Examples: Free or discounted retail products with "niche" partners in each category;  
20         Free dial-up ISP (as an independent ISP or a service to jointly promote free access  
21         with ISPs); Free Cable and ISP service, Free pay-per-view (note that viewing patterns  
22         and the associated content could provide additional valuable user profile  
23         information); Free phone service (e.g. advertise subscription service on screen phones  
24         or audio ads from pay phones); Free prepaid calling card; Free print media  
25         subscriptions (magazines, newspapers); Free book clubs; Offer any combination of  
26         the above with "deep discounts" for each (this can involve \$350 community dollars  
27         per buyer or it may simply involve certain purchasing limitations per customer).

28         Each vertical niche partner in exchange gets exclusivity within their own respective  
29         niches to target advertise to those buyers (e.g. retailers); Free access to sporting  
30         events; Free credit for casinos; Free lottery tickets; Free charity donations;  
31         Discounted hotel lodging; Monetary credit to a credit or debit card (either an

1 iamworthit branded card or provided as a partnership with the card companies;  
2 Monetary credit to a diner's club; Free subscriptions plus credit to retail buyer's clubs  
3 (on-line or off-line); Credit or discounts for book clubs; Free musical concerts, or  
4 theater presentations, movies or access to arcade entertainment; Free access to  
5 amusement parks or theme parks; Free golf season passes; Free commission fees for  
6 stock trading; Free commission fees for travel booking (if implemented for on-line  
7 buyers would be less compelled to search for travel information on-line though go  
8 off-line to make their bookings).

- 9
- 10 • Allow the ISP to promote free Internet access through personalized advertising on  
11 iamworthit.

12

13 The ad server can even recognize through the associated domain names, the buyers  
14 which are coming from a competitor ISP. So long as that ISP is not a partner of  
15 iamworthit, the associated buyer would be selectively targeted with an offer of this  
16 sort "free Internet access" by subscribing to iamworthit". Smaller ISP's would be  
17 particularly compelled by such offers to their direct target prospects. This is because  
18 they are operating on a "thin margin". Furthermore, both they and their small  
19 regional counterparts would be particularly vulnerable to this type of advertising by  
20 regional competitors from the same geographical area, during specified period of  
21 months of initial usage of the service, the share of profit due iamworthit could instead  
22 be committed to purchase additional advertising for the Internet service provider (or  
23 the balance of this profit traded-out in the form of additional advertising through the  
24 ad server partner).

25

26 The ad server partner could further become an exclusive partner of iamworthit on the  
27 following commercial venture: Relationships as established with on-line merchants  
28 and other e-commerce sites. The vendor actively promote an offer to their customers  
29 through both off-line media (using a URL unique to that vendor) and on-line  
30 advertising through the ad delivery partner. The offer may say (as an  
31 example),"receive three hundred dollars in purchasing credit at Books a Million in

1 exchange for subscribing to iamworthit (or receive five hundred dollars worth of  
2 discount credits at Books a Million. In addition, as a further benefit to the vendor  
3 iamworthit could trade its own advertising impressions with impressions on the ad  
4 server for the current offer (in order to reach a different base of buyers which are not  
5 currently subscribed). A particularly compelling industry for this application is on  
6 line travel inasmuch as a plaguing problem to this industry is the fact that many  
7 buyers use travel sites as an informational resource on available travel deals and  
8 packages, but ultimately book their trips directly through a travel agent (thus cutting  
9 out the travel site). A three hundred dollar a year travel credit would be a compelling  
10 incentive to many buyers to modify their current travel booking habits. Affiliate  
11 networks are also an ideal channel for these types of promotions because affiliate  
12 sites agree to participate (typically) purely based upon the degree of the profit sharing  
13 opportunity (which would be significantly larger than most types of transaction -  
14 based affiliate advertising).

15

16 Alternatively, it would be possible to offer websites the ability to become Internet  
17 service providers where the interface to the ISP home page would essentially be  
18 heavily branded to that site or portal. Companies like GTE already offer a "Virtual  
19 ISP" service in which the content to the ISP home page is unique to the ISP while the  
20 network is provided by the virtual ISP service. This model would be particularly  
21 compelling for sites which are largely community oriented and have a potentially  
22 loyal customer base. Moreover, interestingly, many of these community sites are  
23 offering many of the services and capabilities that a full-blown ISP would offer from  
24 its home-page, e. g., a portal interface, links to high-quality content, chat/forums, e-  
25 commerce, commerce affiliate links, etc.

26

27 • Free Community-based Content.

28

29 Create premium content which is free to iamworthit subscribers, subsidized by  
30 revenue from profile information. Each iamworthit buyer would be granted free  
31 access privileges to the premium content on all sites which are part of the program.

1 Some content may be purchased and/or reusable, other may be entirely site-specific  
2 and novel. This model would be particularly appropriate for community sites which  
3 are largely member-based (or for example ISP-member-based communities) where  
4 much of their value to members is based upon information and other content which it  
5 can provide. It is conceivable that all iamworthit-enabled community sites would  
6 enable free access to their content by all other iamworthit customers (though it is  
7 possible that they may be mutually restricted if members of competitor communities  
8 as desired by the community site). If an ISP service is not already provided, a virtual  
9 ISP service could additionally be offered at a substantially reduced price or possibly  
10 free. One could imagine further extending this present network of free content to free  
11 content iamworthit subscribers for free access to fee-based television programming or  
12 VOD services. In as much as community sites and television channels are becoming  
13 different media for delivery of the same information as the number of channels  
14 increases, VOD becomes technically enabled, and, most imminently, full motion  
15 video can be delivered upon demand over the Web.

16

- 17 • Free Access To Subscription and Fee-for-use Information of the Web.

18

19 In addition to the aforementioned free community site content, it would be possible to  
20 further provide free and automatic access to fee-based information on the Web.  
21 These costs may be able to be covered by the model across all or most sites  
22 depending upon the usage characteristics of its buyers (e.g. assuming  
23 advertiser/community dollars payment to the sites are averaged across buyers in  
24 accordance with the consumption patterns of the average iamworthit buyer). The  
25 identity (pseudonymous) of the buyer would have to either be disclosed to the site via  
26 the proxy or a unique pass code (as required by the site) provided to the buyer could  
27 be automatically entered upon the buyer accessing the fee for use area requiring the  
28 code. A directory (portal) of these fee-based sites would be a useful adjunct to  
29 subscribers.

30

- 31 • Bundling iamworthit links with hardware with a PC manufacturer.

1  
2 Many PC manufacturers are now recognizing e-commerce as a very important sales  
3 channel. The present model would involve the P.C. manufacturer bundling a link  
4 along with a promotion for iamworthit. The promotion would offer the buyer cash  
5 credit for the buyer. The PC manufacturer would also receive exclusive advertising  
6 rights to target buyers whose browsing behavior profile qualifies them as a future  
7 sales prospect. E.g., instead of cash credit as the profile is identified, the offer could  
8 then become modified to offer free hardware or credit to their purchase. Because PCs  
9 are highly portable, the advertising targeting techniques described in LEIA could add  
10 substantial additional value to advertisers. A similar model could be used for  
11 manufacturers of PDAs.

12  
13 • Allow matchmaking of buyers based on profiles across a network of  
14 iamworthit/community-dollar sites.  
15  
16 A menu of different forums and chats can be displayed on each iamworthit member  
17 site. (the underlying methodology for which is described in co-pending patent  
18 application “Virtual Community Service for System for Customized Electronic  
19 Identification of Desirable Objects”). In accordance with this specification, a  
20 variation of the service involves the process for identifying individuals who most  
21 closely match a given category or target object. For example in the context of the  
22 present implementation a category or content, merchandise or a purchasable being  
23 specially promoted may be the focal point of a discussion forum or chat room, which  
24 is automatically organized by the Virtual Community agent. Accordingly, a portal (or  
25 in accordance with the present trend) a site with which a portal interface is integrated  
26 utilize the present techniques for generating virtual communities for each category or  
27 sub-category of content on the portal or for direct access into a forum or chat room  
28 which was automatically created around that particular site (as the target object used  
29 as the matching criterion). As described, the user may navigate a hierarchical menu  
30 of virtual communities which may be constructed automatically according to the  
31 methods described which involves communities assigned to category, sub-category,

1 and association with corresponding sites. Ideally in this scheme the portal is actually a  
2 “virtual portal” which may be utilized in providing access to the communities across  
3 numerous sites (and/or ISP home-pages). Users may also be navigated (at the  
4 individual user level) which along with their pseudonymous user profile data is  
5 subject to their data release policies. In a variation of the above schemes, if there is  
6 geographical information which is associated and which is released in accordance  
7 with the above individuals and/pr communities (e.g., as may be occurring or  
8 scheduled to occur in physical space), LEIA may be employed as a primary (or  
9 additional) selection criteria for navigating the present information accordingly.

10

11 • Advertising in Exchange for Equity.

12

13 A potentially attractive optional form of value, which could be provided to  
14 iamworthit customers involves equity shares in companies which advertise to the  
15 buyer (in lieu of community dollar credit or cash). This scheme is an ideal  
16 application for iamworthit in as much as iamworthit customers can be highly targeted  
17 and because many Internet-based start-ups are highly niche community oriented (thus  
18 iamworthit customers who are interested in the sites can be efficiently identified and  
19 targeted). Moreover advertising is typically very expensive which in the absence of  
20 accurate targeting may be of questionable value. It should be noted, however, that  
21 because the primary objective is to both find viable prospects and to engender an  
22 element of loyalty (which the equity model does). This scheme would be the  
23 preferred approach to advertising for sites which do not sell on-line where community  
24 dollars would be the preferred loyalty engendering scheme. In order for this model to  
25 substantially provide its desired advantages of increased advertising exposure to  
26 fledgling web based companies, the iamworthit subscriber base would have to be  
27 quite substantial.

28

29 • Loyalty credits for off line retailers.

1 Deliver through the back of sales receipts, kiosks or direct mail or on-line substantial  
2 purchase credit to retailers (e.g. grocers') customers, using the aforementioned  
3 technique of utilizing a unique URL to identify the vendor and/or promotion from  
4 which an iamworthit subscriber originally accessed the iamworthit subscription site  
5 (thus identifying for both buyer and vendor the appropriate denomination and/or  
6 terms of community dollars issued to the buyer). In the preferred implementation, a  
7 loyalty card is used to identify the buyer thus enabling the community dollars value to  
8 be provided to the customer at check-out as straight credit or possibly an  
9 enhancement to loyalty credit. The buyer may also be identified via credit card or  
10 alternatively a voucher (or coupon) could be printed from the buyer's computer or  
11 from a kiosk which is typically situated near the entrance to the store and which could  
12 be activated upon insertion of a loyalty card credit card (or associated authorization  
13 code) and could also be used to disclose the buyer's community credit balance. A  
14 unique identifier for that voucher or coupon is provided and non-tamperability  
15 measures are provided such that the buyer's community dollars account can be  
16 appropriately debited upon redemption. Preferably, a pre-determined value is  
17 specified on each voucher (which could be predetermined by the service or the buyer)  
18 or alternatively, the total community dollars balance could be specified on the  
19 voucher along with the buyer's name/address and redeemable only upon presentation  
20 of valid buyer ID.

21

- 22     • Free ASP Services – Web-centric applications are becoming an increasing central  
23         part of the e-business infrastructure. iamworthit could potentially enable  
24         organizations to gain free access to these Web-centric applications in exchange  
25         for iamworthit enabling their employees and customers (e.g. which may use some  
26         of these applications as well).
- 27
- 28     • Credit to a User's Credit Card – Many credit cards are tailoring promotions to  
29         enhance not only acquisition of market share but also loyalty of its users. The  
30         user-centric SDI provides an enhanced (e.g. rebates for expenditures) platform  
31         which could provide more efficacious loyalty enhancement marketing strategies

1 for card issuers. For example, a credit card user could be given certain credit  
2 towards the card (e.g. via a promotional offer) for becoming an iamworthit  
3 subscriber (which is largely ad revenue supported). An additional novel  
4 application could involve providing an offer for an additional benefit which could  
5 be provided if the user performs all of his/her on-line transactions using the  
6 present credit and (i.e. wherever the card is accepted).

7

8 An iamworthit pseudonymous credit card [e.g. LMP 94] could be provided whereby  
9 users collect credit for advertising (e. g., on billing statements for the ad) which the  
10 user receives as well as the advertising delivered via iamworthit's on-line (Web or  
11 targeted email) as well as pseudonymous physical mail, telemarketing calls using user  
12 profile pseudonyms and one all time or pseudonymous phone numbers. This user  
13 profile data consists in part of off-line data and on-line data.

14

- 15 • Free Personal Portal for Individuals.

16

17 It is reasonable to offer individuals completely free, Web design/development and  
18 hosting services which are offered and mass marketed. At the time this patent was  
19 written, Web developers were offering such free services in exchange for revenue  
20 sharing for advertising product syndication or e-commerce offering on the  
21 individual's site. Iamworthit could conceivably be deployed in conjunction with this  
22 commercial model whereby either a portion of the user's own iamworthit profiles are  
23 used to subsidize (or subsidize in part) the portal and the developer and/or revenues  
24 shared from profits from iamworthit subscribers who subscribed from the portal are  
25 utilized also (or instead). As such, it is also reasonable for such a developer to  
26 provide links on affiliate sites (e.g. access an affiliate network) which offers free  
27 individual portals in exchange for subscribing to iamworthit (and perhaps agreeing to  
28 offer a similar iamworthit expectation from that portal as well from which the user  
29 can also share in a portion of the revenue stream. Such a program could even be  
30 structured in its revenue distribution to the subscribers as a multi-level marketing  
31 network. Users could even receive value for providing links to the vendors site either

1 both (e.g. as “cob----- shopping portal) ----- direct off-line  
2 encounters in the other users as prospective customers to the URL. (where the URL is  
3 unique for each individual.

- 4
- 5 • Multi-level Marketing Network.

6

7 This economic model for distribution of shared revenues from iamworthit may be  
8 implemented several ways. For example, as above suggested, the user's Web portal  
9 offering solicitations for iamworthit (as a standard offering or in combination with a  
10 free personal portal), could be implemented in a number of different ways, such as ;  
11 a). The solicitation is presented upon the user's Web portal. b). The solicitation is  
12 made through the traditional sales channel of direct one-o-one correspondence with  
13 friends or associates. C). The solicitation is attached to any email messages of the  
14 user such solicitation provides a link to enable the user to subscribe.

15

#### 16 1.6.1 Agent-Mediated Value Exchange in the Supply-Chain

17

18 The information in the SDI data warehouse can allow vendors to identify business  
19 relationships between other vendors, for example between vendors and their suppliers,  
20 and between vendors and their customers. With this information a vendor might attempt  
21 to exert pressure on another vendor by making direct offers and incentives to their  
22 suppliers and/or their customers. Of course, in all cases information is only available  
23 subject to price and disclosure policies, but with there being at least two parties in any  
24 deal no vendor can unilaterally prevent this kind of information from reaching the SDI  
25 enabled data market place.

26

27 Information may include the benefits/disincentives associated with particular actions, and  
28 help to identify actionable events. Agents might offer other vendors a share in some  
29 future profits that result from taking a particular action, so that little up-front collateral is  
30 required. The information in the data market can be used to estimate the value of this

1 share, for example, based on information about expected trade volumes from projected  
2 market share.

3

4 In a variation, SDI may also assume the task of negotiating on behalf of each entity  
5 involved. This is useful when information is sensitive and/or confidential, SDI can allow  
6 negotiation without identification until a deal is struck. In this section we describe an  
7 application of SDI to an agent-based economic infrastructure in which value exchange is  
8 used to create “efficient supply chains and contracts”.

9 It is critical within this system that agents can specify quite elaborate privacy policies, so  
10 that they can submit sensitive information to the SDI data warehouse but be sure that the  
11 information will not be revealed to competitors. One consequence is that SDI will compute  
12 efficient supply-chain structures based on the information provided by agents, but be able to  
13 report a good set of contracts *without providing complete rationale* (e.g. plans, strategies and  
14 or future technologies) for the basis of the identified solution. An agent may be asked to  
15 apply economic pressure within a supply chain without understanding why it will receive  
16 personal (and perhaps long-term) benefits. In another variation, if SDI is able to keep track  
17 of an entity’s competitors and cooperating partners, then certain amounts of information can  
18 be carefully released to justify decisions.

19 SDI must retain a considerable amount of autonomy, to apply its knowledge to act in the  
20 best interest of these entities which it represents without being able to disclose the  
21 rationale for their contract recommendation. There is a very significant amount of trusted  
22 information regarding all of the commercial activities, internal operations, marketing ,  
23 strategic business and product development strategies, etc. which must be disclosed to  
24 SDI for an accurate assessment regarding the present and predicted commercial impact of  
25 new supply-chain contracts.

26

27 Furthermore, we must prevent a vendor from exaggerating its value of certain outcomes,  
28 to achieve a good solution. Given this *incentive-compatibility problem*, and the potential  
29 problem of vendors entrusting so much extraordinarily delicate information to a single  
30 entity, we could instead allow SDI to assume many of the roles of a *consulting firm*. In  
31 this case SDI controls the reporting of information to SDI, and can verify its accuracy.

1

2 The mechanism for providing value to the recipient (in exchange for providing the  
3 desired action) is flexible and may include (as suggested above) “upside” value, direct  
4 compensation (or direct “redeemable value”), or an exchange of actions between agents  
5 (I will do X if you will do Y). Part of a deal may be that the provider of a requested  
6 action guarantees exclusivity and that it will not provide a similar action for competitors.

7

8 A vendor might identify and propose deals to the customers of another vendor, to apply  
9 economic pressure through threatened boycott and compel the vendor to perform a  
10 desired action. This “indirect” economic leverage may be applied at the consumer  
11 (lowest) level in the supply chain, and passed upward. In addition to boycott, a vendor  
12 could promise please note, shouldn’t consumers be termed customers of the vendor since  
13 consumers cannot be threatened with boycott) consumers credit in return for taking a  
14 particular action. SDI can mediate the entire electronic control, transfer, fulfillment and  
15 negotiation processes (typically XML-based) individually on behalf of each entity within  
16 this multi-step negotiation process. In the above applications SDI can represent each  
17 entity in the negotiation process, and also have a role in providing information and  
18 statistics, expert opinions, etc. which clearly elucidate the value and potential value  
19 opportunities available to the entity(s).

20

21 The current model allows different supply chains to compete for the loyalty of the  
22 consumer, e.g., through providing indirect economic value to the consumer as in kind  
23 products/services and/or upside in the benefiting entity.

24

25 Economic alliances can be created between vendors, suppliers and consumers within the  
26 same supply chain. SDI can act on behalf of different supply chains and establish a  
27 competing market between different chains for the business and ultimate loyalty of  
28 purchasers. End purchasers have a large economic leverage on a supply-chain. The  
29 decision of an end purchaser will depend on:

30

31 1) The type, selection and quality of personalized products/services

1

2       2) The economic value which a given supply chain is willing to provide a user in  
3           exchange for complying with particular requests (i.e., favors). This factor may  
4           ideally translate to price or loyalty credit.

5

6       A part of a consumer's decision may be based on which vendors are likely to use  
7           personal data effectively in the future, to provide for example highly customized  
8           products/services for the individual. Supply chains which can deliver products and  
9           services which are most closely aligned to the needs/preferences of the customer should  
10          ultimately win out by capturing the customer's loyalty. A consumer's personal data can  
11          be quite valuable to a supply-chain, especially if a consumer provides one supply-chain  
12          with the exclusive right to its personal data. In application to the virtual sales person  
13          scheme, customers can receive incentives to solicit other customers as introduced  
14          dynamically via SDI and LEIA [Patent No. XXX], customers that match desirable user  
15          profiles.

16

17       The payment that a customer receives for committing to a supply-chain can be received  
18          from all members of the supply-chain that can gain value from the customer, with  
19          “considerations” passed down the chain which are eventually provided in some form of  
20          loyalty credit to the customer by the vendor at the end of the chain. Some of the value  
21          conveyed back to the user can, of course, be in the form of community credit, e.g.  
22          subsidizing a portion of the customer's needs from vendors within a supply chain.

23

24       In this model we can also allow an *employee* to receive benefits to reflect the value that  
25          s/he provides within the supply chain. Again, a vendor's supplier might even provide a  
26          benefit to encourage the employee to perform well. Valuable employees may receive  
27          more “value bonuses” the longer they stay with the organization, to encourage them to  
28          stay with an organization which needs them, and without the ability to leave a company  
29          once the value of share options has been realized.

30

1 With interwoven supply-chains, for example, with the same supplier connected to  
2 multiple vendors, and vendors with competing suppliers, this method of passing value  
3 along the supply chain becomes more tricky. When a consumer applies economic  
4 pressure on a vendor that it deals with in the supply chain, that vendor may inform other  
5 suppliers of the pressure and block service to the user. A bartering system can provide  
6 additional benefits, to allow vendors to exchange bonuses, discounts, etc. with favors  
7 offered to vendors in other value chains. In general it is quite likely that a favor will not  
8 substantially benefit a user in another supply chain. We can also include a method to  
9 prevent a vendor that does not itself offer favors in the supply chain from taking  
10 advantage of favors offered by other vendors. This can support cooperation  
11 within the supply chain, and allow effective competition with other supply chains.

12

13 Each vendor in the supply chain can benefit in two ways:

14

15 1) They receive a “commission” on the transactions in which they convey the favor  
16 to their customer (which again may be “upside” in the ultimate beneficiary of the  
17 favor and/or product/service loyalty credit with their own supplier).

18

19 2) (Most importantly), they receive customer loyalty advantages via the community  
20 credit they provide such customers.

21

22 For reasons of this latter benefit they are likely to compete with other competitive  
23 vendors for the privilege of exclusively delivering the incentive to evoke the favor to the  
24 next level up the supply chain. In this way each vendor below the supplier requesting  
25 stands to gain via customer loyalty benefits by competing with another supply chain.

26

27 A consumer can provide value to a supply chain by exclusive provision of personal data,  
28 to allow a supply chain to create specially customized and targeted products and services.  
29 However, it is not necessary for a customer to have an exclusive contract with a supply  
30 chain (although this might bring greater loyalty benefits and payments).

31

- 1 A variety of different techniques and methods should be integrated and deployed to  
2 implement this agent-mediated supply chain value exchange system:  
3
- 4 1) Digital contracts to define and enforce particular transactions and long term  
5 business relationships.  
6
- 7 2) An SDI infrastructure to suggest particular opportunities for a vendor, based on  
8 the benefits to the complete supply chain. SDI can utilize as much information as  
9 the vendor is willing to entrust in SDI, to try to identify present and predictive  
10 future benefits resulting from actions on the part of other vendors.  
11
- 12 3) A means for enabling customers and/or vendors to form coalitions, to strengthen  
13 their ability to provide pressures on other vendors.  
14
- 15 4) A mechanism with useful incentives for these customers and vendors guarantee  
16 direct benefit even if the desired action ultimately does not result in new value,  
17 e.g., an insurance scheme.  
18
- 19 5) A method to exchange terms and conditions between members in a supply chain,  
20 by being passed up the supply chain from the lowest level (consumer), and a  
21 mechanism to provide “fair compensation” for this process.  
22
- 23 6) A method to integrate loyalty benefits and long-term purchasing contracts, etc.  
24 into an electronic cash protocol, so that buyers are aware of all contractual  
25 constraints during negotiations with agents.  
26
- 27 7) Methods within SDI to advise a customer about an appropriate bidding strategy,  
28 based on estimated values of different contracts and supply chains, to help the  
29 customer to make a good decision.  
30

1       8) Methods within SDI to recommend information to reveal to a supply chain, to  
2           maximize the value of a loyalty bonus offered and ultimately received by an  
3           agent. Of course, information cannot be falsified, but some information can be  
4           withheld.

5  
6     Applications of “bribing” the consumers of a vendor:

7  
8       • A commercial entity is sustaining bad publicity from an article published in  
9           newspaper X. The company could offer the customer base of the publication  
10          (identified via SDI) an incentive to temporarily disrupt or boycott the publication  
11          until corrections/changes are made to the article. The company could also offer  
12          discounted products or services to the consumers, based on information (from  
13           SDI) about their consumption patterns. A more indirect discount could be  
14          provided via other vendors further up the supply chain, via multi-vendor  
15          exchange.

16  
17       • Company A is a high tech start up selling software products and services to  
18           established vendor B. Vendor B identifies the substantial value proposition of the  
19           products and services provided by the start up, and decides that it should provide  
20          the services for itself “in-house”. Start up company A can go to the consumers of  
21           vendor B (information from SDI) and offer a percentage upside, e.g. percentage  
22          equity in the start up, if they will apply a threat to boycott the vendor unless the  
23          vendor agrees to do business with the startup. Company A might even identify  
24          consumers or suppliers further down the supply chain, and apply indirect pressure  
25          to B.

26  
27       • Company A is developing a new commercial initiative which may be competitive  
28           to that of another smaller company B, and might harm B’s market share. Assume  
29           that consumers prefer B’s products to the future products of A, and that B can  
30          make more profits than A. Company B could convince the customers of company  
31          A of these facts, offering them a percentage of potential upside and/or discounted

1 or value credit towards products. The customer profiles of company As  
2 customers also reveal the vendors from which they most frequently purchase, and  
3 company B could also offer equity or otherwise some potential upside to these  
4 vendors in exchange for offering discounts or credits to their customers (which  
5 are customer A's customers as well).

6

7 In place of monetary compensation, we might provide a value payment to an agent in the  
8 form of a long-term compensation, based on the long-term value achieved by an agent  
9 further up the supply chain.

10

- 11 • SDI can identify the paths in the supply chain between companies, to allow a  
12 sequential transfer of benefits down a chain. Ideally, each entity providing the  
13 benefit is doing business with another next lowest in the supply chain, so that  
14 value can be exchanged.
- 15 • SDI might “bribe” each party within a value chain to enter into a contractual  
16 relation which benefits that party (directly or indirectly).
- 17 • SDI can determine what companies along this chain would have the greatest  
18 future potential to benefit one another, i.e., where the supplier can generate  
19 compelling long term benefit to each of his subsequent buyers at each level down  
20 the chain.
- 21 • SDI can use available information regarding a vendor’s internal and external  
22 activities and goals, to identify optimal multi-vendor supply chain models, in  
23 terms of maximizing the sum value to all members in the supply chain, *and* the  
24 value of each individual company.
- 25 • SDI must also consider the willingness of each vendor to establish the necessary  
26 contractual relationships for the new supply chain. Vendors might provide SDI  
27 with “relationship policies” and “contract policies”, to allow this to be factored  
28 into an SDI recommendation.
- 29 • SDI models, in detail, the economic value which each scenario provides to the  
30 collective vendors and to each individual vendor. SDI can inform each individual

1        vendors of its own predicted value, while withholding information about other  
2        vendors.

3        • SDI can seek coalitions of vendors with similar interests to combine their  
4        bargaining power, and attempt to compel vendors to enter particular preferred  
5        value chain scenarios.

6

7        SDI is privy to most or all of the information relating to all of the companies in a supply  
8        chain, and can be trusted with the task of creating strategic plans between different  
9        companies, potentially making the supply-chain more efficient and benefiting all vendors.

10      The strategic plan might suggest:

11

12      1) New business relationships between the most synergistic entities

13

14      2) Contracts for existing commercial relationships which embody and enforce  
15        specific terms of those relationships within the framework of this optimal supply  
16        chain system.

17

18      SDI might also create a detailed system for accounting for the effect of a contract on the  
19        rest of the supply chain (individually and collectively), and predict short and long-term  
20        effects of contracts in advance. This information can be used to encourage the desired  
21        contractual activities on the part of vendors in a chain. There may also be cases in which  
22        the direct/indirect economic impact of a contract upon a vendor results from an additional  
23        secondary economic advantage to that vendor besides the trickle down economic effect;  
24        for example because of strategic commercial benefits. These factors can also be  
25        considered in an economic benefit model.

26

27      Given models to compute the comparative economic value of proposed contracts to  
28        vendors in a supply chain we can demonstrate a “trickle down” economic value chain in  
29        which the success of company A is directly related to the success of company B. This  
30        information can be presented to company A and each intervening supplier. SDI can then  
31        establish long term contracts between each entity in the chain to insure that each

1 company receives the benefits of products and services from its other suppliers which are  
2 of greater value than without the contract. This trickle-down benefit can be used to entice  
3 a company to enter into a recommended contract, for its own benefit and the benefit to  
4 company B.

5

6 The benefits which each vendor is predicted to receive in a proposed value chain can be  
7 pooled together and used to “bribe” each vendor within the value chain to enter into the  
8 preferred contract. While some value chains may actually be willing to provide greater  
9 compensation to a vendor, the goal is to link a vendor’s decision to the value of the  
10 *complete* value chain, both future and present.

11

12 Of course, vendors may face risks in committing to long-term contracts, particularly  
13 when many vendors in the chain must prosper for the value to be realized. SDI might  
14 introduce a number of decommitment clauses to allow a vendor to back out of a plan,  
15 perhaps reverting to a “plan B” which protects the interests of harmed vendors while  
16 retaining as much value to other vendors, i.e. allowing all vendors to contribute to the  
17 cost of failed contracts. Alternatively, we might create a *futures market* in which the risk  
18 of the future value can be traded in *real options*, within a public market—providing a  
19 financial instrument to share risk. In this case, if some measurable form of economic  
20 benefit such as sales value (**for e.g., the particular relevant product line**), possibly  
21 stock values, profits, etc. falls below a target level the vendor may be compensated for its  
22 initial risk, i.e., secure a worse-case outcome.

23

24 It may be important in high-growth markets such as technology, with high risk  
25 companies, to allow insurance for contractual non-performance of suppliers.

26

27 SDI can leverage available data to compute the most beneficial economic scenario for all  
28 associated vendors collectively, and also to compute optimal scenarios for each  
29 individual entity. SDI can disclose the complete picture to each agent, and then allow  
30 individual vendors to optimize their local plans in a global plan. To effect a new scenario  
31 though, agent agreement is required. Another mechanism could have SDI report the

1 optimal global scenario, and the optimal scenario for each individual agent. Then we  
2 could allow agents to negotiate, to find a *multi-agent compromise outcome* that is more  
3 efficient than the current solution but possibly not as good as the globally optimal new  
4 supply chain. The decision of an individual agent to enter into a proposed contract will be  
5 determined by the cumulative value, short term and/or long term, to that entity, consisting  
6 of the predicted value of taking an action (e.g. breaking a contract, initializing a new  
7 contract) both in terms of immediate bonus to a vendor, long-term individual benefit, and  
8 trickle-down benefit because of global supply chain improvements.

9

10 Each vendor must provide SDI with as much information as possible about the particular  
11 conditions under which it will perform new contracts, such as its preference between  
12 short term and long term predicted benefits, etc. SDI looks for outcomes that are  
13 favorable to individuals and to the overall system. Value can be realized in short-term  
14 payments and long-term bonuses.

15

16 *Additional examples include:*

17

- 18     • Company A may threaten to file a lawsuit against company B (which could be  
19         very damaging to company B). In a similar barter exchange, company B can  
20         **barter** its own value (in the form of upside or products/services) as offered to the  
21         customers (or vendors of the customers) of company A, targeted to only those  
22         customers that reside within the same supply chain. Thus, by limiting the value  
23         proposition to only these entities, and not to those which reside within the supply  
24         chain of a competitor, the value of the potential upside is worth more because it is  
25         partially predicated upon their own direct success. Again, it is also possible to use  
26         an indirect strategy, bribing entities or individuals of influence within a given  
27         company from which a particular action is desired.

28

- 29     • In another novel application there are certain activities among certain individuals  
30         which are considered to be mutually and collectively advantageous or  
31         disadvantageous to all members of a certain vendor community. We can have all

members contribute money into a fund. The desired actions would be rewarded appropriately while those not desirable are punished. If/when an undesirable action is performed all vendors can threaten to boycott that action (creating a significant disincentive to the user). The individuals may also be subject to boycott by other entities which the present individuals rely upon economically (as buyers or sellers).

- Company B is a large entity discussing a major partnership deal with company C which involves a large development initiative to supply company C with technology. SDI is confidentially apprised of the negotiation via company C and, in accordance with its privacy policy, allows SDI to notify and apprise company A of this developing prospective deal. Company A (a smaller company) initiates a counteroffer to company C, and is willing to share a portion of its upside (resulting from the deal directly or from its own equity) to customers of C if they can convince company C to deal with company A. SDI may finally suggest a boycott or reduction in business unless company A is selected.
- A high tech start up is in the process of seeking new or additional funding. SDI can identify a potential customer base and collection of strategic partners, and also likely indirect beneficiaries of the technology, products and services in the supply chain. These entities and their consumers can then be incentivized to place economic pressure on the necessary financing institutions. The commercial entities themselves may also be incentivized, for example potential direct suppliers or customers can be informed that investment will provide an opportunity for new guaranteed business or value concessions. These entities might also apply direct pressure on their own financing institutions. The scheme extends to existing suppliers and customers.
- An entrepreneur with a new start up venture can find companies (e.g. suppliers, etc.) that will benefit from the new company, and seek funding from those entities, in return for providing a long-term share in the company. SDI can

1 contract all the relevant strategic partners before a funding commitment, to  
2 provide more information and reduce risk. Other equity shares could flow from  
3 marketing agreements, e.g. a co-branded affiliation of all further  
4 products/services. The new company might also guarantee an exclusive contract  
5 with another entity. An entrepreneur might also be willing to sell a company to  
6 the more established entity, e.g., within a year or two, this can be contracted at the  
7 outset. The present framework allows value from long-term strategic alliances to  
8 be released.

9

10 Within SDI we can adapt a user's personalized portal browser to favor the vendors  
11 providing such value opportunities to the consumer. A vendor could achieve additional  
12 market share by complying with requests of another vendor. The value proposition as  
13 presented to the user can leverage the personalized browser user interface to prioritize a  
14 vendor's offers in the future.

15

16 *Example Commercial Application.*

17

18 An investor has invested in a very high risk venture relating to highly speculative stem-  
19 cell research. After years and millions of dollars, the venture finally goes out of business  
20 (or becomes acquired on the verge of bankruptcy) the investor loses all of her investment,  
21 however terms in the original investment contract (which involved at the time the  
22 approval of a variety of medical organizations most likely to benefit from the eventual  
23 medical science benefits of the research) now enable the investor to acquire in kind  
24 benefits (which may include anything from equity in these various medical organizations  
25 to goods/services provided by them). A portion of the value may even include a sizable  
26 amount of value provided by the original company and/or indirectly vis-a-vie the  
27 remaining medical entities, a substantial amount of value within the barter exchange for  
28 favors.

29

30 With time, stem cell medical applications proliferate thus, the "upside benefit" increases  
31 in proportion over time. However, if this "up-side benefit" (of the original collection of

1 contracts from the various relevant companies in the field to which the original research  
2 activities pertained) was insured through the futures market the investor can benefit from  
3 the value and growth. Investors can include researchers whose contribution of time and  
4 effort and dedicated focus on the problem had been estimated. This can allow valuable  
5 talent to receive the incentives to join the initiative from the outset in a way which would  
6 be very difficult to achieve with other standard recruiting approaches. It is important in  
7 this scenario, however not to over incentivize the managers and executives such that they  
8 may lose incentive to make the company succeed. In this scenario that the company does  
9 not go bankrupt, proper incentives could be provided to further encourage similar  
10 scientific and innovative entrepreneurial initiatives in the future, thus a portion (perhaps a  
11 fraction of the upside in these other entities could be provided even in the event of  
12 success (and irrespective of the level of risk associated with the original venture).  
13 Certainly the field of stem cell research is only one example of many speculative new  
14 technology fields with potential for enormous overall impact upon all aspects of the  
15 economy and society. Another example cited elucidates other potential features and  
16 variations of the present novel scheme. The field of na---- technology is believed by  
17 many to become perhaps the most important and pervasive technology paradigm of the  
18 twenty-first century impacting almost every industrial sector. As such, many different  
19 critical problems will need to be solved, each with potentially enormous associated  
20 economic opportunity. There is, however, considerable risk associated with the  
21 probability for industry and research institutions to realize these significant returns on  
22 investment for any given industrial sector or application domain (however, by no means  
23 is this true for the overall field of nanotech). Also breakthroughs in any one application  
24 domain will substantially advance the state of the art for potentially all other application  
25 domains. It is reasonable for SDI to create a futures market in which it predicts certain  
26 long term but very realistic goals for each application domain of nanotech. Through  
27 cooperation with industry and the investment community it may further pre-contract with  
28 various present and potentially future entities which are most likely to be direct  
29 beneficiaries of the technology which is spawned from the initial extremely high risk  
30 commercial ventures pioneering the basic technology. As in the stem cell commercial  
31 example percentages in the various longer term beneficiaries can be used as a strong

1 inducement to present prospective investors in the pioneering commercial entities. As  
2 suggested, this percentage may be inversely related to the degree of success of the initial  
3 venture and if desired, the risk may be further reduced through the use of a futures market  
4 which essentially assures the predicted economic -----marks of these various  
5 prospective commercial endeavors. The wise investor in the futures market will seek  
6 diversification of investment across many different technological sectors of nanotech  
7 (thus assuring the large upside which is certainly to occur universally but not necessarily  
8 for any one given application commercial domain. SDI could further mediate the long-  
9 term opportunities to the original investor by mediating, for example, technology transfer  
10 and licensing intellectual property to present or prospective commercial entities which  
11 have thus agreed to operate under the terms as provided by SDI. In exchange, SDI could  
12 also (as above suggested) provide a resource and technology sharing service and  
13 associated partnership brokering service (between potential multiple companies  
14 containing potential commercial synergies). In addition it may work with the investment  
15 (particularly incubator community) by which it may, without disclosure, of commercial  
16 strategies and technologies which are presently or prospectively planned across the entire  
17 nanotech industry of disclosed suggestions for particular commercial and technological  
18 opportunities which would appropriately complement and benefit the global strategy or  
19 nanotech which is known exclusively buy SDI. This approach in addition to emulating  
20 the same united focus and integration of multifaceted technological and R and D  
21 initiatives can also ensure the proper distribution of efforts within each technical  
22 application domain, the appropriate sharing of information whenever potential for  
23 technological complementarity, but not commercial competition exists (which SDI)  
24 strives to achieve on an industry wide basis) and the assurance that companies and  
25 departments do not duplicate their efforts if at all possible. The investment community  
26 through SDI could certainly stimulate conditions as above which band aid the adherence  
27 to these terms as a condition to investing. SDI, through incubators could additionally  
28 disclose particular commercial and technologic opportunities which are both synergistic  
29 to the global SDI strategy as well as pre determine (visa vie SDI's extensive in depth  
30 research on the industry to possess significant commercial opportunity. Based upon  
31 some existing companies technical proficiency and commercial strategies, some of these

1 emerging opportunities could be disclosed as potential (suggested extension of existing  
2 departments or divisions based upon their individual areas of expertise and particular skill  
3 sets of its employees.

4

5 The present system methodology (of business to business and business to consumer) may  
6 also be extended to include other variations including consumer to business or consumer  
7 to consumer. An example of the former could be an employee who is slated for lay-off or  
8 firing within a large organization. The indirect effect of the lay-off could result in a  
9 negative impact upon the individual's financial welfare and indirectly upon the  
10 professional contributions of that employee's children. The likely potential beneficiaries  
11 (corporations) may identify potential lost revenue streams and effectively bribe the  
12 present organization with "value" to avoid the lay off. It is also noteworthy to mention  
13 that the justification for accepting the offer for the second organization is more  
14 compelling if there exists a "trickle down" economic impact, ultimately upon the first  
15 organization (and certainly SDI, within the present framework, would factor such small  
16 economic negative factors into the optimization model for the most efficient supply chain  
17 of vendor relationships).

18

19 Within the scope of the present example, it is possible to create a form of insurance in  
20 which SDI identifies extremely similar circumstances where similarity is measured  
21 primarily by the nature and scope of the opportunity and its associated risks as well as the  
22 entity whose critical action is necessary to bring about the desired objective. In this case,  
23 the individuals (or entities) benefiting from the desired action are able to effectively  
24 conceive to contribute a certain level of value to the collective group to effectively insure  
25 the desirable outcome on behalf of all of the members of that group, such that, if the  
26 desirable action on behalf of the other entity (in this case the large organization  
27 contemplating substantial layoffs) does not concede to the desired action for one or more  
28 of the individuals, this value contributed from the group is used to apply still greater  
29 economic pressure upon the entity to perform the desired action. If this does not facilitate  
30 the action, the value is instead applied in another (albeit less optimal) form to compensate  
31 at least a portion of negative economic impact upon that individual/entity of course, the

1 level of risk may influence the amount of insurance each individual/entity is willing to  
2 contribute within a given group.  
3  
4 1. There are numerous other extensions and potentially practical applications of the  
5 present novel methodology, particularly those applied primarily at the consumer  
6 level, and where consumers are provided with an infomediary such as SDI to  
7 represent the most individually beneficial actions within the present agent mediated  
8 contract negotiation framework. One of the significant technical advances of SDI is  
9 the ability to not only represent the particular best interests of an individual (or other  
10 entity but also provide; (1) knowledgeable experts (or “knowledge proxies”) who  
11 within the information rich economic and political universe is able to off load the task  
12 of acquiring constantly updated and changing and expanding expert knowledge  
13 within each domain and sector of the economic and political systems. In this regard  
14 SDI may, as a service to consumers, represent consumers according to which overall  
15 economic scenario which best represents their socio-economic interests which may  
16 factor in both long term or short term monetary benefits and/or socio-economic  
17 benefits and/or (if they differ in any way from above) personal or political views or  
18 objectives. The use of collaborative filtering may provide a useful tool for assuring  
19 that proper recommendations for political views reflects economic political and socio-  
20 political information available about the user, such economic data of which is  
21 typically gleaned passively and may be confirmed by active confirmation of the user  
22 along with political views and positions on political issues which may prompt the  
23 user in order to collect rapid profiling information about the user is overall political  
24 objectives. Thus SDI can effectively in practical terms provide a “continual”  
25 personal advisor to guide all consumer activities (via contracts) as political decision  
26 making policies, and even these consumer actions to indirectly (via the supply chain)  
27 apply political pressure upon organizations in order to achieve certain desired  
28 economic, or even politically advantageous objectives, at an individual level.  
29 Accordingly, once they are certified on an individual level, SDI could provide  
30 synergistic benefit to the ultimate political objectives of each person individually by  
31 creating a “global political support strategy” for each group of individuals sharing the

same political objectives. SDI may develop information models based on relevant historical data of what political and economic impacts resulted from politicians and political camps and combinations thereof within political and economic conditions which are similar. Within the framework of this methodology an extremely valuable technical advantage of SDI is its capability to monitor huge volumes of information from not only organizations but also news feeds, legal cases, government regulation over industry and profession (which may indirectly affect quality of life of individuals), and/or monetary status of individuals. Case in point, within the health care industry there is a significant amount of covert, however, aggregious attempts by both government and private sector HMO's to limit the quality, scope and depth of health care services which can be provided to the consumer. In accordance with the present SDI framework, an SDI agent acting on behalf of each individual could effectively create an economic and political coalition with the collective economic ability to boycott the most aggregious violators of their monetary and health care benefits, apply political pressure through believable, perhaps even irrefutable, threats (through individual contractual obligations with SDI) to mandate changes to those particular policies (be ----- at the governmental, regulatory or legal levels) so as to bring about the desired results at the consequence of voting the relevant decision makers out of office (directly or vis-a-vie their political appointees). SDI, in accordance with its functional objectives could also certainly supply valuable information to users supporting its internal rationale for structuring such coalitions by estimating and presenting to the user such data as the predicted degree of reduction in the quality of health care (from physicians and hospital for that user and her family based upon the negative impact which the present system has upon these entities. In addition, it may be advantageous for the most aggregious abusers to be boycotted by individuals collectively. Based upon the knowledge available to SDI, it may be advantageous to pre-commit or provide a polling-based solution for the individuals constituting these coalitions as to their responses to the desirable actions prescribed if the user rejects the recommendation, SDI may further query the user and/or suggest an alternate strategy (suggest one to SDI). This data about the political issue strategy(s) which the user support may then be used in order to provide direct

1 feedback to politicians with sufficient notice with which to pre-formulate their  
2 political strategies at both the micro and macro levels with which to best comply with  
3 the adopted or otherwise recommended political and/or economic edicts according to  
4 SDI. Or, if it is determined that such pre-knowledge could be abused in such a way  
5 as to politically manipulate campaigns, large employers, etc. undermine the political  
6 support for these edicts, SDI may determine that it is advantageous to not disclose  
7 such information in advance to the target political groups (this, however, is a very  
8 subjective and complex analytical process). Thus SDI, representing each common  
9 group, must determine and predict which politicians are most likely to ultimately  
10 support the issues which are most important to their political objectives for which  
11 advanced disclosure of their own political support strategy is likely to advance the  
12 strategic knowledge of that politician while assuring that none of their positions on  
13 none of the political issues are likely to be ultimately abused by that politician by  
14 him/her ultimately changing his/her position on that issue in order to improve his/her  
15 chances of election. For this reason, it is also of interest to each group to attempt to  
16 predict the ultimate position that each other group is likely to assure for each political  
17 issue in order to determine whether or not pooling their collective influence on that  
18 particular issue (including free disclosure to those “trusted” candidates) would be  
19 advantageous or information which would be potentially harmful to pre-release to a  
20 potential adversary on that issue (which it may ultimately disclose to a candidate  
21 opposing that issue and/or modify its own political strategy in a manner which is  
22 ultimately antagonistic to the interests of the welfare of that issue or theoretically  
23 even issues which that group may wish to disclose in the interest of providing further  
24 support for the global political strategy through this form of coalition creation). It is  
25 worth noting that within the scope of the present framework it is likely that the  
26 availability of such detailed information, both predictively and at an individual level,  
27 regarding the ultimate political and economic effects which certain voting in other  
28 political support actions via SDI are likely to imply, it is extremely likely that  
29 members of each group may be reluctant to provide information, regarding the groups  
30 political strategy to public polls.

31

1 Thus it is a primary objective within the scope of the present system's formation of  
2 common political support strategy groups to ascertain each individual's user's ultimate  
3 political objectives based upon the analysis which provides analysis and prediction of the  
4 present and likely future effects, both politically and economically from the standpoint of  
5 that individual (which may include social, professional and predicted individual investor  
6 oriented direct and indirect consequences at a detailed level as it relates to that individual.  
7 And secondly, to formulate a global political strategy based upon these objectives which  
8 are represented by an SDI agent and which is able to recommend actions and, as such, act  
9 as a coalition on behalf of the constituent individuals, and including negotiations for  
10 further coalition formation on various portions this global strategy in order to further  
11 enhances the collective power wherever common interests can be safely identified and  
12 shared to both groups' mutual best interest.

13

14 The effects on commercial industry, even specific businesses in which certain actions are  
15 likely to result, may be modeled and presented to the user as well as the effects upon the  
16 user in light of the investment portfolio of the user. If a particular political position were  
17 to be taken, the system could even recommend-----  
18 ----- which is most  
19 compatible with a particular political position.

20

21 Continuation to Supply Chain Section

22

23 It is also possible to utilize the extensive information in SDI to instruct each political  
24 support group's most advantageous supply chain structure in order to be able to  
25 recommend certain strategically advantageous cases of tax dollars which facilitate the  
26 construction of such supply chains in accordance with the above methods above  
27 described. It should be noted that a "political group" may be further subdivided into  
28 groups based upon purchase affinities (which themselves suggest different group  
29 divisions) which in turn may bribe or boycott commercial entities as needed to achieve  
30 their most advantageous strategy as consumers or simply individual users (as economic  
31 entities). Each subgroup (via SDI) may further augment their economic leverage with

1 their political leverage (over tax allocation decisions). E.g., if candidate X supports this  
2 particular supply chain strategy and if he is elected then it is most optimally advantageous  
3 to also utilize consumer leverage in supporting transactions with certain vendors and  
4 boycotting others in order to support or complement the politically (tax) funded strategy.

5

6 As suggested, SDI may be used to facilitate the matching and strategic formation of  
7 coalitions of groups which are most likely to benefit one another on particular political  
8 issues or formation of strategic contractual relationships between commercial entities  
9 (SDI is able to determine if/when certain information is helpful or harmful to disclose to  
10 another particular entity). Each group may exert particular leverage over politicians. I.e.,  
11 not only could the politicians receive feedback as to the political issues and economic  
12 (commercial) alliances which are most advantageous but also the groups could upon the  
13 advice and direction of SDI make their votes conditional upon the politician supporting  
14 certain issues or economic actions. SDI could provide real-time feedback right up until  
15 the election as to the numbers and percentages of users who had supported the candidate  
16 and the candidates response to them. There are other instances in which the leverage  
17 could be used to incentivize commercial entities to support certain political concerns e.g.,  
18 if company X donates percentage of its revenues to the United Negro College Fund group  
19 Z will support the facilitation or an alliance between company and a major manufacturing  
20 firm (e.g., by putting consumer pressure upon those retailers which are the  
21 manufacturers' customers to in turn threaten temporary boycott of the firm unless the  
22 stipulations are met or if they are not consumers to instead offer consumer loyalty (e.g.  
23 through dedicated currency).

24

25

26 A variety of applications of the present scheme are conceivable such as local politics such  
27 as commissioners office and board members delegated for purposes of masterplaning and  
28 use applications and allowing or disallowing certain real-estate and highway development  
29 projects. Certain commercial projects, for example, could be of substantial benefit to  
30 certain commercial entities which could provide considerable direct long term economic  
31 benefit to citizens in the local community even directly to the individuals in the

1 communities (who elect those officials) as well as contribute indirectly via the available  
2 tax base. Or certain commercial entities could, for example, directly or indirectly provide  
3 economic benefit to certain individuals, e.g., if they are employees, investors or  
4 commercial entity which is in some way commercially dependent upon that company,  
5 e.g., for commercial business if it is a customer or alternatively a supplier and the impact  
6 of its resulting success in general (or even local presence) would again provide trickle-  
7 down economic benefits to that entity. In accordance with the present application it may  
8 even be possible to estimate values for such factors as, for example, the economic impact  
9 20 years in the future upon commercial business and industries in the local region (as  
10 well as nationally) if local schools are provided with a 10% vs. a 7 ½% share of the local  
11 tax base. With these predictive models, the associated prospectively affected commercial  
12 entities could, effectively encourage SDI acting on behalf of the local citizens to form a  
13 coalition which makes their voting of the relevant elected official(s) contingent upon the  
14 increased tax allocation for local schools (the specific preferred users could be predefined  
15 as well). SDI acting on behalf of the interests of the prospectively affected commercial  
16 entities could bribe the citizens with either (preferably) such benefits as in kind,  
17 goods/services which could in turn be leveraged through the supply chain or through a  
18 barter exchange system or employment benefits or wage increases (which again could be  
19 effectively treated as a barterable commodity subject to the above conditions of avoiding  
20 interactions with competitive entities. Such modelling could be extended to many other  
21 situations, e.g., allocation of funds to police, fire and EMS services, approving and  
22 providing highway improvement again may provide the above benefits etc. providing  
23 safety and preserving the health, welfare and life (in addition to educational quality) of a  
24 certain number of individuals (each with a certain predictively modeled) local economic  
25 impact. The cost versus impact affecting each citizen could be presented to them by SDI  
26 accordingly in order to elucidate their decision making processes.

27  
28 There may be certain instances in which users at an individual level may be able to provide  
29 predicted -----this benefit can be quantified towards commercial entities or  
30 even individual users if particular events can be achieved (or particular events prevented).  
31 For example, consider a student who is determined to be capable towards achieving

1 substantial real-world success. In one instance the student cannot afford tuition for graduate  
2 school. In another instance, the student cannot afford to continue his/her studies due to  
3 depleted financial resources. The present system may model and predict likely beneficiaries  
4 commercial or even individuals who are likely to benefit and accordingly "insure" certain  
5 long-term monetary benefits (if a commercial entities) or even personal or social benefits (if  
6 an individual).

7 Internet piracy of copyrighted information is costing authors billions of dollars per year.  
8 Technical experts (e.g., within SDI or outside "domain experts" which SDI had identified  
9 and presented the problem) identify a technical solution consisting of a ground breaking  
10 technology which could greatly reduce total piracy from occurring, however, such solution  
11 would require cooperation from all of the Internet server manufacturers. There is, of course,  
12 the small risk that in the relatively short-term the technology will partially or completely fail  
13 (e.g., copyright pirates find a way around the solution) before a sufficient amount of  
14 revenues are realized by the copyright owners to off-set the cost, and justify the expenses to  
15 the server manufacturers, of integrating the technology into their services.

16

17 In addition, if copyright owners receive their rightful share of royalties, more Web servers  
18 will be sold in general to host such content. (Insert 2 from page 3) SDI can be a facilitator to  
19 enabling a beneficial solution to the industry in the following ways:

- 20 1 Present estimated industry-wide revenue losses compared to the industry-wide -----  
21 -----the server manufacturers as a group sustain (based upon sales data each one  
22 individually and secretly submits to SDI).
- 23 2 Also present the increased sales the industry would sustain if the copy-wright owners  
24 received their rightful royalties to the extent which the solution is able to provide.
- 25 3 Provide insurance or create a future market to insure investors who would invest in the  
26 commercial opportunity for a share of the anticipated monetary benefits to the industry  
27 (such investors could include members of the industry).
- 28 4 Negotiate a deal with investors and/or an insurer (the latter of which could also be SDI  
29 representing the industry). A SDI again, of course, may also represent the investors.

30

1 Information which is enclosed may, for example, contain in addition to the identity of the  
2 prospective investors, the complete discussion of the economic benefits which each  
3 individual investor could potentially sustain, however, this information is disclosed only to  
4 the SDI representing the collective interests of the prospective investor coalition (a primary  
5 directive of which is to never compromise the data disclosure policies of any individual  
6 investment entity, even if such disclosure to one or more of members of the group may  
7 ostensibly benefit the collective group). It is thus the objective of this collective SDI agent  
8 to make individual date disclosure recommendations for each prospective investor that will  
9 optimize the probability that the basic framework of the collective cooperative group is  
10 successfully created while enabling the individual entities to withheld sufficient strategic  
11 information from the group in order to optimize its own negotiating position with the other  
12 entities. For example, it would be particularly advantageous to disclose credentialed  
13 information regarding the benefits which the investor could provide to the collective group  
14 of investors (based upon the existing investor information disclosed by the associated  
15 companies) and information regarding the existing relationships which that investor has with  
16 existing companies which could, in turn, provide positive benefits to the companies  
17 constituting the global investment strategy of the group and (in the case of negotiating with  
18 each given individual investor prospect) the benefit to companies which that investor has a  
19 relationship with and made available to the present investor prospect. These companies  
20 may also include those which SDI has recommended to that investor as part of the global  
21 investment strategy for that group.

22  
23 user's reactions to various events and stimulate the video programming can be captured,  
24 aggregated and accessed by present viewers such video in real-time or asynchronously for  
25 future viewers of non-live content by user profile (or content profile) or by similar users to  
26 that of the profile of the user. Observing reactions/responses to political or ethnic jokes by  
27 that group which is targeted or other groups may be interesting to users to observe as a  
28 simple example. Reactions/responses to news or political events by different groups or  
29 those most effected thereby may be of interest to users.

30  
31 1.7 Off-line Variations  
32

1 We can allow the community dollar/iamworthit model to extend to physical transactions, for  
2 example via smart card technology. A buyer can carry a smart card with community dollars,  
3 that are loaded from the user's computer device, or from some third-party operated kiosk.  
4 For vendors who offer the integration of community dollars into their discount programs  
5 (e.g. may be members of a vendor coalition) the buyer may at any vendor terminal, kiosk or  
6 his/her PC upload targeted-vendor promotions such as digital coupons which are tailored to  
7 the users profile. This profile is downloaded to the vendor and which consists in part of the  
8 recent purchases s/he had recently made at the various vendor stores.  
9 In another variation, the community dollars may be coded into a form which is bar code  
10 reader enabled and distributed to the buyer electronically or potentially if used in  
11 conjunction with a traditional loyalty points program, additionally printed for the buyer at  
12 the vendor's physical location (such as point of sale or kiosk), applied in conjunction with  
13 purchases at the vendors physical location. At which point typically a new coupon is  
14 reprinted containing the updated secure information pertaining to the buyer's community  
15 dollar and/or loyalty points account.  
16 In another variation, a promotion for a yearly allowance of community dollars could be  
17 printed as an advertising offer on a magazine coupon, newspaper insertion or direct mail  
18 piece which could contain a unique URL (typically the actual URL for the iamworthit  
19 community dollars subscription site with a unique post script as the character string ("code")  
20 identifying that particular vendor and/or that promotion) from which the buyer could  
21 subscribe to iamworthit, wherein the unique URL acts as an identifier for that particular  
22 vendor's promotional piece from which the buyer originally received the offer for his/her  
23 own community dollars promotion.  
24 Within SDI we could send physical solicitations to buyers, and allow buyers to access  
25 promotions pseudonymously. SDI can target a selected audience for each vendor.  
26 Example: An iamworthit card in accordance with the pseudonymous payment methods  
27 described above, such a card could be a direct extension of SDI into the off line  
28 environment. Buyers could use this card as an identifier such that when they travel  
29 physically from vendor to vendor, their profile data can be readily identified where data  
30 pertaining to their own behavior and policy (depending on their data release potentially part  
31 of the vendor's user profile data) is retrieved.

1 If a smart card is used this user profile data may not have to be remotely retrieved but may  
2 be stored on local memory on the card itself along with the client-based pseudonym proxy  
3 server. In one novel variation, a card is done away with completely by virtue of  
4 revolutionary technological breakthroughs in being able to instantly and positively identify  
5 buyers biometrically using iris scanning techniques (which may in a variation be further  
6 combined with facial recognition techniques). Many vendors will wish to utilize user profile  
7 data in order to deliver promotions targeted discounts and promotions (see pending patent  
8 "System for Customized Prices and Promotions")

9 **1.7.1 Location Enhanced SDI System**

10

11 The co-pending application entitled "Location Enhanced Information Architecture" (LEIA)  
12 describes an integrated advertising delivery platform which selectively targets buyer  
13 personalized advertising based upon both the buyer's personal profile and the present  
14 location of the buyer which may suggest appropriate ads from vendors which are local to the  
15 buyer, wherein user identifiers (UID's) which could include any of the above identification  
16 media provide the essential elements for this buyer targeting platform. With LEIA  
17 information providers can utilize location information, in addition to static and dynamic  
18 profiling information. The method customizes the information that is displayed on a private  
19 or public information device to the real audience in the vicinity of the device, instead of a  
20 predicted audience. LEIA collects an extremely detailed and comprehensive information set  
21 about the daily activities of a user, enabling enhancement of the user profile with location  
22 information and temporal activity patterns. The co-pending LEIA patent suggests  
23 appropriate application environments, for example in a smart home, an office, on a mobile  
24 shopping device, and in an automobile. A LEIA-based system stores personal information  
25 on users.

26 We can extend LEIA by incorporation with the Secure Data Interchange system that we  
27 teach in this patent. SDI enables the user to receive the benefits of powerful and well-  
28 directed information, but within a system that respects his/her privacy requirements. The  
29 interchange acts as a secure data warehouse for users and information providers, enabling  
30 information providers to target users without revealing private information to the providers  
31 directly. As described in LEIA, the privacy architectures provided for in LEIA and SDI are

1 all the more critical as components of an SDI enhanced LEIA system architecture given the  
2 extreme sensitivity of personal location data which must be securely protected in both real-  
3 time and within an asynchronous context.

4 LEIA customizes information that is displayed to an information recipient based on object  
5 profiles and physical location of users. Presents the information most relevant to the REAL  
6 audience, not a predicted audience per se. Because of LEIA's ability to combine user's  
7 preference information with information about their current physical locations and deliver  
8 advertising which is both of personal and location contextual relevance to the user, LEIA  
9 provides a valuable enhancement to the targeted advertising services provided by  
10 iamworthit. For example, instead of advertisers being limited to accessing desired  
11 preference attributes of users in the pseudonymous user database exclusively they may  
12 additionally access prospective target recipients by present (or anticipated future) location  
13 parameters of users connected to mobile and even terrestrial communications networks.

14 In accordance with the iamworthit targeted advertising platform either advertisers select user  
15 profile attributes which they are interested in or the system matches their ads automatically  
16 to the most relevant users. The former application may be performed either within the  
17 context of the pseudonymous user database which the vendor queries or targeting rules  
18 which s/he provides which control the advertising and pages which are dynamically  
19 generated for each user based upon his/her user profile. Whether the user's location is  
20 detected on a mobile network or a terrestrial network including telephone or cable TV,  
21 LEIA's location features are able to provide additional useful features regarding users to the  
22 vendor's rules interface or to the pseudonymous user database controlling dynamic page  
23 generation at his/her site.

24 For example, at a bookstore, we can recommend isles and particular books; at a  
25 supermarket, can play music preferences; smart-radio, play appropriate channels in a cab  
26 based on target object profiles (as meta-data). As suggested in issued patent "System for  
27 Broadcast of and access to Video and Other Data Using Customer Profiles" appearance of  
28 relevant selections can be continuously scanned for, dynamically selected and presented to  
29 the buyer in the form of "Virtual radio station". Such a system can also be linked to a  
30 service for making an instant purchase, or linked to a database (in conjunction with LEIA) to

1 recommend where a buyer should physically go to make a purchase. For example, music  
2 selections that the buyer is presently listening to may be ordered.  
3 Also, it is possible to provide advertising which is targeted to a buyer by automatically  
4 recognizing pre-existing commercials and replacing them with targeted counterparts. This  
5 can be done through the identification of previously played commercials for example,  
6 commercials that have been manually identified and classified. Upon recognition, targeted  
7 commercials (including those which are targeted by buyer location in accordance with  
8 LEIA) may be inserted into these spots, and delivered and/or pre-cached through cellular,  
9 satellite or radio communications.

10 At a public phone we can identify a buyer with his/her calling card, and deliver targeted  
11 advertisements, via the public telephone readout or delivering the targeted ads as audio  
12 messages in which server software at the phone switch (an ISP level proxy) recognizes  
13 if/when the buyer is put on hold and delivers audio and/or audio/video advertising to the  
14 buyer accordingly.

15 Targeted discounts and advertisements can be delivered at kiosks, for example using a credit  
16 card/smart card/other ID method (e.g. biometric...) Similarly, we can use credit cards to  
17 deliver targeted print advertisements on the backs of purchase receipts, e.g., supermarkets or  
18 fueling pumps or, alternatively, on a sheet dedicated for a advertising purposes conjunction  
19 with public copiers or printers or in another variation, on the cover sheet of incoming faxes  
20 which are sent to the buyer's fax machine or in which the buyer is otherwise identified  
21 automatically from the recipient's name field on the cover sheet.

22 One application includes "Smart Home Intelligence", where methods are disclosed by which  
23 users' real-time behavior may be profiled through their movement throughout their home,  
24 and specific interactions with the various network enabled appliances throughout the home.  
25 Other inputs may include the user's speech patterns (using voice recognition in combination  
26 with text analysis). It could for example, note the user's speech content patterns in real-  
27 time. Such information provides invaluable clues as to the user's present activities, mood  
28 and interest state and may be processed by the presently described algorithms tuned with  
29 location/time features typically using the assistance of human data analyst to identify the key  
30 features and correlations. (This information may also provide enhanced information  
31 pertinent to the user's general, static preferences as well).

1 Other extensions of this scheme are also considered e.g. within the context of the user's  
2 office, or automobile and pedestrian activities. This application may thus extended the  
3 usefulness of the iamworthit model to advertisers in being able to target users through the  
4 presently anticipated on-line media as well as networked appliances and in either case, based  
5 upon the relevant context of users' present activities and behavior (and from this potentially  
6 their inferred moods or mental states) within their homes and elsewhere. Additionally  
7 (perhaps most importantly), LEIA provides a highly beneficial value to vendors whose  
8 customers purchase primarily from the vendor's bricks and mortal store presence. SDI can  
9 identify multiple vendors which share a common physical location. Additionally, LEIA can  
10 also identify the physical location of buyers on mobile and terrestrial networks and suggest  
11 the sharing of off-line prospects for these off-line retailers on the basis of not only interest  
12 but physical location.

13

#### 14 **1.7.2 Digital Set Top Box Methods**

15

16 Similarly, we can deliver targeted advertising and other information through cable TV  
17 systems, as described in the issued parent patent application entitled "System and Method  
18 for Scheduling Broadcast of and Access to Video Programs and Other Data Using Customer  
19 Profiles" US Patent # 5,758,257, and co-pending application entitled "Broadcast & System  
20 for reduced memory terminals broadly address the use of cable systems as an interactive  
21 medium (in a bi-directional network architecture) for purposes of delivering targeted  
22 advertising targeted advertising and other information to the consumer based on user  
23 profiles".

24

25 In this system customer behavioral data is collected at the digital set top and the upstream  
26 channel enables these profiles to be processed at the lead end server. These detailed profiles  
27 may then be subsequently transmitted down and stored at the level of the individual set top.  
28 The cable environment is a two way interactive medium. The bandwidth allocation is  
29 inherently asymmetric. Separate channels can push parallel adverts, which are selected at the  
30 set-top-box according to a buyer's profile. Each channel can have associated meta-data to  
31 allow matching at the set-top-box. As an alternative variation, full motion advertisements  
may be down loaded in the form of applets to the digital set top box and displayed to the

1 buyer in similar fashion as described above. Or full-size commercials or infomercials could  
2 even be downloaded and inserted in place of existing commercials on the video stream.  
3 Digital tags used for queuing for ad insertion technology enable this capability. The  
4 preferred commercial implementation of the system is used within the context iamworthit  
5 (the buyer infomediary service in which the viewer receives value for advertising received).  
6 This method is preferred (in as much as in the following alternative, the cable operator does  
7 not need to be in the loop). With that said, in an alternative embodiment, however, requiring  
8 the cooperation of the cable operator various commercials could be broadcast in parallel  
9 during commercial breaks. The user profile at the set-top is deployed to select the most  
10 appropriate commercial accordingly.

11 User profiles regarding viewing behavior can be collected with relatively minor up-stream  
12 transmission, e.g., to infer whether a buyer is viewing a program the set-top may transmit  
13 the viewers current viewing selection, e.g., two minutes after the beginning of each half hour  
14 and two minutes before the end of the half hour (and possibly at additional intervals during  
15 the viewing segment as well). In the point-to-point access and delivery of personal  
16 information as well as the passive monitoring of viewing behavior (for profile generation at  
17 the head-end and subsequent user profile delivery for the set-top) because of strict buyer  
18 privacy regulations in the cable/satellite industries the use of the pseudonym proxy server  
19 architecture (as described in the parent case and integrated into the above referenced case) is  
20 extremely important.

21 Once interactive television is enabled by access to very large amounts of bandwidth, it will  
22 be very feasible from a bandwidth utilization standpoint to transmit more interactive  
23 content. Predictive caching is still extremely advantageous in as much as advertising (unlike  
24 interactive video real-time on demand video content) tends to be controlled by targeting  
25 rules of the advertiser rather than the user who receives value in exchange. Of course, radio  
26 or music content may also be delivered in conjunction with preloaded audio commercials.  
27 And any of the above content is deliverable over the same networks to other appliances such  
28 as the P.C.

29 **1.7.3 Optical-Based System Extension**

30 Iamworthit in a future version of the system could incorporate a novel optically based  
31 medium for delivery of the advertising. The protocol would enable the delivery of user

1 targeted advertising in a non-electronic environment directly to the user from a static source  
2 in visible contact of the user. The system incorporates the following aspects: The user  
3 wears glasses or contact lenses which contain a Polaroid film in which the optical medium is  
4 polarized for only certain very narrow and specific wavelengths. Advertisements (or other  
5 messages) may be presented from signboards which display from the same surface ads  
6 appropriate for every different user profile segment for which a unique message is  
7 appropriate. The Polaroid film for each user is unique to the user segment to which they  
8 belong. Each user segment's optical film filters out all of the particular wavelengths of all  
9 other messages except that which is appropriate to the user segment to which that user  
10 belongs. Alternatively, the current application may also be relevant to virtual tags as users  
11 may provide instead optical messages specifically targeted by a user to other users  
12 characterized by their profile features which establishes the entire criteria for the user  
13 segment they fall into for which an appropriate message may be targeted.

## 14 **2. Interactive Data Mining Applications**

15 In this section we describe interactive data mining applications, which involve  
16 dynamic two- or multi-way communication between agents. For example, within the  
17 context of a vendor-consumer interaction, the key difference is that information flow  
18 is not one-directional. An important example is time-of-purchase, in which the  
19 consumer's agent initiates a request for a response (with a counter bid) from a number  
20 of vendors. The vendors can access profile information about that consumer, and then  
21 make personalized responses. In general, this bid-response processes can iterate, with  
22 vendors/consumers exchanging information over multiple rounds. The exchange of  
23 information may occur within SDI in initial stages, with the system acting as a trusted  
24 intermediary until the agents are ready for an introduction.

25  
26 We describe time-of-purchase competition, and then move on to general match-  
27 making applications, which allow interested parties to exchange information by  
28 mutual consent (as indicated in SDI rules), with initial information exchange  
29 autonomous. There are a number of interesting match-making applications, for  
30 example within a system for sensitive negotiation, introductions. The system of SDI  
31 can play the role of a trusted intermediary, so that only suitable introductions are

1 made. A vendor can place a request for a certain type of meeting without its  
2 competitors knowing that it has made such a request. Finally, we describe a “real-  
3 time experts market”, in which experts can respond for payment to questions placed  
4 by other agents. The system of SDI allows a useful matching of agents and experts,  
5 and also allows data mining to check on the feedback a particular expert has received  
6 from previous clients. We also suggest an application of interactive SDI-based data-  
7 mining to resale markets, and to a decentralized transportation management system.

8 **2.1 Time of Purchase Competition**

9  
10 One application of the system of Secure Data Interchange is in “time of purchase”  
11 competition, where by a networked system of vendors can subscribe and receive the  
12 opportunity to place counteroffers to users that are about to make a purchase. This  
13 application is enabled within SDI because the user agent can remain anonymous while  
14 receiving counteroffers, but still use the system of SDI to provide profile information that  
15 can allow vendors to make attractive personalized offers. The client-side SDI proxy notifies  
16 a central SDI “time of purchase” server, which can:

- 17     Determine appropriate vendors to prompt with an opportunity to make a counteroffer.  
18     Create a one-time anonymous identifier for the user, linked to an appropriate set of  
19         profile information, and allow vendors to execute queries under that profile.  
20     Collect counteroffers, and pass them to the user’s client machine.

21  
22 We also describe how to generate coalitions dynamically, based on the privileged position  
23 of the time-of-purchase server in the marketplace. The time-of-purchase server can  
24 transparently bundle purchases from disparate end-users, and negotiate quantity discounts  
25 with vendors. Buyer Coalition formation can significantly improve negotiating leverage as  
26 the collective buying power of numerous individuals using the time-of-purchase competition  
27 feature, and be made completely transparent to users.

28 Time-of-purchase allows a user to elicit dynamic market competition between vendors. For  
29 example, when a user browses a book at Amazon.com if she/he chooses to activate the time-  
30 of-purchase competition feature from the browser, a notification will be sent-out in real-time  
31 to all competing book stores which also offer that product section. The notification contains

1 the product code and price quoted to that user at Amazon. The electronic agent at the  
2 vendor's site has an opportunity to counter Amazon's offer to the user (typically on the basis  
3 of price, however, other parameters may be used as well). The user may then select the  
4 offer which is most competitive or attractive, including the original offer.

5 Integration into a standard shop-bot interface e.g. with comparative features of the products  
6 associated with the various offers across a variety of product criteria, or at the least price can  
7 be used to provide the user within simple recommendations.

8 Another extension is to propose a special interest-bearing bank account which we set-up for  
9 the user which is tied into a wallet or debit/credit card for off-line transactions. We can  
10 allow a user agent to bundle its own purchases over time, and use the system of SDI to  
11 guarantee future payment to on-line vendors in return to a good current offer. This is novel,  
12 because it is like participating in a "discount scheme" without purchasing the right to future  
13 discounts up front. A user can still invest money that is earmarked for future purchases with  
14 a vendor.

### 15 **2.1.2 Description**

16  
17 Figure 17 illustrates the overall architecture of this on-line B2C e-commerce application of  
18 the methods of SDI. The agent represents a user with an SDI-enabled client machine, the  
19 vendor a server computer, also SDI-enabled. Agents interact with vendors both directly and  
20 via the central SDI server, and other components. We illustrate the time-of-purchase server,  
21 which receives requests from user's client machines as purchases are about to be made, and  
22 forwards those requests via the SDI central data warehouse to vendors.

23 Client-side proxy agents monitor the interaction between a user agent a vendor, and can be  
24 configured to automatically notify other vendors when a purchase is about to take place. The  
25 key problem that we address to implement a system for time-of-purchase competition is  
26 how to identify the type of purchase that a user is about to make, automatically. This makes  
27 the operation of time-of-purchase seamless to a user, the system simply requires that the  
28 user waits for a period of time while competitive bids are collected from other vendors.

29 We propose two variations:

- 30     a) The vendor with which the user is about to make a purchase subscribes to SDI  
31         and provides information to the client-side proxy about the user's interaction.

1       b) The vendor is un-cooperative, and the client-side SDI proxy needs to use other  
2           techniques to classify the type of product or service that a user is requesting from  
3           a vendor.

4

5       The central SDI data warehouse maintains a searchable index of vendors that provide  
6           certain products and services, and sending buyer-profile and purchase information to  
7           appropriate vendors just before a purchase is made. Vendors can register with SDI to receive  
8           time-of-purchase competition opportunities, and can also register to allow time-of-purchase  
9           competition with purchases on their web pages (case a, above). Of course, it is unlikely that  
10          a vendor would do this without incentive, perhaps one incentive could be a discounted price  
11          for registering to receive opportunities for time-of-purchase competition.

12       In fact, this problem of client-side identification of transactions is a key problem that must  
13          be addressed in a description of client-side user profiling and the submission of information  
14          to SDI. The system of SDI requires a method to know what the user is doing. Click streams,  
15          typed query information, provided profile information etc.

16       A vendor that registers to receive time-of-purchase competition opportunities agrees on a  
17          standard classification system for products and services, and to state what types of products  
18          and services it wishes to enable for time-of-purchase competition. The classification system  
19          encodes the product or service that a user requests, at an appropriate level of detail to allow  
20          other vendors to make reasonable counteroffers.

21       The iamworthit central server maintains a database of vendor interest sets, so that it can  
22          determine from a classification code which vendors will be interested to provide  
23          counteroffers.

24       For example, if the product is “flights to the UK” then the code might encode the dates that  
25          the user wants to travel, and his/her preferred departure and arrival airports.

26       Take case (a) , where we assume that a vendor is cooperative and provides the SDI proxy  
27          agent that implements time-of-purchase for the user with a final product/service code and  
28          price. The system works as follows:

- 29           1. User enters into a dialogue with vendor.
- 30           2. Vendor makes “final offer” to a user, and the user is about to make a purchase.

31       The vendor has also informed the user of the product/service classification code

- 1       that encodes relevant information about the type of product the user wants to  
2       purchase.
- 3       3. User clicks on ‘time of purchase competition option’ on its local SDI-enabled  
4       client.
- 5       4. Client sends message to the SDI time-of-purchase competition server with (User  
6       profile information/identifier, one-time time-of-purchase ID, product/service  
7       classification code)
- 8       5. Time-of-purchase competition server looks up the product code, and sends the  
9       user profile identifiers and a time-of-purchase ID to relevant vendors.
- 10      6. Vendors can construct competitive offers based on profile information accessed in  
11       the central SDI data warehouse, and information about the existing offer.
- 12      7. Vendors send the counteroffers to the time-of-purchase server, which forwards  
13       the offers to the user’s client-side SDI proxy.
- 14      8. The user is presented with a set of alternatives, and can make a final purchase  
15       decision.
- 16      9. The final purchase is completed with the appropriate vendor.
- 17
- 18     We allow other vendors to access profile information about a user based on the profile  
19       information that the user provides to time-of-purchase, i.e. based on the profile which it  
20       wishes to use for the purposes of having appropriate counteroffers constructed. At this stage  
21       the client-side SDI proxy agent might also send additional profile information to be stored  
22       within the SDI data warehouse.
- 23     It is useful for vendors to access profile information about a user (anonymously or  
24       pseudonymously, as defined by the user’s proxy agent) because products and services can  
25       be configurable goods or services, and a vendor can compete on more than price alone, but  
26       also in other dimensions.
- 27     The one-time time-of-purchase ID is constructed client-side in step (4) to act as a temporary  
28       identifier for the purposes of soliciting competitive responses from vendors. Vendors can be  
29       prevented from making direct offers to users, all counteroffers must be forwarded though  
30       the time-of-purchase server.

1     Figure 18 shows the offer process in time-of-purchase competition, with an offer from a  
2     vendor that a user interacts with via an SDI-enabled client triggering a set of new requests  
3     for counteroffers from other vendors. The ‘offer’ message from Vendor 1 includes a code  
4     about what type of product or service the user is requesting, and is passed to the other  
5     vendors. The ‘request counteroffer’ from the client to the iamworthit server contains  
6     information from the user to enable the other vendors to make personalized responses, based  
7     on profile information stored in the central SDI data warehouse. After the ‘request for  
8     offers’ are made, the vendors compute responses and (optionally) access profile information.  
9     Finally, vendors make responses which are collected by the time-of-purchase competition  
10    server and forwarded to the user client.

11    We can also allow vendors to pop up competitive offers to other offers the user sees on  
12    another competitor’s site or ad banner in real time, even if the user is not about to  
13    purchase the product. For example, if a user is shown “get this CD for \$15, then a  
14    competing offer of *no, get the CD for \$14 can pop-up*”. A simple extension simply has  
15    the user also receiving a pop-up banner with a competing price if they are viewing a  
16    competitors offers in the virtual store of that competitor. We might also report to a vendor  
17    if, when, and to what degree a customer is becoming disloyal to a particular vendor and  
18    taking alternate offers.

19

### 20   **2.1.3 Applications**

21

22    There are numerous example commercial applications in which the time of purchase  
23    competition features can be utilized to provide significant benefit to the user. Some the  
24    less obvious commercial domains include:

- 25       1). Travel Packages and Flight and Hotel Rates – Features, amenities, class, activities,  
26       entertainment, excursions, etc.
- 27       2). Financial Services (e. g. , Loans and Mortgages) - Terms, amortization, interest  
28       rates, service fees, etc.
- 29       3). Automobiles – Luxury and safety features, warranties, auto club membership,  
30       terms of purchase, etc.

1       4). B2B Commerce – Numerous commercial applications including standard Web-  
2       based environments for B2B e-commerce including buyer-side and seller-side e-  
3       commerce applications, vertical B2B portals and trading floors.  
4       5). Job Positions – Employers posting job positions may be notified by the service of  
5       competing job offers which employment candidates are browsing ( and ultimately  
6       accept if this information is indicated by the candidate). Resumes and, if desired,  
7       other profile information is provided to all competitors. Depending upon the profile  
8       of the candidate and/or competitive employment opportunities which a particular  
9       candidate is observing (or has recently observed), employers may wish to customize  
10      offers dynamically on an individual basis.

11      **2.1.4 Integration into a Shopbot Interface**

12  
13     We also suggest the integration of time-of-purchase competition into a standard shop-bot  
14     interface e.g. with comparative features of the products associated with the various offers  
15     across a variety of product criteria, or at the least price can be used to provide the user  
16     within simple recommendations. With this, even without a time-of-purchase offer the  
17     user can at least compare its offer with fixed-price deals in the wider market place. We  
18     might also provide a user with historical information about previous (low) price offers,  
19     within a Yahoo-like portal for e-commerce; to provide a user within information about a  
20     reasonable price for each individual purchasable; i.e. the very lowest price that each  
21     given item had been offered to a customer previously using time of purchase competition.  
22     This site could also act as a stand alone proxy server (like anonymizer) which inserts this  
23     information by overlaying it on Web pages as the user browses the web.  
24  
25     The time of purchase competition feature is designed to be accessible to a user within the  
26     context of or most any information access mode relating to browsing on the Internet e.g.  
27     Web or portal browsing, receiving email or “push” content, submitting queries (e.g.  
28     specific names, categories and/or desired features (or combinations of the above) of  
29     products which the user identified as being or present interest.  
30

1 During any of the above information access modes when a buyer specifies *time-of-purchase*  
2 *competition* at her SDI client proxy, SDI can automatically provide competitors with  
3 information about a buyer's product or service requirements, and a buyer's profile, as well  
4 as on particular vendor specific offers the buyer is observing or contemplating before a  
5 buyer makes a purchase. This can facilitate competition between vendors, and can lead to  
6 better prices and offers for buyers. The system of time-of-purchase competition can also  
7 help to reduce the costs of entry into a market, because name-recognition becomes less  
8 important. New vendors can simply register with *time-of-purchase referral system*, and  
9 cherry pick a small set of purchases.

10 This is a next-generation e-commerce service. Current shop-bots, for example "Junglee" at  
11 Amazon.com and [www.shoptheweb.amazon.com](http://www.shoptheweb.amazon.com) provide a *static* comparison shopping  
12 service. A buyer can specify a product, and receive price information about the product from  
13 different suppliers. There is no dynamic competition between vendors on price or features.  
14 The buyer driven service for flights offered by [www.priceline.com](http://www.priceline.com) is more dynamic, in that  
15 a seller is found to match the price that a buyer bids, but does not necessarily promote  
16 competition between sellers for a user's purchase. In fact the sellers can make excess profits  
17 from the pricing errors made by buyers, because once a buyer states his/her reservation  
18 price, that is the price he/she must pay. Surplus goes to the market operator, e.g. priceline,  
19 but not to the user. The system is also different to our proposed system in that:

- 20     a) Time-of-purchase competition is disintermediated and decentralized,  
21                 implemented dynamically over a virtual network of competing vendors.
- 22     b) Time-of-purchase also allows a vendor to access anonymous profile information  
23                 about a buyer, to enable a careful tailoring of an offer to the preferences of a user.

24  
25 We can use profile information, and historical transaction information for similar  
26 transactions, together with the customer price/promotion algorithm disclosed in co-pending  
27 patent "System for the Automatic Determination of Customized Prices and Promotions" to  
28 negotiate on a deal with a vendor that will optimize the value to the buyer. Profiling of  
29 vendors, and buyer transactions, can allow buyers to avoid making bids that are too high and  
30 losing value (airlines in priceline.com can profit from inaccurate buyer bids).

1 Time-of-purchase enables vendors with competing products or services to receive automatic  
2 notification when a buyer is about to purchase a relevant product or service. A vendor can  
3 also receive information on the profile of a buyer, and the offers made by other vendors; and  
4 submit counter-offers to a buyer via the buyer's SDI-enabled client. The buyer can then be  
5 presented with a final set of offers, before making a purchase decision.

6 A buyer can also configure its profile management rules within time-of-purchase to provide  
7 profile information relating to the buyer's sensitivity to discount offers, customer loyalty  
8 with other vendors, value responsiveness (bargain driven), responsiveness to high quantity  
9 discounts (for only those categories which the buyer makes frequent or large purchases), etc.  
10 This information can be *certified* by the buyer's client-side SDI proxy, as a fair  
11 representation of the purchasing habits of a buyer, and can be aggregated across product  
12 types to protect a buyer's privacy.

13 The SDI time-of-purchase server can identify vendors with similar products or services,  
14 either using a static index which maintains vendors in particular product domains, or  
15 through dynamic profile matches between the target object profile of the web site that the  
16 buyer is currently browsing and target object profiles of the web sites of other SDI-enabled  
17 vendors. Alternatively, perhaps classification and clustering techniques can be deployed to  
18 identify similarity between vendors at the level of target objects, i.e. the products that a  
19 vendor offers; as indicated by virtual tags provided by a vendor that profile its products and  
20 services.

21 The time-of-purchase competition system may also draw in static "listed" offers on a  
22 vendor's web site, to prevent a vendor over-charging a user. In addition, SDI might track  
23 purchases and via clustering techniques request prices on similar or competing products to  
24 the product that a user is about to purchase. These products and/or services may also be  
25 released to a user. When presenting a choice of products and/or purchases to a user we can  
26 allow many features to be summarized, for example features which relate to the location of a  
27 vendor, terms of shipment and insurance, and user ratings.

28 Vendors are notified, and provided with the ability to access the profile of the buyer (as the  
29 buyer deems appropriate), either with client-level processing or through the release of an  
30 anonymous profile to the vendor. Vendors typically will wish to construct offers through a  
31 rule-based engine, data-mining techniques, or automatic collaborative filtering techniques,

1 as disclosed in co-pending patent application "System for Automatic Determination of  
2 Customized Prices and Promotions" and U.S. Patent #5,754,939, "System for Generation  
3 of User profiles for a System for Customized Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects"  
4 as such techniques may be deployed by the vendor directly or via the Secure Data  
5 Interchange representing the interests of the vendors.

6 *Choosing an Offer to Make*

7 User profile information may include a temporal profile of the buyer's present activities,  
8 including search terms, recent page navigations, what pages is the buyer observing presently  
9 (and the profile of this page) or even his/her present physical location as well as the general  
10 user profile. Any portion of the above particularly the latter two may of course be withheld  
11 from the vendor). Or the buyer may be more generous in providing this information about  
12 the various static or dynamic features.

13 Vendors can target buyers on the basis of their preferences and interests, and also within the  
14 temporal context of when they are most likely to be receptive to offers (thus providing also a  
15 benefit/service to the buyer as well as enabling the competing vendors to increase the price  
16 point at which their competition begins, knowing that the buyer is in an optimally receptive  
17 condition to accept offers for that item). For example, a user might release to a vendor the  
18 current context of a user's purchase, such as the click stream over the past 5 minutes.

19 In the preferred implementation, vendors are also provided with a (client or web-based)  
20 rules interface which enables the vendors to input pre-stated rules with which the system  
21 may solicit and respond to competitive offers automatically. In this way data mining may  
22 be performed in order for the vendor to determine what a user (or all users) by attribute, tend  
23 to best respond to by product, product feature, features or services of the vendor, price, etc.  
24 If pre-stated rules are used to automatically respond to a notification with a competitive  
25 offer, the nature and degree of discount is typically determined in accordance with the  
26 nature and degree of the original or previous offer and/or the user profile as disclosed by the  
27 client-level proxy/server to that vendor. In lieu of manually entered rules, co-pending patent  
28 application entitled "System for the Automatic Determination of Customized Prices and  
29 Promotions" another similar algorithmic methodology may be used as an aid by the vendor  
30 in order to automatically determine a competitive offer (or subsequent responses thereto) as  
31 well as an aid to the vendor in selecting optimal rules.

1 These techniques can also be used such that predictive metrics as to selection, price and  
2 promotional type, may be optimally determined in relation to the individual buyer or  
3 specific relevant user profile attributes, for example, in accordance with a data analysis  
4 expert of the vendor (or representing the vendor via SDI) analyzing randomized versions of  
5 user profiles and randomized aggregate statistics. These metrics may be linked with actual  
6 behavioral statistics of the buyers on the vendors' web site. In order to further drive  
7 competition between vendors, the time-of-purchase system can provide each competitor  
8 details of the final transaction which the buyer chose to accept. Accordingly, in an attempt  
9 to better improve their competitive advantage in the competitive bidding process a vendor  
10 may also wish to analyze a user's purchases and adjust its future offers to similar users.

11 *Choosing a Profile to Release*

12 From the buyer's perspective, there is an elaborate methodology for the automatic  
13 determination of the particular buyer information which, if released, will elicit the most  
14 optimal offers from vendors which can be determined by utilizing that same type of pricing  
15 model which the vendor is likely to use (for example that same method deployed in co-  
16 pending patent entitled "System for the Automatic Determination of Customized Prices and  
17 Promotions" an instead be tailored to determine which metrics in the user's profile decrease  
18 the overall price point and/or increase overall value over an "average" user (with no profile  
19 disclosure).

20 It is even conceivable that vendors could (upon user permission) be allowed to directly  
21 identify plus enter into a live discussion with the user during the time-of-purchase  
22 competition process. A variation of the system was even is further disclosed in the above  
23 co-pending application which was intended (according to the above referenced co-  
24 pending specification) as an electronic assistant to tele-marketers and other sales persons  
25 to determine offers and counter-offers which are automatically generated in response to  
26 (for example) rejections of the previous offer as well as counter offers by the buyer. This  
27 dynamic system was originally designed for salespersons to optimize the expected profit  
28 from each customer (in view of the general user profile and the offer buyer responses up  
29 to that point in the negotiation). As such, this technique could be readily extended to the  
30 current application in which the previous offers up to that point may instead originate  
31 from other vendors (instead of a single one), thus the system responses may be affected

1 by the user profile as well as the offer response pairs up to that point in the negotiation  
2 process.

3

4 It is likely that vendors will not compete on price alone, but rather through added-value  
5 services such as offering loyalty bonuses, cross-sells, and two-for-one offer and added  
6 features as well as service advantages such as fast delivery, guaranteed service/maintenance,  
7 warranties etc. Vendors will choose this mode of selling to prevent simple price-  
8 comparison at the client. Conversely, in some instances vendors may attempt to eliminate  
9 the features in order to create the perception of a better deal through marginal price  
10 reductions, then possibly add these features as counter offers to other vendors in which the  
11 same price may be maintained.

12 Accordingly the above referenced algorithm as provided by the customized prices and  
13 promotions scheme, may offer valuable competitive insights to the vendor in being able to  
14 assemble more appealing cross-sells/up-sells and more complex offers (including multiple  
15 items which are adjusted by the system to be extremely desirable to the buyer) more  
16 effectively than the competition. Therefore the client will receive offers from multiple  
17 vendors, and after initial filtering of the large collection of offers, present a choice set to the  
18 buyer.

19 SDI can also present a buyer with ratings or annotations for items across multiple competing  
20 products, for example, within the context of buyers whose attributes (which may be  
21 important pricing features) are similar to that of the buyer. SDI might also monitor previous  
22 offers made by vendors, so that if a better offer was made in the past a buyer can request the  
23 lower price, and try to bargain with the vendor. Typically the resulting purchase  
24 recommendations are presented as suggestions on the user interface to help the user's  
25 assessment of valuing the offer as a "good deal" as well as to accurately represent his/her  
26 own preferences. Some users may, however, use this feature as part of a fully automated  
27 (agent mediated) buying process which is performed in asynchronous fashion (as described  
28 below, this typically is only necessary if the time-of-purchase system is deployed in order to  
29 create buyer coalitions prior to negotiating with the vendors. Of course the time of purchase  
30 competition enabled buyer will distribute the offers in order to elicit vendor competition.

1 SDI can also present a buyer with previous time of purchase vendor competition  
2 negotiations e.g. offers made in the past by vendors for similar products as those provided  
3 by that prospective advertiser (even from the same vendor) which are at least as competitive  
4 as offers made to that user or “similar” users. Because of the competitive nature of this  
5 environment, vendors will wish to leverage all of this information and using their own  
6 pricing algorithms and data mining tools, craft optimal offers through the pseudonymous  
7 buyer database.

8 If the buyer so desires, the client-level proxy can also automatically notify these vendors  
9 if/when a particular offer is about to be accepted by the buyer. For example, a time delay  
10 response in the client-level proxy actually processing the order requests could allow vendors  
11 a final opportunity to present another competitive offer to the buyer. In another less optimal  
12 variation, vendors are notified only upon the buyer agreeing to accept an initial offer  
13 received. A secure function within the buyers client residing within the Secure Sockets  
14 Layer (SSL) is able to authenticate to the vendor’s receiving the notification that the offer is  
15 true and untampered by the buyer through the transmission of a secure encrypted message.  
16 As an additional service to buyers the SDI-level proxy server can perform analysis on the  
17 offers that a buyer receives, through comparison with offers that have been received by  
18 other buyers with the best offer that has been received by any buyer for the same product,  
19 and with the typical offer received by a buyer with a similar profile to the buyer. This can be  
20 useful to a buyer because it will allow the buyer to reject all offers if they are non-  
21 competitive. The SDI-level proxy could also automatically identify for buyers the profile  
22 attributes that promote good offers, and the profile attributes that promote bad offers, as an  
23 informational service to enable buyers to gain better offers in the future, either through  
24 revealing certain information or changing behavior to attain favorable profiles.

25 If iamworthit detects that discrepancies in the pricing for a given vendor’s item occurs in  
26 correlation with certain identifiable user profile information (not arbitrarily), it will in the  
27 future initially disclose that data of any other which is determined from past buyer  
28 interactions to be advantageous for the buyer. Should the vendor exhibit price or offer  
29 discrimination (i.e. by having provided more favorable items to other previous buyers, the  
30 buyer may demand the lowest price. If the vendor ignores the request and the user has not  
31 received (or does not wish to accept) another vendor’s offer for a lower price and the

1 iamworthit infomediary service may apply pressure upon the vendor such as creating a  
2 buyer coalition and/or making a believable threat (as described below) which has the ability  
3 to deny future business to that vendor. If the vendor is able to present an exceptionally  
4 attractive offer the buyer may instead wish to stipulate that the offer is valid only if the time  
5 of purchase competition feature is not used by the user. iamworthit's statistics based price  
6 prediction scheme can then predict if this decision would serve the user's best interests or  
7 not based upon the user's purchasing objectives.

8 Furthermore, we can allow vendors to offer payment to a client in return for displaying an  
9 offer to the buyer, and vendors can also bid for space on the buyer's web portal which is  
10 often represented as a profile associated with a pseudonym in conjunction with a description  
11 of the ad space. The purchasing decisions of the buyer may be performed by an electronic  
12 representative of the buyer's wishes (as "buyer agent") implementing the techniques of  
13 pricing/promotion selection algorithms completely autonomously on behalf of the buyer.  
14 However, the best offer can only be presented to a buyer to the extent that the SDI client  
15 level software understands a buyer's model of "value", and can make appropriate tradeoffs  
16 between product features and price (as implicitly inferred by the system through the above  
17 suggested techniques or explicitly stated by the buyer in advance). Nonetheless, this is a  
18 hard problem, and we expect that the buyer will often need to make a final product choice  
19 decision which could be a default in which the system would defer judgment to the buyer if  
20 it's statistical confidence as to the buyer wishes below a certain threshold.

21 The collaborative filtering techniques described in pending patent "System for Automatic  
22 Determination of Customized Prices and Promotions", can allow a buyer's client-level  
23 proxy server, termed the buyer agent in this section, to automatically analyze offers. The  
24 system can also be used to send initial offers to vendors, on the basis of historical  
25 information about the transactions that have been performed between other buyers (which  
26 include the benefit of his/her complete user profile data) and the vendor. Offers can (of  
27 course) be sent to a vendor and its competitors. Finally, after offers that are received from  
28 vendors are pre-screened, they can be automatically ranked for value—using a combined  
29 quality and price metric (again judged within a collaborative filtering framework). Buyer  
30 feedback e.g. average ratings and annotations from previous buyers may form an additional  
31 criteria. The goal is to leverage the database of other offers that have been accepted by

1 buyers in the past, and form a model of vendors, to determine whether or not a buyer has  
2 received good offers (i.e. we can exchange information within the system of Secure Data  
3 Interchange, and making more information available increases the efficiency of the market).  
4 Offers can be filtered and presented to a buyer in rank order.

5 **2.1.5 Time-of-Purchase with Non-cooperative vendors**

6

7 We suggest a simple technique to allow a client-side SDI proxy to automatically detect that  
8 a purchase is about to be authorized, and the details of the purchase. The model is that SDI,  
9 or a third-party SDI client, provides a banking service for a user. The advantage of such a  
10 service is that in making a purchase, we can require that the vendor provides information to  
11 the bank about the purchase that is about to be made, as a condition for validating payment.

12 The system works as follows:

- 13 1. User interacts with vendor, and decides to make a purchase.
- 14 2. User provides payment method, for example an SDI bank account number.
- 15 3. The SDI bank account server demands information about the product which is  
16 about to be purchased before authorizing payment for the service.
- 17 4. The vendor provides the SDI bank with information about the purchase.
- 18 5. The SDI time-of-purchase system can now step into the transaction, and  
19 solicit competitive offers from other vendors.
- 20 6. The user is presented with the opportunity to select an alternative offer.
- 21 7. The SDI proxy-agent reports the user's final purchase decision to the  
22 appropriate vendor, and denies purchase to the initial vendor if the user  
23 accepts an alternative offer.
- 24 8. The final transaction is executed.

25

26 **2.1.6 Automatic Buyer Coalition Generation**

27

28 The time of purchase competition system can also be used to allow the automatic formation  
29 of user coalitions. Coalitions can be generated dynamically based on the privileged position  
30 of the time-of-purchase server in the marketplace. The time-of-purchase server can  
31 transparently bundle purchases from disparate end-users, and negotiate quantity discounts

1 with vendors. Buyer coalition formation can significantly improve negotiating leverage as  
2 the collective buying power of numerous individuals using the time-of-purchase competition  
3 feature, and be made completely transparent to users. The ability to offer a single vendor a  
4 number of sales allows significant negotiation leverage, and can be used to get special  
5 discounts.

6 Although the coalition formation problem is very difficult in general, because individuals  
7 may not have the same goals and the computation of an optimal outcome with self-  
8 interested agents is hard (for example, how should the profits from a coalition be divided,  
9 how can we assess the value of each agent for the coalition, etc.)

10 The time-of-purchase server has information about the current and pending purchase  
11 requests from users in the system, and can make one-shot coalition formation decisions,  
12 with profits divided equally between agents. Agents provide a one-time bid for a service, as  
13 the offer that they are about to accept from a vendor. This is a guaranteed offer, as the  
14 purchase is about to be made. Therefore, it is a simple matter to aggregate bids from a  
15 number of agents as a bundle bid for a set of items, and negotiate a good price from a single  
16 vendor. This solution to coalition formation is simple, because it is not negotiated over many  
17 steps between agents, but performed one-time with agents tied into an ad-hoc coalition.

18 For example, suppose that at any time, in the period of 10 seconds, 100 SDI agents are about  
19 to purchase compact discs, varying in price between \$5.99 and \$15.99. The time-of-  
20 purchase competition agent has this information, and can perform the following steps:

- 21     1. Collect time-of-purchase requests over a short period of time (e.g. 10 seconds).
- 22     2. Identify purchases with a common type (e.g. compact discs).
- 23     3. Aggregate the sum value of agent's buy prices for the purchases (e.g. sum the  
24         price that each agent is about to pay for a compact disk).
- 25     4. Choose a discount on the TOTAL price, e.g. 10%. Make an aggregated buy offer  
26         to appropriate vendors on behalf of all clients (e.g. buy all 100 compact disks for  
27         a total 10% discount).
- 28     5. If successful, divide the final discount over all clients, e.g. subtract 10% from  
29         every CD purchase. Perhaps take a share of the surplus as profit for the brokering  
30         role performed.

31

1 The time-of-competition server can also take a position in the market, identifying bundled  
2 purchases over time, essentially aggregating demand and making offers of a guaranteed  
3 stream of purchases over a period of time based on historical information, again for a  
4 discount that can be seamlessly passed onto future purchasers. If the server is successful in  
5 taking a position in the market for some good that its user base seem to be interested in  
6 purchasing, then in addition to returning offers from vendors in the system, the time-of-  
7 purchase system can provide good prices to its clients.

8 Buyers might also form coalitions on the basis of automatically detected synergies between  
9 their requests and predicted similarities between them. This can give buyers more leverage  
10 in negotiation with a vendor. In the automatic evaluation of how “good” an offer is (how  
11 competitively it matches the market demand for that coalition’s needs) in iamworthit’s  
12 historical user information, it must also utilize information about the effect that size of the  
13 coalition has upon the market’s responsiveness. Within the context of the present  
14 framework, the simplest version of the system involves creating the coalition around a  
15 particular item and, however, it also conceivable that it could be formed at the vendor level  
16 in which the coalition members are interested in any item(s) provided by the vendor and  
17 vendor competition is elicited by the coalition across all products which its members  
18 demonstrate interest in and which are provided by the competitive vendors. Given a  
19 sufficiently large subscriber base, buyer coalitions may be automatically created in real-time  
20 and in ad-hoc fashion (i.e. from the iamworthit buyers who are interested in a particular type  
21 of item at that particular time).

22 Buyer coalitions typically are able to exert significantly greater pressure upon vendors the  
23 larger they are (this fact applies as well to multiple company b to b buyer coalitions). As  
24 such iamworthit may also notify other members which in accordance with their user profiles  
25 are likely to have an interest in a particular item (or items) in which a coalition of members  
26 have demonstrated interest in order to increase the size of the coalition. Similarly, the  
27 aggregate user profile of all members of the coalition may be used in conjunction with  
28 collaborative filtering in order to recommend those items which collectively best match the  
29 preferences of the coalition collectively and thus are able to provide the best deal for the  
30 most items possible to that particular coalition. Thus the coalition model is extended to  
31 placing competitive pressure upon vendors across multiple items. iamworthit must also

1 utilize the above modeling techniques in order to establish pricing models based on the  
2 value of these different items in light of the total monetary value which the coalition  
3 represents to the vendor collectively. In addition to inferring buyer interest entirely  
4 passively, it is possible for buyers to manually edit their profile, e.g. by modifying or  
5 actively selecting categories of purchasables of interest which she/he would like to be  
6 notified of (e.g. via pager) if/when a buyer coalition for a purchasable of that type is being  
7 established. It is further possible to increase the size of buyer coalitions by allowing a  
8 certain amount of time for buyer's to respond to offers to join that particular coalition (e.g.  
9 24 hours). Typically a couple of days is all the time that is required to achieve a  
10 substantially maximum buyer response. Also, because some vendors may wish to be  
11 (automatically) informed if/when substantially large coalitions approach the vendor, there  
12 may be an additional marginal price advantage by providing an additional period for  
13 vendors to reply.

14 The buyer may wish to allow the iamworthit time of purchase vendor competition system to  
15 operate in fully automatic mode whereby certain "acceptance parameters" are provided to  
16 enable the buyer agent to act fully or autonomously on behalf of the buyer's stated (or  
17 approved) parameters. This technique is likely to provide a central function particularly in  
18 most business-to-business iamworthit commercial applications. The business-to-business  
19 commercial domain may exemplify a couple of other novel features (which are not  
20 exclusively limited to business-to-business). For example, because replenishment of  
21 products or supplies suggest much greater repetition and thus predictability, it is sometimes  
22 useful to buyers to also leverage as part of the negotiating process an advanced commitment  
23 of buyer loyalty over an extended period of time. In the unlikely event of the buyer  
24 changing his/her vendor loyalty after considerable value has been provided to the buyer, the  
25 vendor may control the right to acquire certain assets of the buyer (e.g. corporate stock) as  
26 pre-agreed collateral for the vendor. Also, in the business-to-business domain iamworthit  
27 acts essentially as (or in conjunction with) a buyer-side portal to a web-wide vendor  
28 resource, though it could also be integrated as part of a seller side-portal interface tool as  
29 well.

30 As an additional service to vendors SDI can provide enhanced profile information,  
31 aggregated from other vendors, to enable vendors to provide better focused offers than can

1 be provided on the basis of the profile information directly associated with the pseudonym  
2 of a buyer. Certain portions of the user profile data that is unavailable for direct collection  
3 by the vendor (such as information that is collected on other sites including, in particular,  
4 competitive vendor sites) may reveal important information which enables the vendor to  
5 better target that buyer. As such the secure data interchange representing the collective  
6 buyers may aggregate, analyze and sell this data to the vendor so long as the release of such  
7 information does not negatively affect the predicted pricing or value levels for that buyer as  
8 performed by the above type of pricing algorithm.

9 An interesting variation of this example involves the situation in which multiple entities  
10 represented by SDI users may be negotiating with the same other entity (or individual). It  
11 may be for the same purchasable. Alternatively, it may involve different purchasables or the  
12 represented group may even be a combination of users and sellers who happen to be  
13 presently dealing with the same entity. Accordingly it is important for SDI to achieve an  
14 understanding as to the individual negotiating parameters as well as an assessment of a  
15 market demand model which characterizes the needs and objectives of that entity with  
16 regards to the particular prospective transactions being negotiated which SDI is mediating  
17 on behalf of each party which is captured through the main SDI server. As such it is often  
18 possible to thus attempt to predict the minimal acceptable terms of an offer which would  
19 meet those conditions. The negotiating leverage from all parties is based upon terms which  
20 affect multiple (or perhaps all) of the deals collectively. SDI thus has the power to  
21 significantly strengthen the negotiating leverage based upon a market demand model which  
22 characterizes that entity thus benefiting the entrusted parties on the whole. The statistical  
23 data used for market demand models from the user-centric or vendor-centric SDI is  
24 collected about the other parties which the parties are negotiating with. One useful source  
25 for estimating this predicted market demand curve which they represent. For example it is  
26 possible for end-users as a coalition of users to be automatically formed for this purpose.  
27 A user-centric SDI is then assigned to the coalition in order to (a) ascertain from user profile  
28 information (in addition to subsequent active query or recommended offer feed  
29 back/approval information about terms which the coalition would likely wish to receive  
30 from the vendor (subject to negotiation) (b) ascertain from vendor behavior relating to past

1 users and coalitions terms which would be reasonable to expect from the vendor in order to  
2 anticipate reasonable offers/counter offers to present to the vendor.

3 The user-centric SDI may even detect from the user profiles the possibility (followed-up by  
4 a confirmation query to the users) that the users may be willing to commit in advance for a  
5 specified period of time to certain customer performance criteria e.g. in exchange for not  
6 only guaranteed discounts but also an equity stake in the company which may increase over  
7 time and where continued ownership of which is contingent upon its sustained user  
8 performance as agreed upon in advance for the specified period of time. Assuming  
9 sufficient willingness, the coalition as directed by the user centric SDI will submit the  
10 recommended offer to the vendor along with its competitors using time of purchase  
11 competition. The coalition may even incorporate a believable threat (upon approval of its  
12 members) (e.g., that it will not deal with the vendor in the future if the terms of its request  
13 (such as long-term discount privileges or conversely promise to give the vendor certain  
14 competitive advantages in future user coalition negotiations which may include future SDI  
15 coalitions.

16 SDI's predictive tool suite can be used to predict the most likely prospects for a given  
17 coalition, i.e., matching users who have explicitly indicated an interest or have engaged in  
18 negotiations or past dealings with a given vendor. As indicated the recommended users may  
19 be targeted either with the same items or completely different items, the latter case in which  
20 SDI will try to negotiate a lower price based upon the aggregate sales form the coalition, not  
21 the volume of sales for one particular item per se, as in the first instance. In the present  
22 application, however, because negotiating pressure is being applied by a collection of  
23 entities upon (typically) one entity (or possibly alliance of entities), an SDI (which may  
24 typically be spawned from the main SDI service) representing the coalition is created in ad-  
25 hoc fashion. The other entity may accordingly wish to acquire its own SDI to also represent  
26 its commercial interests. Each SDI may represent multiple parties. No SDI must of course  
27 ever represent an entity which is negotiating with another entity which it represents.

28 Coalitions are typically arranged automatically by SDI based upon observed synergies in  
29 user and seller activities which SDI observes. In fact the predictive capabilities of SDI  
30 could be used to model (1) the anticipated number of cooperating entities which are  
31 predicted to join the coalition and (2) from that information, the predicted terms and price

1 which could be anticipated for the user coalition or (for the seller coalition). The anticipated  
2 price and volume of sales which could be anticipated if the entity were to accept SDI's  
3 invitation to participate in the coalition based upon the terms and conditions thereof as  
4 predicted to be most advantageous (collectively) according to SDI.

5 *2.1.8.1 Leveraging Control over a Vendor's Suppliers*

6

7 One of the roles of the iamworthit infomediary service could be extended to helping users  
8 not only identify vendors with whom they are most likely to do business with (vis-a-vie  
9 identifying the most desirable products/services for each user individually as the basis of the  
10 formation of the coalition), but also identifying of the other companies which do business  
11 with the user recommended vendors which companies in particular may present a potential  
12 investment opportunity to the user. Or alternatively to determine which suppliers are  
13 potential candidates to do business with a company (or preferably multiple companies)  
14 which sell products which are of interest to the user. This SDI application is one of several  
15 conceivable applications by which the user is able through the intelligence gathering  
16 capability of SDI to identify potential opportunities which could potentially benefit the user  
17 which are also within control of the vendor wherein commercial pressure may be exerted  
18 upon the vendor via the coalitions.

19 In this particular application, assuming that the supplier company is viable, an additional  
20 qualification as an investment opportunity to the user is how early is the development stage  
21 at that time. Additionally, vendors may be selected on the basis of their ability to provide  
22 products/services which match the customer's preferences and currently do business with  
23 suppliers which are prime candidates for investment (i.e., are early stage, preferably in need  
24 of capital investment and importantly are doing business with as many other vendors as  
25 possible which sell products/services of interest to the user. In our implementation, if the  
26 vendor is early stage (i.e., represents a reasonable investment opportunity for the (coalition  
27 members), the coalition may guarantee the vendor of certain customer loyalty commitments  
28 which are guaranteed (upon forfeiture if the terms of loyalty are not lived up to), certain  
29 shares of stock in the vendor's company.

30 One criteria for the selection of this vendor includes the particular suppliers which he/she is  
31 currently doing business with or would be willing to switch to in exchange for the

1 coalition's business which is typically a long-term commitment. In conjunction the  
2 selection of vendors which the coalition approaches is based upon the willingness of other  
3 competitive vendors to conform to the wishes of the coalition with regards to the vendors'  
4 selection of suppliers typically. Several multivendor (supplier) relationships currently exist.  
5 And the objective of iamworthit is to identify suppliers which are well qualified to satisfy  
6 the needs of the vendors which are candidates for their businesses and which similarly  
7 provide significant growth potential, if these vendors switch over to these suppliers. If the  
8 coalition's offer is successful, it will invest in the supplier(s), prior to its public  
9 announcement of having obtained the vendor(s) as a customer(s). If the supplier is in  
10 substantial need of investment (e.g. a private placement), it is even conceivable that the  
11 coalition may be compensated by the supplier in the form of monetary compensation or  
12 preferably free or discounted product from the vendor for which they provide their  
13 product/services. This may further assure user loyalty from the coalition and is typically  
14 limited to an initial period needed to entice the coalition members that the investment in the  
15 supplier is worth while in light of the rather high risk in such an early stage company.  
16 Other more elaborate applications are also conceivable, for example, more general requests  
17 for knowledge and influence over particular executive decisions which are not highly  
18 confidential which may provide benefits to the members of the coalition e.g. in addition  
19 other types of partnering decisions with other vendors also potentially to strategic product  
20 development directions and revisions which provide the coalition optimal personal  
21 satisfaction and value for their purchasing commitments. It is even conceivable that through  
22 the aid of vendor credentials (for identification purposes) user coalitions could bargain with  
23 vendors using "restricted currency" which stipulates its use must be for particular uses. (or  
24 its value for any other users is diminished) (such as vendors in which the coalition has an  
25 investment state).  
26 In a variation, these restrictions could "encourage" subsequent transacting parties of the  
27 currency (e.g. the employees of the company) to buy from particular vendors which the  
28 coalition support (e.g. in conjunction with or equity stake), perhaps thus encouraging the  
29 employees join the coalition as well. Data mining (performed by SDI) will also indicate  
30 existing vendor relationship opportunities for investment between/within (respectively)  
31 different vendors as well as the flow of currency through sequences of transactions in which

1 these complex vendor synergies exist even indirectly via one (or multiple) removed vendor-  
2 vendor and user-vendor relationships.

3 *2.1.8.2 Coalitions Created For Purposes Of Eliciting Change On The Part Of Vendors*

4

5 In addition to applying market pressures, one other example in which entities may be  
6 automatically introduced into coalitions using SDI may involve SDI automatically  
7 identifying certain situations or complaints from users or entities in which there may be  
8 common ground for these parties to collectively apply political or legal pressure upon  
9 another entity from which the problem arises, or in one example to apply legal tactics for  
10 purposes of reclaiming damages from the infringing party. For example, members of SDI  
11 could be asked to disclose particular instances of these types of legal infractions even if they  
12 are relatively minor (e.g. simply a short fall in acceptable quality of misrepresentations  
13 through misleading advertising etc. may be relatively minor inconveniences and/or a site  
14 may be provided as well for non-SDI members (e.g. [www.class.action.com](http://www.class.action.com)).

15 A similar application tailored specifically to the Federal Government could also be provided  
16 (e.g., [www.governmentindustries.com](http://www.governmentindustries.com). In one example, SDI's ability to provide annotations  
17 excluding complaints and ratings pertaining to particular organizations and individuals is  
18 complemented by the current scheme by introducing the ability of users to apply pressure to  
19 the organization or individual as a coalition in order to more effectively motivate the desired  
20 change accordingly. To this end other tactics may be used, for example, a threat to  
21 collectively sponsor negative advertising or editorials. In fact, the above technique for  
22 presenting a believable threat could be utilized in this case and backed up by an insurance  
23 policy which provides in addition to the guaranties that the threatened action will be carried  
24 out, for example, by X date unless a particular condition is met, also provides sufficient  
25 funds to follow-through accordingly and in one variation further instill the motivation on  
26 behalf of the parties by actually insuring the outcome of the litigation (where the threatened  
27 (and guaranteed) consequence is sufficiently great that the entity is much rather proved to  
28 settle thus reducing exposure significantly.

29 Within the present system SDI provides the framework by which appropriate users and  
30 sellers may be matched together. It also enables a methodology by which the user interests

1 are protected through the use of matching of sellers offers to competitive vendors (using  
2 iamworthit).

3

#### 4 **2.1.7 Single-user Time-aggregated Purchases**

5

6 Another extension is to propose a special interest-bearing bank account which we set-up for  
7 the user which is tied into a wallet or debit/credit card for off-line transactions. We can  
8 allow a user agent to bundle its own purchases over time, and use the system of SDI to  
9 guarantee future payment to on-line vendors in return to a good current offer. This is novel,  
10 because it is like participating in a “discount scheme” without purchasing the right to future  
11 discounts up front. A user can still invest money that is earmarked for future purchases with  
12 a vendor.

13 We describe a wallet application for this purpose, that allows a user of SDI to commit  
14 currency to vendors for future purchases. The time-of-purchase competition system can  
15 allow vendors to see the pseudonymous purchasing profiles of users (e.g., over the past 12  
16 or 18 months) which are relevant to their respective commercial venues and competitively  
17 bid for the opportunity to acquire from that user a “pre-commitment” for similar spending  
18 amounts within the same time period going forward (provided that that vendor offers the  
19 same/similar categories from which the user had purchased that amount in the past from  
20 another vendor(s)).

21 The “committed currency” in the user’s account is not actually spent and thus remains  
22 interest-bearing for the user, and because the dollars are exclusively and irreversibly  
23 earmarked, the actual debit could even occur substantially after the actual purchases  
24 ultimately occurs with that vendor. Vendors marketing the service may be able to exclude  
25 competitive offers (as is the case with the standard time-of-purchase competition  
26 application).

27

#### 28 **2.1.8 Special Vendor Treatment in a Community Dollar Scheme**

29

1 There is a variation of community dollars in which some of the competitive features of  
2 the time of purchase competition system can be utilized by vendors to provide a  
3 competitive advantage over other vendors.  
4 Each vendor is given exclusive rights to information about offers which users who  
5 subscribed through their site or portal are currently considering. All other competitive  
6 vendors are denied access to time-of-purchase competition for that user. The vendor may  
7 request profile data from the user which s/he may wish to optimize the selection/features  
8 of the particular product offering as well as the value of the offer, and use SDI or its own  
9 price engine as before.  
10 If the user has also subscribed to full time-of-purchase competition, he/she may be  
11 willing to give the vendor the right to provide the first counter offer. If the user does not  
12 accept the counter offer, the system can default to the standard multi-vendor competitive  
13 scheme.  
14 Vendors signed up with the community dollars scheme may also be provided with special  
15 privileges for advertising to a user as the user browses the Internet. This can be used to  
16 encourage more vendors to sign into the SDI/community-dollars scheme, to be exempted  
17 from ad replacement technology and receive other preferential treatment.  
18 The present time-of-purchase competition scheme can also be adapted for the application  
19 to television commercials. In a preferred commercial mode a relationship is created  
20 between iamworthit and one of the providers of commercial insertion technology (at the  
21 head end). All cable providers not utilizing the particular commercial insertion  
22 technology provided by that particular partner provider would be subject to the use of the  
23 commercial replacement technology which iamworthit provides by delivering typically  
24 (but not exclusively) digital set top terminals streaming (HTML based) video  
25 commercials or the same preloaded onto the set top for subsequent display. The system  
26 is able to recognize if/when commercial breaks occur during the course of standard video  
27 programming through tags which are typically digitally encoded or (in the case of analog  
28 TV) transmitted within the vertical blanking interval.  
29 The system could also allow a vendor to deliver (again by predefined rules) certain  
30 criteria for undercutting, in real time, any offer which the user browses (or even receives  
31 via e-mail). As in the case of time of purchase competition, these dynamic counteroffers

1 can be delivered to the user via either the advert replacement system or a pop-up  
2 window/java-script window.  
3  
4 Vendors might even compete to "buy" the rights to exclusively deliver competitive offers  
5 to any offer which the user may happen to view and which is competitive to another  
6 product/service which the vendor provides. The terms of the rights which the vendor  
7 actually purchases may include the number of competitive offers which the vendor can  
8 provide in the future, the degree of the conditional "value" which the vendor would  
9 provide through the competing offer, the category(s)/domain(s) which the vendor  
10 purchases the right to compete, the degree of exclusivity/non-exclusivity. A vendor may  
11 also wish to constrain the ability of potential competitors to submit counter bids.  
12  
13 Vendors in all other product categories can retain the ability to compete for any offer which  
14 the user receives. It is possible that vendors with exclusive rights may also try to lock a user  
15 into *future* purchases. Again, this ability to lock users into future purchase commitments  
16 may be auctioned to competitive vendors. The dedicated currency auction web site (e.g.,  
17 [www.creditauction.com](http://www.creditauction.com)) is architecturally very similar to the time-of-purchase competition  
18 variation of the service with the exception that it is a market place in which many users may  
19 submit their profiles with request for offers from vendors across any or all categories  
20 relevant to their profile as requested or agreed to by the user. A variation of this dedicated  
21 currency involves a scheme for time shifting into the future the transfer of funds from the  
22 users account to the vendor's (thus allowing the users money to accrue interest during that  
23 period). Thus dedicated currency whether it proceeds or preceeds actual purchase events  
24 guarantees the vendor sales which can be used -----plan capital improvements, attract  
25 credit or investment funding while providing benefits such as -----  
26 and/or interest on money spent to consumers.  
27  
28 This reverse auctions for time-shifted purchases may also encourage vendors to form  
29 virtual retailer communities, to accept a common currency and offer a full range of  
30 products and services to a user. Any offers involving the user dedicating any form of  
31 "value" for the user for future purchases of products/services is applicable towards

1 purchases at any of these vendors in the community. SDI can be used to identify optimal  
2 combinations of vendors, to best satisfy the customer's needs. Unlike prior art multi-  
3 vendor loyalty point systems, in which the selection of vendors is static across all users,  
4 this allows the dynamic creation of loyalty schemes. This is possible because of the  
5 consumer preferences which can be made available via SDI. In cases where vendors offer  
6 some common products it may be possible to redeem value at either vendor's site, or to  
7 restrict a purchase to products at only one of vendors. From a data analysis perspective a  
8 primary criteria for matching vendors is to identify those which have products predicted  
9 to be interesting to the user are metrically close to each other within user (cluster) space  
10 (are predicted to be preferred by many of the same customers) AND have a minimal  
11 number of products which overlap, thus minimizing collaboration among competitors.

12  
13 The actual debiting of a user's account can occur substantially after a commitment to  
14 spend money with a vendor, allowing a user to continue to accrue interest. In this multi-  
15 vendor mini market the money can be earmarked for that vendor exclusively at the  
16 moment of purchase.

17

### 18 **2.1.9 LEIA Enhanced Time-of-Purchase**

19

20 One application of LEIA involves the integration of the time of purchase competition  
21 architecture. In particular, purchasables which a user is browsing with an associated offer  
22 price may be either purchasable on-line or off-line. Based upon his/her present physical  
23 location, if the user so desires s/he may identify not only other similar items but also that  
24 subset of these items sold by bricks and mortar vendors which are physically proximal to the  
25 user's current location (thus available for immediate purchase). By introducing location  
26 enhanced information to users about their relative similar proximities to off-line  
27 purchasables the time of purchase vendor competition model is further enhanced by placing  
28 additional competitive pressure upon those vendors selling similar goods exclusively on-line  
29 (which are not immediately available to the user). In this environment if an off-line product  
30 offer is ultimately accepted by the user, a digital certificate could be securely conveyed to

1 the user or authentication of his/her identity could be established at time the offer was  
2 accepted and upon redemption.  
3 The Location Enhanced Information Architecture (LEIA) enables vendors in the vicinity  
4 of where a user is traveling to deliver a targeted ad or particular personalized offer. Or a  
5 user may search or navigate directories on the Web or browse a particular (competitive)  
6 item. Regardless of the mode of access, the system filters or identifies purchasables by  
7 their direct physical proximity to the user (or the user's intended travel path). If the time  
8 of purchase competition system uses location proximity of an item as a parameter for  
9 vendors to compete with one another (i. e. providing an additional speed/convenience  
10 factor for on-line items with an off-line sales presence) the particular vendor's price  
11 which is finally agreed upon and accepted by the user can be securely enforced at the  
12 point of sale using a digital coupon which is non-transferable and non-reusable may be  
13 down-loaded to the user's device, printed or simply securely transmitted to him/her as a  
14 unique code redeemable with user identification at the physical point of sale. These  
15 techniques are fully disclosed in co-pending patent application entitled "System for the  
16 automatic Determination of Customized Prices and Promotions".

### 17 **2.1.10 Extended Example: Medical Insurance Application**

18 *Problem statement:*

19 Increasingly, insurance companies are denying claims for medical services. Hospitalized  
20 patients frequently have in-patient days denied, in part or totally, and associated services and  
21 studies may also be denied. Days of partial or total denial are especially important for non-  
22 DRG (Diagnosis Related Group, Non-Medicare) insurance subscribers. Also in-patient and  
23 out-patient testing and services are frequently denied at the discretion of insurance  
24 administrators. These denials persist despite consistent efforts by hospitals and hospital  
25 personnel to properly document the appropriate protocols to alleviate patients' illnesses.  
26 Similarly, out-patient medical care in doctors' offices is not infrequently denied, and to the  
27 extent of prohibiting effective diagnosis and treatment. At times, hospitals as well as out-  
28 patient office personnel do not have the necessary information to know, prior to treatment,  
29 which services are eligible for reimbursement, partially because of the multitude of coverage  
30 patterns. The providers must frequently appeal non-payments retrospectively, by letters,  
31 further documentation and repeated telephone calls, all of which may or may not be

1 effective, apparently depending on the capriciousness and the judgment of the particular  
2 clerk or medical personnel in the carrier's office. These situations have produced enormous  
3 pressures to improve communications by extracting detailed data from providers pertaining  
4 to carriers failing to support appropriate and necessary health care delivery and  
5 documentation of how these insurance issues have caused definitive health problems. This  
6 data will be used to exert pressure on insurance carriers. In view of these major economic  
7 pressures, hospitals and other providers of medical services will definitely be most  
8 cooperative in providing detailed billing and clinical information with appropriate release  
9 consents, or alternatively through deployment and utilization of the proprietary techniques  
10 for privatizing patients' records using a pseudonymous proxy server. This information will  
11 be provided by the billing and medical records departments of the hospital and also, in the  
12 case of hospital employees, from the Human Resources Department of the hospital for  
13 reimbursement for medical services for hospital personnel. The minimal information should  
14 include the billing record for those in-hospital days or the specific services/tests denied and  
15 the discharge summary of that hospitalization. Based on reviews of this material, further  
16 portions of the in-hospital clinical record may be requested. (Additionally, the iamworthit  
17 service provides for the utilization of the above mentioned proxy server for collecting and  
18 maintaining pseudonymous patient data whereby advertising revenues from industry  
19 advertisers accessing/targeting desired user profiles may be shared with the hospital and  
20 potentially also the patient, thus further insisting the hospital to provide this needed patient  
21 data).

22 A compounding problem is the lack of information provided prospectively by insurance  
23 companies to hospitals, physicians and other providers. Subscribers and providers have  
24 the right to know, in detail, the number and kinds of services covered, and the depth of  
25 the insurance coverage including the length of stay. This information is legally  
26 accessible and can be made available not only to the patient, but also to his/her physician.  
27 On exemplary commercial need for the present service by employers who wish to  
28 reinsure their employees with quality coverage.

29 *Solution:*

30 In order to protect the consumer, a solution proposed to address a timely and  
31 overwhelming need on the part of consumers to establish a control data bank,

1 accessible to the consumer, which reveals general and specific instances of  
2 miscarriages by health insurance carriers of their fiduciary obligations to provide  
3 timely payment for essential health care services. Based upon data regarding the  
4 insurance company's stated policy and statistical analysis of the ultimately approved  
5 or disapproved coverage, performance criteria may be determined pertaining to the  
6 percentage likelihood of the insurance company covering certain services and length  
7 of hospital stays for future services to patients. In order to provide a robust and  
8 comprehensive statistical analysis, it is also required that a certain core sample of  
9 non-coverage denied service be collected in order to determine a variety of  
10 correlation criteria which affect the probability of coverage in addition to the identity  
11 of the carrier, also the type of prescribed medical care for associated illness wherein  
12 coverage for hospital stay or treatment is denied. Other correlations are possible, e.g.,  
13 the medical history of the patient, the family history, etc. Of additional importance,  
14 statistics may also be provided which indicate the degree of adherence (integrity) of  
15 an insurer to provide coverage and to provide it with the level of depth of coverage  
16 which was purported by the insurer according to its standard claims policy. The  
17 iamworthit insurance service is accordingly designed with two primary case  
18 objectives:

- 19 1) Provide detailed statistics based on robust historical data regarding realistic  
20 expectations which the patient can anticipate regarding acceptance, denial and quality  
21 on the basis of various types of coverage given the context of the insurance needs and  
22 requirements of the buyer and based upon the specific services and depth of coverage  
23 purported by the insurer and any associated medical information regarding the buyer.  
24 The service could even anticipate, by review of the collective medical statistics the  
25 most likely type of coverage the buyer may need, based on his/her medical record  
26 specifically within the context of the associated determined probability of coverage  
27 and quality thereof for each insurer in view of this medical history of the buyer. In  
28 addition, iamworthit may provide a general informational resource where buyers can  
29 access such statistical information by carrier. Data mining tools may enable the buyer  
30 to extrapolate the desired statistical correlations as to his/her type of profile of  
31 medical or specific features of his/her medical condition or specific type of coverage

1 and thus in light of this robust data better equipping the buyer to determine which  
2 insurance provider and associated policy is most appropriate for his/her specific  
3 health care coverage needs;

4 2) This information may be accessed in real time by the buyer (or for e.g. buyers,  
5 employer) while browsing specific insurers' sites, receiving specific offers by  
6 insurers (typically requiring certain medical information) or browsing an insurance  
7 retail portal. Typically, buyers of the present service will combine their use of the  
8 present browsing-based information with the Time-of-Purchase Vendor Competition  
9 Services (described below). Additionally, a rating feature may also be provided  
10 which enables the buyer to rate (and subsequent buyers to observe the averaged  
11 ratings) the various vendors by various types of criteria relevant to the buyer's  
12 experience in receiving acceptance, quality and depth of coverage (as well as how  
13 well the insurer adhered to promises for coverage as stated in its standard policy for  
14 coverage), of course, this feature could be used if for insurance products on-line for  
15 later purchase off-line.

16

17 Iamworthit's time-of-purchase vendor competition application to medical insurance (as  
18 applies similarly to numerous other e-commerce commercial domains) involves the  
19 following protocol:

20 The iamworthit enabled consumer provides specific needs or requirements as to what types  
21 of medical insurance products or areas of coverage are desired. These requests may be  
22 submitted either to a portal (or "mall") which connects the buyer to an extensive resource of  
23 medical insurance providers, or, alternatively, these requests may be submitted to  
24 iamworthit which provides its own default portal to these resources (which likely exists and  
25 is marketed as an independent marketplace for insurance purchasers on its own behalf).  
26 Upon submitting these buyer requests, iamworthit is able to provide numerous competitive  
27 insurance providers offering similar insurance products which in this application may be  
28 accompanied by certain credentials (such as the buyer's age and many other clinical  
29 parameters).

30 Additionally, the pseudonymized digital medical records of the buyer (which may also be  
31 requested by an insurer, typically in addition or instead of submitting a questionnaire

1 regarding the buyer's health such as certain pre-existing medical conditions). Typically,  
2 patient medical records are a prerequisite to submitting an offer. The insurers may then  
3 provide specific offers for their respective products. Additionally, the buyer may browse  
4 various insurer's sites, providing pseudonymous medical data to the extent (and type) that it  
5 is requested and, specifically, to which providers the buyer desires. As offers from  
6 insurance providers are collected (in response to requests and/or browsing interactions), the  
7 time of purchase vendor competition is elicited whereby each insurance provider is  
8 automatically notified as to the most valuable offer(s) provided by a competitor(s) and are  
9 given the opportunity to submit counter offers accordingly. It should be noted that the  
10 determination of the value may be in accordance with certain buyer prescribed  
11 specifications such as price or certain expert determined criteria which consider either the  
12 price in combination with completeness and depth of coverage and, if relevant, the level of  
13 satisfaction of the buyer's request criteria.

14 Additionally, iamworthit provides the ability for buyers to share the information of offers  
15 they have received in accordance with the associated medical profile and/or response to  
16 health related questionnaire information, in order to determine if an offer which is submitted  
17 by an insurer inappropriately discriminates against the current buyer in terms of price or  
18 depth/comprehensiveness of coverage, or where such discrimination occurs in conjunction  
19 with buyer medical data which is prohibited by insurance regulatory guidelines as a valid  
20 criteria for such discrimination. Iamworthit's insurer coverage statistics (which the buyer  
21 may typically wish to observe in conjunction with the present time of purchase vendor  
22 competition functionality) are an additional important value determination factor (which  
23 may be factored in as an additional weighting criteria as numerically prescribed by the  
24 service (or by the buyer) and/or accordingly for purposes of setting a threshold by which  
25 insurers become disqualified as candidates for the buyer's business. In a variation, as is  
26 provided by the current model, buyers may instead first receive the historical offer  
27 information from other "similar" medically profiled buyers in order to submit a bid to that  
28 carrier which offered the most relevant and beneficial offer as well as all of the other  
29 competitive insurers. As is also provided according to the current scheme, the present  
30 iamworthit time of purchase vendor competition facilities may operate fully autonomously  
31 on behalf of the buyer (incorporating, if desired, specific request criteria).

1 Thus, optimal offers are provided to the buyer by a “buyer agent”. Additionally, the present  
2 service may with some modification be provided to buyers dialing into an 800 number.  
3 Typically, in this case, however, (as is also the case in the on-line implementation), if the  
4 buyer does not have access to his/her pseudonymous medical records, he/she would  
5 typically answer a questionnaire for each provider (which would typically consist of an  
6 aggregate questionnaire satisfying the requests of all relevant carriers which could then be  
7 submitted automatically, or an agent could be programmed to automatically complete the  
8 questionnaire as needed.

9

10 *Commercial Alliances with Regional or National Health Care Organizations –*

11 Because of the tremendous restrictions in providing insurance coverage to organizations  
12 which provide health care services, it will be greatly to their advantage for patients and  
13 physicians to be able to benefit from more fair and competitive insurance coverage by using  
14 time of purchase competition and the associated coverage probability service (providing full  
15 disclosure of non-coverage and inequities in delivery of coverage). The primary joint  
16 marketing entities which will benefit most significantly from this service and thus will be  
17 the strongest commercial allies, include independent physicians, medical clinics, large  
18 physician groups, pharmacies and perhaps even pharmaceutical companies, providers of  
19 medical supplies, hospitals and home health providers. Of the above entities listed,  
20 physician groups, clinics, and hospitals do a tremendous amount of advertising directly to  
21 consumers (and this is becoming increasingly true via the internet for physicians in private  
22 practice), particularly through the direct advertising medium of the internet (e.g., advertising  
23 on their web sites as well as email). These organizations, in light of their direct marketing  
24 exposure to the consumer which they provide, would likely become powerful allies in  
25 assisting the promotion and exposure of the competitive insurance with full disclosure of  
26 claim information service to their consumers.

27 Secondly, health care organizations which market to health care professionals, such as  
28 physicians and nurses, including pharmaceutical companies, pharmacies, and home health  
29 care providers may indirectly benefit by informing their target customers about the above  
30 consumer oriented service.

1   *Quality Ratings of Medical Suppliers*

2   iamworthit's insurance application provides a natural entry into a second commercial  
3   application of the service. In a fashion similar to that of Time-of-Purchase Vendor  
4   Competition Scheme, for purchasers of insurance products, another useful commercial  
5   application of the present service is facilitating the time of purchase vendor competition  
6   between medical suppliers and equipment providers. The synergy by which this second  
7   commercial application is enhanced is as follows: physicians and hospitals will likely be  
8   cooperative allies to the service in providing patient information substantially as required as  
9   well as promoting (along with home health care providers) particularly the iamworthit  
10   insurer coverage probability service to their consumers. They will also likely utilize such a  
11   resource for internal uses and if/when HMO service liability legislation becomes enacted,  
12   for legal purposes as well.

13   To the buyer's advantage, it is possible (as in the insurance application, albeit less likely)  
14   that unfair or arbitrary price discrimination may be detected and counteracted by  
15   iamworthit's data sharing feature. Common buyers in this environment include hospitals,  
16   physician clinics, home health care providers and to a lesser extent HMOs and end-buyers,  
17   the nature/types of supplies and equipment which tend to be purchased by each of the above  
18   categories of buyers are provided in further detail below. As suggested earlier in this  
19   description (and in issued patent "Pseudonymous Server for System for Customized  
20   Electronic Identification for Desirable Objects"), a vertical portal as the one described, may  
21   be personalized based upon the user profile as disclosed upon accessing that portal in  
22   general, at the item level as within a category (or in conjunction with search results).  
23   Additionally, vendors may be equipped with price discrimination tools and are in fact highly  
24   motivated to form a coalition by entrusting their data and counter offer responses to  
25   incoming time of purchase vendor competition offers and bids to SDI (or at least an industry  
26   specific counterpart of SDI) for medical suppliers in order to provide limits or "price  
27   ceilings" for any given buyer and associated profile and condition relating to competitive  
28   offers or bids.

29   As in the case of almost any category of purchaser, particularly the larger entities, such as,  
30   unions, hospital systems and large physician organizations, additional bargaining leverage  
31   can be applied to suppliers because of the volume of supplies which can be purchased. The

1 iamworthit model is particularly also likely to facilitate the buyer's leverage when  
2 negotiating long-term contracts with suppliers through the buyer-buyer data sharing and real  
3 time competition/bidding facilities which iamworthit provides.

4 Finally, it is worthy to note that as in the insurance application, a rating feature may also be  
5 provided which enables the buyer to rate (and subsequent buyers to observe the averaged  
6 ratings) the various vendors by various types of criteria such as quality of products,  
7 promptness of delivery, quality of service (or as in medical equipment, quality and  
8 promptness of technical assistance/repairs), availability of desired inventory etc.

9 There are a variety of types of health care organizations which could directly benefit from  
10 the time of purchase competition and quality rating service of medical suppliers which are  
11 described below:

12 (a). Physicians Clinics and Large Physicians Groups - Typical types of medical supplies  
13 and equipment which these organizations will purchase using the iamworthit medical  
14 supplies application include: equipment such as X-ray equipment, ultrasound units, EKG  
15 units, EEG units, computer and other office hardware, chemical analyzer units, clinical  
16 supplies, office furnishings, pharmaceuticals, etc.

17 (b). Hospitals and Hospital Systems - Typical medical supplies and equipment which  
18 hospitals will accordingly purchase include: MRI units, Cat Scan Units, X-ray units  
19 (including units for special studies and mammograms), radiation therapy units, stress-testing  
20 equipment, hematological and chemical testing equipment, surgical supplies, prosthetic  
21 supplies, patient-care supplies for medical and surgical floors, IV solutions and  
22 pharmaceuticals, physical plant operational and replacement equipment and supplies, etc.

23 (c). HMOs - Currently, a certain percentage of patient health plans include coverage for  
24 pharmaceutical products. These products are typically provided through contract with  
25 centralized pharmaceutical suppliers. It is accordingly reasonable to suspect that many of  
26 these HMOs will invite the opportunity to provide these supplies through a more open  
27 dynamic marketplace environment as is provided by the iamworthit service.

28 (d). Union Directed Health Care Organizations - Union clinics typically purchase  
29 equipment and supplies, similar to private clinics or large physicians offices, as described  
30 above. Union private health care organizations would be compelled to incorporate the

1 iamworthit medical supplies application as it similarly could apply to all of the above  
2 entities.

3 (e). Home Health Care Market - Equipment and supplies which are, in part, similar to large  
4 physicians clinics as well as some hospital - type supplies, used to provide out-patient care  
5 and maintenance services.

6 *Patient Medical Records*

7 The secure data interchange provides a secure and privacy protected storage and retrieval  
8 architecture in which buyers (in this case patients) are able to control the use of their  
9 personal profiles (in this case medical record information). Herein, we propose an  
10 alternative model which is based upon the assumption and belief that purveyors of this  
11 medical information, including hospitals, physician's offices/clinics, labor unions, (to some  
12 extent) HMOs are legally permitted to disclose and use their information for advertising  
13 purposes so long as a method is provided which insures that their information will not be  
14 associated with any identifying information about the patient (name, address, social security  
15 number, etc.). If regulatory constraints and/or the purveyor of this information prohibits the  
16 use of this information for the above purpose, patient permission could be acquired by  
17 patient signature on all appropriate consent forms at the time of admission and directly on  
18 the admission form.

19 In one variation, software may be provided to the organization which enables the  
20 organization to operate their own pseudonymous proxy server, thus enabling access by  
21 advertisers to the pseudonymized patient records. Email and/or telephony-based  
22 pseudonymous communications could be readily provided. For direct mail, the address  
23 information maintained by the hospital would mandate the hospital to provide direct mail  
24 advertising to the patients or to entrust this operation to a pseudonymous physical mail  
25 service such as SDI. In the (much) preferred variation, a trusted pseudonymous proxy  
26 server operator maintains the patient information on an external database (this would  
27 perhaps be SDI or an SDI-like service) in which all of the above pseudonymous  
28 communication media could be provided along with pseudonymous direct mail services.  
29 For the SDI data entrusted variation, the preferred business model to provide incentives  
30 to these organizations to cooperatively provide this data would involve SDI's privacy  
31 policy enforcement capabilities in combination with a revenue sharing model in which

1 revenues from advertisers such as pharmaceutical companies, pharmacies, clinics,  
2 HMOs, hospitals (where the purveyor of the data is not a provider of the same  
3 competitive services). In the case in which HMOs are the advertisers, the HMO would  
4 identify patients who are currently subscribed to competing HMOs and (typically) have a  
5 medical history indicative of a good risk to the HMO. The iamworthit insurance  
6 competition scheme, as above described, could be implemented within the context of this  
7 current solicitation scheme in order to elicit time of purchase competition among HMOs  
8 upon the submission of an offer by the original HMO to the pseudonymous patient.

9

10 advertising purposes so long as a method is provided which insures that their information  
11 will not be associated with any identifying information about the patient (name, address,  
12 social security number, etc.). If regulatory constraints and/or the purveyor of this  
13 information prohibits the use of this information for the above purpose, patient permission  
14 could be acquired by patient signature on all appropriate consent forms at the time of  
15 admission and directly on the admission form.

16 In one variation, software may be provided to the organization which enables the  
17 organization to operate their own pseudonymous proxy server, thus enabling access by  
18 advertisers to the pseudonymized patient records. Email and/or telephony-based  
19 pseudonymous communications could be readily provided. For direct mail, the address  
20 information maintained by the hospital would mandate the hospital to provide direct mail  
21 advertising to the patients or to entrust this operation to a pseudonymous physical mail  
22 service such as SDI. In the (much) preferred variation, a trusted pseudonymous proxy  
23 server operator maintains the patient information on an external database (this would  
24 perhaps be SDI or an SDI-like service) in which all of the above pseudonymous  
25 communication media could be provided along with pseudonymous direct mail services.  
26 For the SDI data entrusted variation, the preferred business model to provide incentives to  
27 these organizations to cooperatively provide this data would involve SDI's privacy policy  
28 enforcement capabilities in combination with a revenue sharing model in which revenues  
29 from advertisers such as pharmaceutical companies, pharmacies, clinics, HMOs, hospitals  
30 (where the purveyor of the data is not a provider of the same competitive services). In the  
31 case in which HMOs are the advertisers, the HMO would identify patients who are currently

1 subscribed to competing HMOs and (typically) have a medical history indicative of a good  
2 risk to the HMO.

3 The iamworthit insurance competition scheme, as above described, could be implemented  
4 within the context of this current solicitation scheme in order to elicit time of purchase  
5 competition among HMOs upon the submission of an offer by the original HMO to the  
6 pseudonymous patient.

7 **2.2 Matchmaking**

8  
9 The user-centric SDI model allows users to provide personal information on a carefully  
10 controlled basis to vendors and other users. Furthermore, vendors can implement rules that  
11 personalize the information, products, and service provided to users—on the basis of  
12 personal information that they receive from users directly, or have acquired about users. The  
13 key property of “matchmaking” applications is that information exchange is bi-directional,  
14 i.e. a match is not computed on the basis of static information within the system, but may  
15 involve additional information exchange between agents, and/or special actions by one or  
16 more agents.

17 Client-level SDI proxies can act as autonomous agents in an architectural variation of SDI,  
18 where the “client-level proxy” is co-located with a (physically) mobile user, for example on  
19 a palm-held computer or head-up display. In a “match-making” application the goal of these  
20 SDI proxy agents is to find other agents with desired profiles/synergies, with the view to  
21 taking an action or exchanging a particular type of information. We describe many  
22 applications, for example: to matching buyers with a virtual sales force, to a market for  
23 expert opinion, to groupware systems for virtual team working, and to an investment  
24 system.

25 We can allow agents to communicate *anonymously, without revealing (even*  
26 *pseudonymous) identities*. In addition, we can prevent one agent receiving profile  
27 information about another agent unless authorization is provided within the rules of data  
28 release associated with the agent’s profile. Implicit authorization occurs when a requestor  
29 can present certificates to verify that it has required attributes to access particular  
30 information. Explicit authorization occurs when a requestee provides direct authorization  
31 to a particular part of a user’s pseudonym.

1           Essentially there is bi-directional information filtering: the requestor agent will only present  
2 certain information to the user, information that is relevant; and the requestee will only  
3 provide information when a request is judged to be legitimate. Information exchange  
4 between agents occurs as part of a multi-step negotiation, until both parties can agree on  
5 terms for either a physical meeting (or execution of a deal), or further pseudonymous  
6 exchange of information or cooperation.

7           In match-making applications the role of the central SDI query execution engine is to search  
8 continuously for “matches” between agents, based on agent profiles. When a match occurs  
9 additional information exchange may occur automatically between agents, until finally an  
10 introduction is made or an action executed by one (or both) of the agents. Decisions about  
11 what information to exchange are made on the basis of both static and dynamic profile  
12 attributes, e.g. standard (historic) profile information, current behavior, current location, and  
13 recent activity. Also mode of behavior e.g., social, business, leisure as detected by the  
14 user’s calendar, time, content in recent conversations, type of users recently interacted with,  
15 etc. LEIA style-behavior attributes can be used to automatically decide on the relevance of  
16 new virtual tag information. A requestee might also demand certain credentials to indicate  
17 the lack of negative reputation marks, for example that an interaction with the user has never  
18 received a bad rating (see Section 2.2.3). Perhaps a third-party could be used to determine  
19 whether the user’s know each other (e.g. [www.sixdegrees.com](http://www.sixdegrees.com)). When a requestee denies a  
20 request for information, it may instead provide criteria for data releases. A requestor can  
21 respond with a different information request, or a subset of required credentials. Finally, the  
22 agents might agree on terms of negotiation and conditions can be anonymously fixed.

23           There are (at least 5 levels) of information disclosure: indicate to another user interest;  
24 release profile information; disclose communication; start a correspondence session;  
25 schedule a meeting/strike a deal, take some other action, etc. The end-result of information  
26 exchange could be an agreement to calendar a meeting for some future time and place; and  
27 absolute, or pseudonymous revelation of identity.

28           An initial implementation of the data-release policies might allow only manual definitions.  
29 However, after an initial “beta testing” phase, a data mining suite could be used to cluster  
30 users and generate exemplar data release and data request policies. A system can provide  
31

1 default settings for users, and recommend setting based on users with similar profiles. The  
2 user can further fine-tune the rules. Automatic feedback techniques can be useful to adjust  
3 rules, for example—when a user is especially receptive to particular type of introduction  
4 then make such introductions more likely in the future. An intelligent interface system might  
5 also suggest refinements to the rules, to automatically cover “patches” where the user  
6 currently controls interactions. For example, some rules may be based upon a certain  
7 confidence threshold, which the system suggests or refines. The user may accept or adjust  
8 the threshold as desired. S/he may wish to provide settings as to which types of autonomous  
9 actions the user wishes to authorize updates to (based upon his/her own behavior or as a  
10 default users who are very similar) and the user wishes to authorize the recommended  
11 action, or allow the system to fully automate the activation of the recommended actions (or  
12 do so only if the confidence threshold is above a certain level). Or for example bypass user  
13 authorization of a recommended action if it falls within a certain margin of confidence  
14 below the normal confidence threshold for activating full automation if the user is  
15 performing another important task , e.g., in a meeting, engaged in an important phone  
16 conversation

17 **2.2.1 Resolution Credentials**

18 Resolution credentials from third parties can play an important role in agent-agent  
19 interactions. We can prove the absence of a quality attribute or behavior (which is often of a  
20 negative nature) relating to an individual and is submitted by a third party and typically must  
21 be issued on a periodic basis in order to maintain currency. A few simple examples of  
22 resolution credentials which may be of interest to users (credentials which users may  
23 commonly request as a precondition to requesting or accepting requests to be introduced or  
24 initiate communication with an outside unknown third party) include:

- 25     1) For business associations: are in good business standing, e.g., have not attempted  
26       to defraud other users in the course of common business practices. Or maintain  
27       sufficient funds in one's account to perform business activities (as represented by  
28       the user).
- 29     2) For business interactions or social interactions: are in good standing with the law.
- 30     3) For social interactions: have not been accused by other individuals of  
31       inappropriate or antisocial behavior.

1 Some standard credentials which may be of interest to many users, and which may (as with  
2 resolution credentials) be incorporated with the standard settings of the user's data request  
3 policy as herein described. A few examples are cited (among countless potential others):  
4 profession, awards, honors, alma mater, e. g., Harvard graduate, doctorate degree, etc. In  
5 accordance with the parent issued patent US Patent #5754938, various credential issuers are  
6 provided for issuing standard and resolution credentials to individuals. Thus certain entities  
7 may be entrusted with "legitimate authority" to validate and submit credentials which are  
8 issued to the appropriate individuals. If a resolution credential is not issued (or not renewed)  
9 an adjudicating third party is provided which has access rights to both of the parties is  
10 provided to resolve resulting disputes (from the subject user). The present invention  
11 describes how credentials can be issued to users pseudonymously.  
12  
13 There are a variety of rules which a user's data disclosure policy and data request policy  
14 may contain, to control what if any attributes are released, and what credentials are  
15 required. A data request policy may state a rule for explicitly notifying the user if a  
16 particular resolution credential (e.g., indicative of a serious problem or concern) cannot  
17 be presented in response to the user's disclosure request. We allow initial information  
18 exchange to be anonymous, such that information that is released as preconditions for  
19 release of further information is not useful. Similarly, so long as initial encounters are  
20 anonymous there is no need to withhold information about them from the user.  
21  
22 Some users may not wish to disclose specific information about themselves via these  
23 standard credentials but instead certain "extracted" more general information may be  
24 provided about themselves. For example, instead of a "Harvard grad or Ph.D." there may be,  
25 for example, credentials indicating "intellectual" or "prominent intellectual". Or instead of  
26 indicating an individual's wealth or value of assets, the credential may indicate "wealthy" or  
27 "very wealthy" (typically, depending upon user's wishes this latter credential should also be  
28 withheld during initial introductions or subject to some fairly stringent conditional criteria  
29 from the other party) and instead replaced with an even more general credential e.g.,  
30 "prominent" or "influential citizen"). Similarly, an individual's exact profession or scope of  
31 work may not be fully disclosed initially but rather a more general definition of his/her

1 profession or perhaps the general field initially in which the user works or his/her particular  
2 views on certain social or political issues may instead be substituted with (for example)  
3 “socially conscious”, “philanthropic”, or “moderately liberal”.

4 Another example of a credential of potential interest may include the profiles of users which  
5 a certain individual associates with or is acquainted with. The ability of a third party to gain  
6 access to this information, however, is conditional upon the data release policy of that  
7 associate’s or acquaintance’s data (e.g. it could be affected by what` is the profile of the  
8 common acquaintance to whom that user would be disclosed as an associate as well as,  
9 importantly, the profile of the prospective disclosee.) In one variation, the system may  
10 simply identify the fact that there are common associates and acquaintances between the two  
11 individuals. Again that associate’s or acquaintance’s data release policy may further control  
12 even detection of this fact. It may instead also notify one of the parties of this fact, but  
13 request that it not be disclosed to the other party.

14 In accordance with the parent patent application, rules may be learned regarding certain  
15 things that a user does (as in ascribing these rules for which messages to send to whom or  
16 what user profiles and under what circumstances/events surrounding the target user). Thus,  
17 his/her agent may begin to suggest certain future actions which could be performed in the  
18 future upon user approval or even automatically. If the user has had no previous interaction  
19 at all with the system, it may identify which other users of the system the present user is  
20 most similar, and recommend initial rules. Additional textual attributes can also be  
21 leveraged to provide extra criteria, and data mining techniques used to generate more  
22 appropriate rules.

23 Another category of user credentials include features that may be inferred implicitly by  
24 location/time data captured by LEIA. Such information may reveal a user’s likely behavior  
25 and activities. These inferences, however, are unavoidably somewhat speculative and  
26 inconclusive, thus cannot be substantiated on a valid basis for issuing credentials. The data  
27 may be useful in suggesting the present context and circumstances surrounding a user.

28 Additionally, the communications which the user may be presently involved in i.e., the  
29 content profile of his/her spoken dialogue and/or other “on line communications” may be  
30 used and combined with location/time patterns in order to further infer the circumstances,

1 behavior, and present temporal interest of a user and/or third party for purposes of  
2 employing the user's data disclosure and data request policies.

3 Credentials can allow users to identify other users that may pose a threat. This identification  
4 may be provided vis-a-vie resolution credentials and/or rating (by third parties). e.g. a user  
5 has not engaged in any serious criminal activity, physically harmed another person, or  
6 interacted with other individuals who are unable to produce these resolution credentials.  
7 Other credentials may specify the nature of an infringement, and its context and severity  
8 (e.g. what was the context of a physical assault? Was it performed during a bar brawl,  
9 against a friend, a boss, an elderly person, a child, a family member – or at work? In this  
10 case, the user agent may, for example, bring to the attention of a prospective employer that  
11 the user could not present a credential indicating that they had not previously harmed or  
12 threatened a former employer. Was it minor or severe? Also, if such individuals (lacking,  
13 for example, resolution credential proving the absence of having committed armed robbery)  
14 are (or come) within a certain proximity of a user, the user may wish to program his/her user  
15 agent to notify the user. The same would, of course, apply to a store clerk regarding  
16 customers of this sort or to baggage security personnel at an airport. Or, highway patrollers  
17 may be interested (e.g., on certain stretches of highway) in being made aware of vehicles  
18 and their locations whose agents are unable to provide a resolution credential proving the  
19 absence of a drug conviction.

20 In another application (in accordance with the auto insurance risk determination methods  
21 described in co-pending patent application entitled "Applications for Location Enhanced  
22 Information Architecture" [INSERT PATENT OFFICE NO]), an on-board computing  
23 device within a user's automobile could identify another automobile lacking, for example, a  
24 resolution credential for safe driving. i.e. the on-board user agent continuously polls agents  
25 in other cars for a "safe driving" credential, and if it fails to receive such a credential it  
26 issues a warning to the user. As an extension, this location data could be converted into a  
27 dynamic 2-D rendering upon the user's windshield (using heads up display technology) in  
28 order to thus superimpose a persistent flagging or highlighting of that particular automobile  
29 from the driver's visual perspective. Pedestrians or law enforcement officials (for example)  
30 could also receive instant notification. As is described in LEIA, a roaming cellular  
31 connection, or GPS, is not essential for providing a user identifier. For example, optically-

1 based biometric identification techniques such as iris scanning or combined iris/facial  
2 identification techniques may be used among other potential inputs as well. Users will be  
3 reluctant to release location/time data, even anonymously, when suspicious behavior can be  
4 inferred—probably subjectively.

5

6 In the case of suspicious behavior we can provide access to law enforcement officials,  
7 through seizure of the decryption key for that data (which includes his/her physical location  
8 information) and any additional profile data which is considered of immediate critical  
9 relevance to the suspect (or prospective) infraction. Such cryptographic techniques for key  
10 seizure from a key escrow are well covered in the literature [FRED, WHAT ARE THE  
11 REFERENCES?]. There may also be certain circumstances in which key seizure may be  
12 required after the fact (at some time in the future). For example, if/when certain even  
13 moderately “suspicious” behavior patterns are detected, it may be possible for the SDI data  
14 warehouse to preserve a comprehensive record of that information (and perhaps the record  
15 of that user which precedes and follows that period of interest). Thus preserving evidence  
16 which may later prove useful in contributing evidence towards a conviction, acquittal, e.g.,  
17 proving that a user was not at a particular location/time. A record containing more detailed  
18 segments of a user with a proven negative or questionable history may be preserved and  
19 general location/time features may be abstracted for the remaining portions of the record  
20 (thus compressing the record substantially). This may be performed for regular individuals  
21 as well, thus retaining key relevant features while discarding the majority of the record  
22 which is irrelevant or redundant.

23 Within a location enhanced context, unless the prescribed range of “proximity” to the user is  
24 quite large, securely protecting the user’s identity from malicious third party collusion (for  
25 purposes of combining unique pseudonyms and/or exchanging data that has been released  
26 and entrusted to them) is a harder problem. The system could (most obviously) assume data  
27 exchange between the parties will occur and limit the combined disclosure to only that of  
28 the most data restricted user in a given location/time domain. The system could  
29 alternatively, perhaps “space apart” the number of users within a given location/time context  
30 who can access more “restricted” user data (of course the problem goes away if all the  
31 disclosees have similar disclosure restrictions by that user). The use of resolution credentials

1 within the context of a location enhanced (physical) environment will be hard to implement  
2 practically until there are powerful and miniature mobile devices. Automobiles may be an  
3 exception, as may be technology which enforces the disclosure of the physical presence of a  
4 user agent (resident in a device) to other user agents within the networked environment.

5 Continuation of the Addition to Autonomous Information Disclosure to Third Parties

6

7 The above description suggests the use of a statistical model which can take implicit  
8 passive data about the complete set of variables surrounding a particular instance in order  
9 to determine whether, and if so, what particular data the user is most likely to wish to  
10 disclose, such as the identity of the individual, the profile of the individual (e.g., what  
11 other users s/he is most similar to that have also interacted with the user), the time,  
12 location, inferred activities and content based attention focus (which may utilize the  
13 above variables in addition to passive monitoring of spoken content and facts surrounding  
14 conversations). A few concrete examples may be worthwhile suggesting .The system ,  
15 for example, determines that a physical introduction between two individuals may be of  
16 potential interest to them and compatible with their schedules. In fact, they are able to  
17 briefly connect (perhaps pseudonymously initially). Mr. A suggests to Mr. B that a lunch  
18 meeting may be a potential interest (assume that at least one of their calendering agents  
19 does not have them committed to a fixed schedule prior to lunch time and one of these  
20 individuals is Mr. B). Mr. B replies also indicating a potential interest, however, that he  
21 has recently dropped in at a friend's house and wishes to stay at least 20 minutes longer.  
22 Based upon the schedule of Mr. A, SDI receives data from the navigational agents of Mr.  
23 A and Mr. B which take into account the distances, drive time (based upon the preferred  
24 routes, the average speeds which Mr. A and Mr. B tend to travel for similar types of  
25 interests, and the café or restaurant which is closest to the point at which they rather are  
26 likely to cross. Mr. B , may state the constraint to his agent, i.e., the 20 minute minimum  
27 period prior to departure. Or the agent may interpret the accurate interpretation of this  
28 fact from his/her conversation with Mr. A. Or if the meaning or the words are unclear, it  
29 could even automatically reiterate its interpretation. The system may tell user Mr. B that  
30 in order to meet up with Mr. A (based on Mr. A's schedule) he must leave his friend's  
31 house in 10 minutes and forego the regular stop at the convenience store. Mr. C may be

1 another potentially interesting individual for lunch, however, Mr. B's agent doesn't know  
2 all of the facts about how Mr. B may be willing to conform his schedule to meet Mr. C  
3 with regards to changing or rearranging a certain portion of his schedule, and/or replacing  
4 this portion of the schedule with another activity or engagement (an original activity  
5 which may now be in conflict due to the drive home and physical direction to visit Mr. C.  
6 Mr. B's agent thus identifies and conveys to Mr. B the salient changes to his schedule and  
7 the travel route within this possible alternative plan to meet Mr. C instead. Thus before  
8 Mr. A commits to Mr. B about lunch he has details about all of his feasible options for a  
9 lunch engagement. Mr. B may even state to his agent that that stop at the convenience  
10 store is a relatively fixed constraint (that it is important) and given that constraint what  
11 are the available options for a lunch meeting as such.

12

13 Note (as suggested) that at any time the system identifies within a certain probability  
14 threshold for that user that there may be a certain engagement (or other activity) which  
15 could be scheduled (or replace another schedule activity) the system:

16

17 1). Determines the predicted interest-level of that potential engagement or activity (or if it  
18 may involve replacing more than one activity/engagement, determine that the predicted  
19 interest of the combination thereof and/or it may enable other activities/engagements to  
20 be scheduled which may be replacements for others (estimate the predicted interest of the  
21 activities/engagements collectively comparing one scenario to the other). There may be  
22 other factors affecting user interest in one scenario versus the other, e.g. the distance or  
23 travel time with which it is associated. The system may also be uncertain regarding  
24 certain important determining variables, e. g. the profile of the user or even the present  
25 mood or activity or contents focus is not adequately determined, or the nature of the  
26 proposed activity or engagement is not sufficiently constructed (or robust) within the  
27 user's profile. In such cases, the user's agent can also ask the user direct questions in this  
28 regard using a natural language speech interface and (ideally) at the opportune moments  
29 in which the determination of certain facts as these within the user's present user profile  
30 would provide the ability to identify or dismiss for the user certain opportunities as they  
31 occur.

1  
2 In light of the present context of the situation and potential opportunities, the questions  
3 may be selectively presented in order of priority and are typically related to the attributes  
4 characterizing present opportunities/individuals which are either of predicted interest or  
5 of unknown predicted interest/relevance but may possibly also include potentially  
6 predicted relevant questions about the present frame of mind of the user, such as what the  
7 user's present activities are (i.e., including work, leisure, etc.) mood, present focus on  
8 what kind(s) of content, etc.  
9 In the above example, of course, Mr. A and Mr. B could instead be established friends or  
10 colleagues in which case keeping secret their present physical locations may be  
11 considerably less important but not necessarily so. Revealing informational details about  
12 location, action, attention focus to another third party while completely leveraging this  
13 information to provide optimal scheduling efficiency is all possible with SDI and many  
14 individuals may wish to not disclose it in this way (as a default) even if the disclosees are  
15 relatively trustworthy.  
16  
17  
18 Complete robust functionality coupled with complete user privacy as provided above  
19 through the user's agent provides a compelling motivation for users to maintain much of  
20 the information, regarding their present and general location and activity related data,  
21 private in the majority of cases of user interaction and associated schedule coordination.  
22 If Mr. B were to pose different relevant queries to Mr. A's agent while determining  
23 whether he could be interested in meeting, for example, where/when their paths may  
24 cross based upon different times and/or points of departure, the specific location and  
25 travel information regarding Mr. A. may still be fuzzed as the meeting time at the  
26 associated place of rendezvous does not disclose to the other party when the other will  
27 arrive, only that time when both will be there at the same time(for those rare cases where  
28 even this information may disclose likely specific location and intended time of  
29 departure, we can apply randomization techniques in order to assure privacy with  
30 relatively minor negative impact upon scheduling efficiency. Nevertheless, how much  
31 privacy versus efficiency is desired is entirely within the control of the user.

1 In another application of the system, the individual may wish to allow another user (or  
2 entity) to be able to arrive at certain levels of deductions or conclusions about the user  
3 which may concern them without explicitly revealing any facts or details used to arrive at  
4 those conclusions. Or in a variation, even allow a continuous persistent revelation of  
5 information regarding these certain conclusions such that if a certain conclusion(s) occurs  
6 (or ceases to occur) notify the requester of such facts. A statistics and/or manual rules-  
7 based approach could be used in this instance. A statistical interface provided to SDIs  
8 central data warehouse could enable an expert to establish correlations and confidence  
9 thresholds appropriate for deducing certain conclusions. For more novel or complex  
10 rules which haven't been seen before SDI could receive disclosure from users regarding  
11 their actions and a request as to desired types of conclusions. The industry could further  
12 trigger an anonymous action (and/or notification) on behalf of the user or depending on  
13 the privacy policy (consent of the other party) an action could even be triggered based  
14 upon such conclusion in the absence of disclosure of the conclusion and/or even the  
15 autonomous action taken.

16 E.G. notify the subject user of interest in message (or suggestion or warning) another  
17 relevant, noting third party, etc. In such cases, it may however be acceptable for the user  
18 to be able to receive fuzzed aggregate statistics regarding such data as a user's past  
19 behavior patterns (or more confidentially) other users who share similarities to the user  
20 regarding his/her user profile and/or perhaps context of similar activities and  
21 circumstances. User profile could be more general characteristics of the user than the  
22 detailed user profile as suggested herein, e.g., the user's corporate department peers,  
23 class, demographics, psychographics, travel venue or combination thereof. This process  
24 may be performed in either a pull or even push mode. Many associated applications are  
25 conceivable, for example, a spouse (the requester) may desire to have his/her agent  
26 persistently issued a resolution credential indicating that all of the activities of the user  
27 while on a business trip are consistent with behavior which is appropriate for a married  
28 individual, e.g., that the associations with business associates/colleagues are maintained  
29 at a professional level (per that mutual physical locations and perhaps even directly or  
30 transmitted spoken or written communications) or that user doesn't engage in late night  
31 carousing at questionable venues, or , for example, that the individual on his way to

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

1 work, to a meeting worked diligently on an important proposal or on his/her way home  
2 from work without revealing any further details which his/her agent has explicit  
3 knowledge of with which it deduces these facts with confidence. Another example might  
4 involve the use of LEIA via small cellular transmitters (with or without GPS) affixed to  
5 small children or the elderly whereby location and activity related information is  
6 maintained private, unless an inappropriate action is performed (e.g., motion and/or  
7 acoustic detectors in the elderly person's home suggest s/he may have fallen, that the  
8 child has wandered away from parents or is conversing with an inappropriate stranger. In  
9 such cases, notify the guardian or assistant in charge or allow a highly trusted party who  
10 happens to be in the immediate vicinity of the party to be notified to come to his/her aid.  
11 In the latter case (of the child) perhaps there is suspicion that the child has just  
12 disappeared and the parent(s) authorizing the agent of the child is able to send out an  
13 immediate description of the child to all certified "trustworthy" parties who are in the  
14 immediate vicinity, e.g., after the initial description has been sent out, one of the parties  
15 indicates the child was speaking or walking with an apparent stranger of X description  
16 which is also, in turn, transmitted to these trusted local parties (and at that point to the  
17 police). In a variation of the above example, a crime could have just been committed and  
18 the assailant has just been described in detail by the victims with information regarding  
19 location and direction last headed which is again transmitted to other parties:  
20 Thus, more immediate, complete and up to date information of importance for police to  
21 make a more immediate apprehension of the suspect is made available to police.

22 INSERT>>>>>>>>>

23 Location determination via LEIA could be either through user's LEIA-enabled devices or  
24 the coordinates of the user(s) as identified verbally by the user, e.g., to a 911 server.  
25 Other examples of the present system could apply to immediately locating trained  
26 medical, EMS trained or rescue personnel in proximity of a urgent medical emergency or  
27 accident. Such personnel could even be off-duty. Depending upon the particular nature  
28 of a medical emergency, particular specialists appropriate to the circumstances could be  
29 identified, their comparative physical proximities compared with other potential qualified  
30 individuals and based upon qualification appropriateness, physical distance and perhaps  
31 willingness, a most appropriate match made. In another application, likely witnesses to

1 an accident (including automobile accident), theft abduction based upon their location  
2 and time relation to the event of interest could be notified to provide helpful clues in  
3 assisting investigators in obtaining a suspect or legal professionals a conviction or  
4 acquittal. In the case of abductions timing in acquisition of such information could be  
5 extremely critical and the ability of such notification to be distributed instantly to all  
6 "trusted" individuals in the immediate vicinity at the very outset of when a person (e.g.,  
7 child) is even suspected of being lost could prove to be invaluable in not only rapid  
8 recovery but also in thwarting of those few instances in which a kidnapping has actually  
9 occurred. Some users may wish to be available and willingly notified to help in certain  
10 dire circumstances (the nature of which the user ultimately has control over) but may  
11 wish to remain anonymous to authorities and legal professional after the fact (or for  
12 example in cases of providing witness testimony (as via a subpoena) to more trivial or  
13 non-life threatening cases. A market model may also be created in which compensation  
14 schemes which are just appropriate to compel typical individuals to provide desired  
15 assistance may be provided. Finally, the present methodology could be readily extended  
16 to a taxi dispatching service in which a taxi's most local to a given user can be dispatched  
17 accordingly. Another example includes employees within a large organization. The  
18 statistical techniques as described in the parent patent application could be trained such  
19 that examples can be identified or explicitly stated rules provided by employers of what is  
20 considered to be actions and behaviors which are inappropriate and irrelevant to the type  
21 of work related activities of that employee's job description (ideally trained across  
22 previous "similar" employees). The system can take into account browsing,  
23 communications, (including spoken communications), even location (LEIA) data into the  
24 model (e.g., for tele-commuters) and flag suspicious behavior. SDI can even upon  
25 agreement by the employee) allow the employer to access more detailed information on  
26 the specific behavior once the suspicion threshold has been exceeded.  
27 In another application, the user may wish to provide predefined rule(which could be  
28 suggested by the system initially in (similar fashions as suggested above).s which can be  
29 used to notify a certain individual(s) if certain explicit (or agent) inferred events occur,  
30 for example, that the user is in town, has just received certain important news of a  
31 promotion or change to a new position, internal company news which relates to that

1 individual and may have professional relevance on the other individual (the latter two  
2 examples which may be relevant to say the professional profile of that individual , etc.).  
3 In addition, the individual(s) may be made aware of the event disclosure policies set forth  
4 by the user relating to them specifically (if desired) and this individual(s) can further  
5 provide filtering rules which allow all or a portion of that information to actually reach  
6 the user. In another example, the user may have met or known the individual at some  
7 time previously and the venue and context of the meeting circumstances and relevant user  
8 profile information to that context are known and disclosed by both parties. The user  
9 then wishes to re-establish contact perhaps defining the reason for the request and the  
10 individual can have predefined rules or acceptance or rejection of the request directly.  
11 In a final example, virtual tags are provided containing comments and annotations  
12 regarding a certain physical object (which could be anything from a tourist attraction to  
13 the physical site of a recent hot news event to a useful annotation critiquing a bricks and  
14 mortar vendor). An individual whose profile suggests s/he is knowledgeable (or had  
15 provided the relevant annotation of interest) about that object would allow this relevant  
16 information to be conveyed to other individuals who have perhaps an interest in that  
17 information (generally or at that moment).  
18 The relevant individual (if s/he is also willing) may be contacted and solicited to meet if  
19 their calendaring agents can appropriately coordinate the meeting. It may be either  
20 context specific, e.g., both individuals are physically local (or plan to be local to each  
21 other) and the physical object or site of interest or simply (generally) local to each other.  
22  
23 It is perhaps worthy to note that the present methodology could certainly be extended to  
24 include the application to rules dictating reachability conditions of users bu other users via  
25 standard telephone. The application to cellular telephony is of particular interest in its  
26 ability to communicate to the user in a variety of modalities (voice, notification, instant  
27 messaging, Web content). In addition, similar rules may be adapted in this scenario with  
28 perhaps minor modifications. For example, under what conditions may the user be reached  
29 by another user. E.g., what is the nature of the relationship between those individuals? If it  
30 is not known, inferences from the context of previous conversations may be determined.  
31 Does the user typically accept calls (or other communications) from the other user under

1 similar circumstances and/or times. If this data is not available are they accepted by other  
2 users similar to that user according to a key attribute(s) or does the other user accept  
3 communications from the user under similar circumstances as they present communication  
4 attempt (as this may suggest similar reciprocal acceptable reachability conditions as that of  
5 the other user. Again, LEIA suggesting location movements and associated measurable  
6 behaviors as sequential patterns and as formation of time may be important. This detailed  
7 statistical model of the user could be useful in learning the context of performing certain  
8 autonomous actions for the benefit and convenience of the user and in the reachability of the  
9 user by other users, e.g., in what communications mode is the user interested in  
10 communicating, e.g., speech to text-based instant messaging or standard telephony, does the  
11 user mind being interrupted with phone ringers, (or vibration mode) or ringer-off mode).  
12 Previous similar communications contexts may be useful in determining inferred rules  
13 which may be presently appropriate (e.g., was the spoken content of the previous  
14 communication indicative of acceptance or annoyance of the communication with the other  
15 user within a similar associated context . Eg., this may suggest whether and in what  
16 contextual conditions of both accessor and accessee the accessor's call may be patched  
17 through (or re-forwarded if initially accessing another number or telephone of another likely  
18 venue where the user may be believed to be present.

19

20 Exemplifications of The Underlying Statistical and Rule-Based Intelligence Used in  
21 Autonomous and Semi-Autonomous Release of Personal Data Release, Matching and  
22 Reachability by Other Users

23

24 The above section "Location Enhanced SDI System relating to Smart Home and Office  
25 techniques provides a relevant platform for integrating intelligence into a multi-device  
26 environment. Mobile user intelligence is a sub-component of this broader multi-device  
27 (or "ubiquitous computing") application-level intelligence platform. In view of the  
28 present application framework, it is a very intriguing and challenging problem to provide  
29 a statistical framework which is able to allow the user agent to make appropriate  
30 inferences regarding users who generally, though imprecisely, fit a certain profile which  
31 may suggest the activation of a rule (i.e., a "fuzzy rule") such as requesting further

1 information disclosure from that user, identifying that individual to the present user or  
2 more sensitive types of actions such as if the requested information from the other user  
3 requires some sort of a fee or the other user, in turn, requests certain information  
4 disclosure from the current user (which may be considered at least moderately sensitive).  
5 It is clearly extremely advantageous to entirely automate as many of these types of  
6 information exchange and notification related actions as possible in order to enable the  
7 system to function seamlessly and intuitively to the user's present wants and needs. In a  
8 general sense, it is reasonable to suggest that the key to minimizing active user approval  
9 of rule based recommendations is the ability to accurately infer present user actions and  
10 behavior, thus allowing the system to more accurately infer the present user mind set,  
11 activity related focus, perhaps even the mood which the user is presently experiencing  
12 unless the nature of the disclosure is extremely sensitive or otherwise extremely  
13 important to the user. Many of these types of actions could be performed without active  
14 user approval and authorization. There are a couple of approaches which can be applied  
15 which may be able to limit the uncertainty of the system, possibly alleviating before  
16 hand, inappropriate or unwanted actions or failure to perform certain desired actions. For  
17 example, it might be possible to perform data analysis on very large data sets of users  
18 who share very similar profiles and to perform very similar actions and behaviors in all  
19 aspects of their physical interactions with the real world. The recommended actions  
20 provided by the system may also be used to provide the user with a natural language  
21 interface which identifies to the user those types of circumstances and conditions in  
22 which there is an inherent lack of adequate statistics from previous user experience to  
23 prove beyond a reasonable level of confidence the action desired by the user. Or the  
24 system is unable to identify with a high statistical confidence level a most appropriate  
25 action based on the collective statistics of other similar users and conditions (the system  
26 may helpfully suggest those which are possibly the most prevalent. However, in other  
27 cases the actions (or combinations thereof) of the user are unique enough that the system  
28 lacks sufficient statistical data, the likely appropriate actions are sharply divided between  
29 or among different possible actions or (similarly) there are no strong statistical  
30 correlations which can be established (perhaps because the key factors with which the  
31 desired actions are most influenced cannot be captured due to the limited input

1 constraints to the present system, e.g., precise accounting of present activities or focus  
2 (even such things as the likely emotions or present attention focus of the individual for  
3 which there may be a lack of sufficient measurable clues visa-vie the suggested input  
4 modalities. The natural language interface (perhaps an application for a language  
5 generation system) could communicate to the user its interpretation of his/her behavior  
6 and the statistical correlations with recommended autonomous actions. E.g., if the user  
7 is in his/her home study between 9-11PM, she/he is likely to be engaged in work relative  
8 to a research publication thus an invitation to other colleagues in this area will be  
9 extended and/or communication requests accepted to contact the user accordingly under  
10 these conditions. The system may detect similar conditions in which the user may reject  
11 requests to correspond by such individuals under these conditions, e.g., if the identity or  
12 identified context (or even context inferred from the identity) is inappropriate for that  
13 particular context of user activity. The user may provide another annotation to the rule  
14 which says that if she/he has recently corresponded with another individual(s) at that  
15 time/location, chances are that she/he is, in fact, in a social related mind set. As  
16 indicated, there are numerous potential inputs to the system, which could be considered  
17 in predicting what agent-mediated actions are, in fact, appropriate. The techniques of the  
18 parent patent application, if applied in this context, would allow us to make strong  
19 inferences about the particular mind set, reflecting present interests or preferences which  
20 the user is likely to be receptive to, presently based upon such clues as who the user is  
21 presently interacting with, the content profiles of the present real-time dialogues, e. g.,  
22 typed or spoken through a communications network, (or simply passively collected off-  
23 line), the object profile of documents or web pages being interacted with. Activities may  
24 further be inferred by such indicators such as the particular physical location of the user,  
25 visa-vie LEIA, the particular sequence of location specific movement patterns, the  
26 particular types of devices with which the user is interacting )( and perhaps the nature  
27 and/or sequence of those interactions). More complex rules are certainly also  
28 conceivable, such, as the user will not interact, transact except under certain specific  
29 conditions, such as a commercial opportunity if the user fits a certain stereotype, i.e.,  
30 similar to those previously interacted with for the nature or content of the proposed  
31 discussion, in light of the type of user, may be acceptable under certain circumstances,

1 locations or mind sets experienced by the user. E.g., a young female in her twenties may  
2 not wish to be approached by 40 year old males unless the context of the interaction were  
3 purely business, e.g., a professional, or commercial or sales opportunity thus if she were  
4 in a purely social mindset such requests to interact would be denied. Likewise a busy  
5 executive in his/her 30's may deny such requests from the young female unless her  
6 request was purely of a social nature and he was not overly time constrained. There may  
7 be certain "professionally" prospective correspondents, however, which he may prefer  
8 over others based upon some additional interesting criteria as well such as other  
9 business/professional areas of commonality, common interest areas, even socially  
10 compatible or interest criteria.

11 Of course, SDI is able to extrapolate extremely sensitive features regarding interest  
12 preference and context which may establish a basis where two individuals or more  
13 individuals, to be mutually identified to one another and/or communicate accordingly or  
14 to not be mutually identified and/or accordingly communicate (SDI may even establish  
15 the basis for these mutually beneficial interactions even if revelation of this basis by one  
16 or more parties by the other is not permitted within the privacy policy of one or both of  
17 the parties). Of course, SDI may frequently identify individuals whose personal data  
18 revelation requires certain minimal requested personal data from the other party as a  
19 condition to such revelation (which SDI is capable of fully automating on behalf of both  
20 parties) or the user may request certain information and make a personal judgment in real  
21 time as to whether further information about him/herself should be revealed and/or  
22 whether introduction or communication is desirable. In these cases it may be difficult to  
23 always successfully achieve an introduction when appropriate as the user is unable to  
24 guarantee

25

26 a). The revelation of certain information to the other user if that user reveals certain  
27 information accordingly, or

28

29 b). Is willing to agree to be introduced if certain desired information is revealed by the  
30 other party (often busy executives have absolutely no time to disrupt their busy schedules  
31 to discuss certain opportunities when there is enough revealed about those opportunities

1 to justify the correspondence. However, the nature of the opportunity is too sensitive a  
2 piece of information for the disclosing party to be able to reveal without certain  
3 guarantees that there is sufficient interest for the recipient to discuss the potential  
4 opportunity further. This quandry unquestionably poses a huge challenge, however, it  
5 can be somewhat overcome by:

6

7 a). SDI's ability to keep track of most, if not all activities, behaviors and  
8 correspondences, particularly acceptance or rejection of those SDI pre-qualified  
9 recommended interactions,

10

11 b). Detailed information provided by the individual or entity to SDI as to the nature of  
12 the various types of individuals, entities and potential opportunities to conduct business  
13 which the individual is able to provide to SDI. SDI itself may apply human experts for  
14 the task of interpreting the compatibility of certain requests with the access  
15 correspondence policy of the individual, provide a rules based system (which can also  
16 learn with fuzzy rules) with which to automate some of the decision or, at least automate  
17 the "definitive" exclusions).

18

## 19 **2.2.2 Applications**

20

21 User and seller information - as detailed in the parent issued patent, specific details of  
22 what users and sellers may be looking to buy or sell respectively may be used to  
23 suggest the basis for a potential commercial transaction. The transaction may be  
24 large (but not necessarily so, e. g., real-estate, private investment in a small  
25 business or public stock). If a physical or on-line interaction with the other party  
26 is warranted (e. g., for larger commercial transactions), as is suggested later as in  
27 the present description, users may identify other users which form the most  
28 relevant "match" with their interest. At this point the agents can check for  
29 credentials, and then either communicate or calendar a meeting. Similarly, the  
30 agents may find the "best" match of users who happened to be physically  
31 proximal to the user at that particular time, or at some future time(s)/location(s)

which is mutually compatible (similar applications are suggested for matching sales persons with prospective clients, identifying experts to work (individually or collaboratively) on a particular project or problem, to answer a question of an appropriate specialized nature to their area of expert knowledge.) The parent issued patent suggests at a general level these commercial applications. An additional feature described therein involves the use of a decision tree called “Rapid profiling” which can be used in the present context to identify from the most common needs of users and “goods” of sellers in general and the known profile data about each user and seller individually, a list of questions for each party which most briefly and efficiently determines the complete user/seller profile of each party individually.

Social Interests Profile Information—The parent issued patent also suggests the present application at a general level. For a dating application, users may be matched on the basis of their common interests/preferences and perhaps on the basis of certain information reflecting personality, social or cultural behavior/affinities or psychological attributes. On the other hand, for purposes of meeting casual acquaintances, users may be interested in another user who shares the above characteristics as well as someone who has recently shared similar experiences and/or personal challenges.

Professional Information/Qualifications - As in the application of matching users and sellers, a description of a user’s needs or situation with relation to various professional services may be provided as additional data about the user. Examples may include: (as above) medical data, professional or business history (as well as legal history) which may be of interest to law firms, accounting firms or various business consultants. Personal, family or emotional difficulties may be of interest to psychologists or family counselors. Again, users may submit this information as a query for prospective matches, or they may be pseudonymous queries or automatically matched in accordance with criteria specified by the professional. The issued parent patent application also lists additional

1 applications, which could as well be relevant within the usage context of virtual  
2 tags.

3

4 Employer/Employee Information - An employer may post a description as part of  
5 his/her virtual tag (and that associated with his/her company). His/her employees  
6 may also have provided ratings and/or annotations, which are further descriptive  
7 of his/her personality, leadership/management style and skills, work environment  
8 which s/he promotes and overall quality. A previous employee may allow  
9 him/herself to be contacted by the prospective candidate (e.g., in exchange for a  
10 fee).

11

12 Access Privileges Information - Users in an organization are frequently given  
13 privileged access to certain files within a corporate intranet but not others.  
14 Though there are many ways of profiling users according to their level of access  
15 privileges to information, the following example is considered: Based upon the  
16 position (e.g., responsibilities and tenure with the organization), users may be  
17 “classified” into groups according to different levels of access to confidential  
18 information. Virtual tags may be used to extend the capability by providing for  
19 immediate disclosure of a user’s information access privileges to another  
20 employee in real-time and in a physical context. Also, if a user reads or accesses  
21 certain information, meets with a certain colleague or friend, then a user might  
22 send a message X. This message could be (for e.g.) a request to perform some  
23 task relating to part of that information, a reminder to address certain issue(s)  
24 while chatting with the colleague etc. or, per the request of an individual’s  
25 employer or colleague if a given individual (a sales person) meets with user X  
26 send him/her message Y (which may refer to a previous encounter, experience or  
27 fact s/he should know pertaining to user X and which may have bearing upon  
28 their conversation or professional interaction.

29

30 Access restricted physical areas. In this case the virtual tag effectively may behave  
31 like an “electronic door key”. A variation of the technique may be used for

1 granting access to professional meetings, where information access privileges of  
2 users must match the anticipated confidentiality parameters for the scheduled  
3 meeting. Another application may include the ability to automatically enable  
4 access or restrict access, based on payment of fees, and whether or not an  
5 individual is a representative or partner of a competing company.

6 **2.2.3 Business Introduction System**

7  
8 Another application domain for privacy-protected match-making, where users are  
9 anonymous until an agreement is struck is business to business introductions. For example,  
10 it might be useful to automatically identify synergies between businesses (e.g. in  
11 infrastructure, technology, or product) -- for the purposes of pursuing an advantageous  
12 strategic relationship. If the meeting is between two employees of competing companies,  
13 then the system of match making could also ensure that a meeting is predicated on a  
14 particular task that does not cause conflicts with their respective companies.

15 Each business might state within SDI: 1) what entities or types of entities s/he would share  
16 resources with. 2) If so, on a per-entity or per-entity type basis, what types of their resources  
17 (e.g. type of skilled employee and for what TYPE of out-sourced task) would the entity  
18 share. It is an obvious extension to look at sharing of code, technology, intellectual  
19 property. A major challenge and limiting factor being how well informed SDI, the neutral  
20 intermediary can be made aware of the needs/requirements of a company such that it can  
21 make evaluations entirely on its own regarding highly confidential materials with which it  
22 can accurately predict the basis for a deal WITHOUT disclosing to the prospective recipient  
23 what the technology or know-how entails (which could compromise the value of that asset  
24 should a deal not eventuate).

25 Corporations may also use SDI to utilize the above information regarding their human and  
26 technology sharing synergies in order to detect and recommend strategic (e.g. equity  
27 sharing, merger, acquisition etc.) relationship opportunities between the entities. B to b and  
28 even b to c user centric SDI user behavior analysis combined with text analysis should also  
29 provide revealing clues about what types of companies tend to share similar customers and  
30 provide similar (complementary or competitive) products and services which may suggest  
31 that such synergies are potentially available. Of course the vendor centric SDI service may

1 benefit from this information as well as provide information for other vendor identification  
2 of competition. Other data resources including electric payment protocols, EDI, automatic  
3 check payment, check services, etc. may be useful data resources as well.  
4 Again the disclosure of detailed business information is very helpful and a data release  
5 policy defining the parameters for such strategic initiatives may be critical in order to  
6 determine what companies may be potential candidates for which initial feelers (of high  
7 level information disclosure) would be appropriate to put out to a prospective company to  
8 determine mutual interest and/or further basis for expected synergies.

#### 9 **2.2.4 Dynamic Annotation/Information Filtering**

10

11 In this extended application of SDI, we allow users and other third parties to annotate  
12 objects (physical and virtual) with meta-information, either to remind themselves about a  
13 previous interaction in the future—or as a system of “knowledge learning”, where  
14 systems of users leave useful information for other users. Information is left in the  
15 environment, leaving a trail for other users.  
16 For example, the information that is tagged to an object, referred to as a “virtual tag”, can  
17 contain a pointer to other relevant information, such as a survey of a film by a third party, or  
18 the user’s own comments/feedback. For example, a restaurant listing could be annotated  
19 with meta-information about the quality of the food and service. Such information, when  
20 provided by a wide sample of users, can provide robust information about objects. The  
21 information that is used by a particular user can be filtered—for example, weighting the  
22 opinion of a respected restaurant critic, or weighting the opinion of users with common  
23 profiles (when that information is available).  
24 Virtual tags (i.e. meta-information) can be assigned to objects with physical locations, and  
25 the information triggered based on the physical location of a user (using LEIA technology).  
26 Virtual tags can be assigned with expiration dates or other time-sensitive information. An  
27 individual user might leave an “action item”, for example—next time I return to this object  
28 (e.g. web page/ vendor) be sure to perform this task, enter this query, check this link for new  
29 information. As another example, after a conversation with an SDI-enabled user it is  
30 possible to tag that user with some notes, to remember the conversation the next time the  
31 two users meet.

1 The technical innovation that allows this use of virtual tags, in addition to the protection of  
2 privacy, is that we allow users to annotate information to objects that they do not directly  
3 own through a system that separates virtual tags from the content that is tagged. In  
4 particular, tags can be stored (either at the ISP-level proxy, or main SDI server) for  
5 associated web pages, and exchanged/retrieved automatically when the object is accessed.  
6 The virtual tags can be used in conjunction with target-object profiles that are generated  
7 through SDI for web pages (and approved by vendors). Virtual tags can be searched, using  
8 relevant terms, locations, or times, and can also contain links to authoritative information,  
9 such as audio and/or video.

10 For example, in accordance with the prediction that readily deployable visual video  
11 recording devices will become commonplace (even integrated into wearable computing  
12 hardware). Users who are amenable to releasing such information under terms of their  
13 privacy policy may allow other individuals subsequently visiting the same physical location  
14 physically or virtually to gain access to such information. Such information may range from  
15 detailed accounts, assessments of value, etc. A user could, for example, do a general query  
16 about locations e.g., what is the percentage breakdown of types by their pseudonymous  
17 attributes, who frequently visit this site which sites tend to have commentary of a particular  
18 topical nature of interest to user U, which sites are visited frequently by individuals similar  
19 to user U, which sites have had an event of a particular type or one which is similar to user  
20 U's user profile occur in the recent past (or where or how close did such event occur with  
21 respect to the recent location of user U and so forth).

22 Tags are encrypted, so that only SDI-enabled users can access them. Tags are also  
23 associated with the pseudonymous ID of the user that left the information (although they can  
24 be anonymous, an associated profile allows more accurate collaborative filtering  
25 techniques). Finally, users can leave data-disclosure policies, embedded into tags—to certify  
26 the properties of other users necessary to release the information. When tags automatically  
27 are time-stamped with location, and time, and other information we allow for this  
28 information to be “fuzzed”, as disclosed in the section on Randomized Aggregates, to  
29 protect a user's identity.

30 In the physical world, implementation of meta-information in a user's physical information,  
31 can be viewed via head-up displays, video cam monitors, wearable computing devices, or

1 audio pieces. The information itself can be embedded directly on physical objects, for  
2 example on magnetic strips or via visual encoding techniques—or the appropriate  
3 information can be accessed from a secure remote database based on the user's physical  
4 location (using LEIA location technology); or bar-codes that provide a universal identifier  
5 for an object.

6 As an extension to this model, we also allow users, vendors, and other third parties to  
7 associate “meta-information” with other *users and vendors*. This information might be a  
8 user's opinion about his/her interaction with another user, an annotation that relates to a  
9 particular web page, or information about a physical object. The system of SDI enhances the  
10 value of this information by providing a secure environment where users can report meta-  
11 information (i.e. opinions) along with their profile information, to permit *collaborative*  
12 *filtering techniques* to generate appropriate meta-information about an object (user, physical  
13 object, vendor, web page, etc.) that will be useful to a particular user—given that user's own  
14 profile. We define “virtual tags” as any piece of information about an object (physical or  
15 virtual). The information may be authored by any party, but annotated accordingly. For  
16 example, the appropriate virtual tag provided by a user about his/her-self is the  
17 pseudonymous profile for that user, -- and with SDI only the user his/her-self can gain  
18 access to the profile (either directly through editing, or indirectly through continuing  
19 transactions).

20 We might implement a Kasbah-style “reputation system” within such a virtual community.  
21 Initially users (under pseudonyms) have no reputation, and their opinion does not count for  
22 much, but after every positive interaction (as defined by other parties in an interaction), the  
23 “reputation” of a user can increase. (see the Kasbah system, MIT) [Kasbah 98] This  
24 reputation system is appropriate to a pseudonymous environment. Notice that gaining  
25 negative reputations is not useful when users can simply change identities. In one variation  
26 we can “block” certain users from providing information, when those users have negative  
27 reputations. Clearly, collaborative filtering or other data mining techniques could usefully  
28 allow for reputations when weighting information about an object.

29

30 **2.2.5 Meeting Planning**

31

1 The general application framework of matching users based on mutually beneficial and  
2 acceptable terms and conditions within a physical context, e.g., be it e commerce (as above  
3 described) business or social objectives, it is also useful to develop a mode which considers  
4 the schedules of the calendaring agents of the individuals, as well as the timing and (if  
5 relevant) the meeting opportunities which would be based upon mutually compatible  
6 meeting venues which are mutually time compatible). A statistical model could be  
7 developed which would take the above data (where appropriate) the geographic proximities  
8 (considering lengths of travel routes between users may travel to attend a meeting) in order  
9 to determine:

10 a. How to minimize the travel distance for individuals whose automatically scheduled  
11 meetings are combined as part of an existing travel activity might be if the meeting was  
12 scheduled, in part because it was of relevant values to the party (and it was at least relatively  
13 close to the existing intended travel route).

14 c) It was sufficiently important to mandate a separate trip. The idea is to determine the  
15 optimal physical locations of individuals to physically reside, (i.e. for residents or  
16 even hotel lodging as well as possible the physical locations of business such that  
17 when the above user agents – agent introduction meeting and scheduling  
18 functionalities for physical meetings is performed for the amount of physical  
19 distance which must be traversed is optimally optimized. The statistical method  
20 used in this calculation would be similar to a scheduling optimization method used  
21 to schedule flights and associated routes to minimize the total distance traveled by  
22 all flight routes collectively (see Princeton publication using genetic computing  
23 techniques). Of course, the above approach would be used for a more immediately  
24 practical application in which the objective would be to simply reduce the amount of  
25 distance a user traveled for his/her daily activities and to tie this framework into an  
26 existing scheduling system which is appropriate for the user. It is possible to also  
27 further define the ultimate objective to be reducing the actual travel time which a  
28 user spends in a vehicle (thus the optimization algorithm would further factor in the  
29 effect of time delays due to highway congestion which would affect the ultimate  
30 ideal locations of these physical sites.

1 A couple of concrete examples includes for example a real estate developer who develops  
2 clusters of home building sites or town homes which reflects the profiles of users sharing  
3 common or compatible profiles (e.g., socially, professionally or commercially) or  
4 recommending hotel lodging sites for individuals who share similar commonalities and  
5 happen to be visiting the same location or city. It is also possible to physically locate  
6 vendors at locations in which their most preferred customer prospects are most commonly  
7 physically traveling past or are physically situated (using LEIA) even considering where  
8 these prospects are during periods in which their shopper interest (or mood) for those  
9 items/services are heightened (or more generally factoring in both location and temporal  
10 (mood) factors into the user profile data as it is herein applied for this purpose. Whether  
11 users or vendors (subject to user consent) share customer data, there are other potentially  
12 interesting and relevant applications, for example, based upon LEIA a user's calendar  
13 schedule perhaps even verbal clues, it may be possible to coordinate meeting between users  
14 and professionals who can provide a useful service e.g., if a specialty physician happens to  
15 be situated in the user's present or anticipated locality and the physician would be available  
16 for an appointment at that time and location. It is possible that ad hoc use of shared clinic  
17 space may be available for such ad hoc appointments.

## 18 **2.2.6 Investment Matchmaking/Venture Capital**

19  
20 This section describes a market place in which start-ups can propose a venture or other  
21 financing needs in order to elicit an auction between different Venture Capital funds. We  
22 can allow potential investors to leverage securely confidential information regarding the  
23 details of business present and anticipated strategic alliances and customers. Each company  
24 securely registers all of this confidential business information SDI. It is even possible for  
25 confidential information about future R&D initiatives proprietary know how and intellectual  
26 property to be entrusted with SDI such that potential synergies may be determined well in  
27 advance of the market.

28 A domain expert(s) within SDI then determines potential synergy's between the various  
29 commercial entities both for purposes of facilitating introductions on a customer/vendor  
30 level, strategic partner level, as well as what particular financing sources which are  
31 compatible for the level of the financing needs and other characteristics of the financing

1 such as terms, involvement on a control and/or management level (as well as compatible  
2 commercial technology venue in which they participate). The key objective is to identify as  
3 first priority the commercial entities and customers which can provide the greatest degree of  
4 benefit to the vendor then to, secondly, determine which entities within the VC/financing  
5 community are able to bring the most valuable of these contacts to the table.

6 An investor may fund a small start-up and also improve the value of the start-up by  
7 facilitating a larger vendor becoming a customer. An investor might negotiate a special deal  
8 for such a vendor. In one variation SDI could be used to mediate the introduction of  
9 optimally strategic investment opportunities to an investor *and* to identify strategic synergies  
10 among and between different commercial entities who are already funded by an investor(s).  
11 In this way it may be possible to introduce these investors and create joint participation with  
12 the new prospective investor.

13 By leveraging SDI, the investors may even identify certain intriguing facts such as that the  
14 synergies between one of their own customers and the other investor are also significant  
15 and/or even dis-synergies exist between their own investors and themselves which do not  
16 exist with other investors (e.g. and investment in a competitor or customer of a competitor)  
17 that it would be mutually advantageous for the investors to entrust SDI with the job of  
18 making appropriate introductions for re-distributing equity ownership of the investors into  
19 those other companies which are more appropriate from a strategic standpoint.

20 The motivation behind agreeing to these introductions of course must be bona fide, serious  
21 and not initiated with the malicious intent to capture otherwise confidential information  
22 (particularly for those investors at higher level financing levels such as higher level VCs,  
23 investment bankers and more generally investors who tend to be more minimally involved  
24 in direct management or marketing initiatives for the company) it is certainly reasonable to  
25 imagine that some of these investors may wish to apply some of the above suggested  
26 techniques for finding (or even exchange equity opportunities within the commercial market  
27 partially for the purpose of diversifying their risk by thus owning smaller equity stakes in  
28 more companies and particularly those which are most commercially strategic and mutually  
29 synergistic in nature.

30 The powerful data collections of SDI regarding comprehensive commercial/investment data  
31 which of relevance to predicting the nature of an market dynamics of the associated

1 commercial entities, and to build insurance for an investor. The primary objective is to  
2 identify investments which are predicted (using a variety of methods both human intuition  
3 and empirically based) to behave very similarly (including e.g. possessing a very similar,  
4 upside and risk potential). A secondary objective (unlike the above variation) is to then  
5 evaluate and actually identify competing companies to the one(s) the investment in which is  
6 being insured where it is believed that the success of the competitor(s) would have a  
7 negative impact on that of the company. Thus risk is effectively diversified among the  
8 overall success of those companies. The insurance could include a deductible and premiums  
9 which are determined in accordance with the amount of coverage which the investor wishes  
10 to acquire. These premiums could be either paid in the form of cash or equity. In one  
11 variation “success” for insurance purposes could be measured as the success relative to the  
12 average of all of the others within the same similar group.

### 13 **2.2.7 Ideas Market**

14 Individuals can submit an idea to SDI along with the application framework, target market,  
15 or a list of vendors, which may most benefit as a result. Interested parties can then *bid* within  
16 SDI for the ideas. The system of SDI can *operate the auction privately*, and only provide  
17 bidders with a limited amount of information about the idea. The problem is to  
18 automatically appraise the value of an idea for a particular vendor without providing the  
19 vendor with the idea, so that when the auction is over only the agent that wins actually  
20 learns detailed information about the idea. The price paid may include an up-front price and  
21 promises of long-term royalties or equity, etc.

22 The privacy-secured ideas market is useful, because traditional negotiation processes fail:  
23 there is always a powerful motivation on the part of a commercial entity to steal the idea and  
24 leaving the originator with no compensation, consideration or acknowledgement. With SDI  
25 an individual with an idea is able to place an idea in the marketplace, so that commercial  
26 vendors can provide SDI with information regarding their business, to allow SDI to value  
27 the idea autonomously on behalf of the vendor; i.e. on the basis of current and future  
28 commercial research initiatives. SDI computes the estimated requirements and economic  
29 value that any given submitted idea would have towards that vendor.

30 Human experts may play a role in evaluating the value of an idea to a vendor. In a busy idea  
31 market there is the need for a scheme by which ideas are automatically routed to the most

1 appropriate individual experts to evaluate that idea, which is either within SDI or within the  
2 organization which most likely needs the idea. This routing scheme could be based partially  
3 upon attributes associated with experts and features extracted from the description of an  
4 idea.

5 **2.2.8 Negotiation Intermediation**

6

7 Given the above general application framework for SDI in which commercial entities can  
8 securely entrust to SDI with their commercial marketing and technology related focus and  
9 objectives, it is a reasonable extension to further extend this data Rich framework to enable  
10 the above described exchange of confidential information among and between commercial  
11 entities to occur not merely in a purely general and non-dynamic fashion but to additionally  
12 incorporate timely information which may represent time sensitive and critical decision  
13 processes which are in the process of occurring at that particular time and which may be  
14 relevant to the mutual strategic discussions and negotiations between the entities. A very  
15 important application/example of this approach is the fact that commercial entities may be in  
16 the process of negotiation with another commercial entity regarding particular commercial  
17 or technology related opportunity very often (the majority of instances) the nature of these  
18 discussions and particularly the identity (identities) is maintained as strictly confidential  
19 information throughout the discourse of these negotiations. Though the following solution  
20 may not be appropriate for all cases of confidential discussions and negotiations there may  
21 be particular instances in which a knowledgeable “expert” within SDI could be  
22 confidentially kept apprised of the details of the negotiations as well as progress and any  
23 obstacles as they occur. Of course, SDI and the expert have additional knowledge about the  
24 general and temporally specific needs and objectives of other third parties who may be  
25 potentially interested in the nature of the deal in progress.

26 At a general level there may be the opportunity for the expert to provide high level probing  
27 questions to the appropriate parties or decision makers within the other commercial entities  
28 which certainly do not reveal any identifying information about the negotiating parties, do  
29 not reveal any proprietary technical details which would compromise the proprietary nature  
30 of this information and enable the identity(identities)of the parties to be indirectly inferred in  
31 this regard. However, business terms and perceived value exchange may be thus conveyed

1 as limited facts in the abstract or possibly in more detail depending on the particular  
2 situation. There may also be particular critical junctures and impasses in the negotiation at  
3 which point the vendor may be compelled to concede. These points may be critical points at  
4 which it may be opportune for SDI to initiate or go into a deeper level of investigation with  
5 the other parties regarding the critical issues at hand. The above precedent may even be  
6 replicated among all other third parties, which SDI deems to be potentially receptive and  
7 legible to the prospective deal. This process is analogous to time of purchase competition in  
8 that if/when another potential deal is identified from another entity which is more desirable  
9 the original negotiating party may be informed (as well as possibly the other relevant  
10 parties). This process may be reiterated as well.

11 **2.3 A Real Time Experts Market**

12 In this section we suggest a market for expert opinions, in which users with an information-  
13 need are matched in real-time with “experts”, that are prepared to provide information and  
14 opinions in return for a payment. This economic approach can be used for example, if a  
15 vendor would like a user to provide feedback about its products and/or services: the user  
16 becomes an “expert” and can receive payment in terms of discounts in the future. The  
17 information in SDI can be used for the automated selection and user targeting of tasks, based  
18 upon profile information.

19 We can allow users to be identified by another individual in which there are mutually  
20 beneficial opportunities for both parties to interact and terms/conditions for the disclosure to  
21 the other party is defined within the user’s data disclosure policy. For example, issued  
22 patent 6,029,195 Herz, et al System for Customized Electronic Identification of Desirable  
23 Objects describes a “system methodology by which users are able to find a knowledge  
24 domain expert to answer a query, deliver personalized advice for a particular issue or  
25 problem to which they are extremely knowledgeable about, and provide references to other  
26 information sources.

27 The parent issued patent U.S Patent # 5754939 describes techniques for identifying  
28 experts on a communication network based upon their profiles and the search profile of a  
29 requester. In the present methodology we further provide an economic mechanism to  
30 encourage well qualified experts to provide options, and find experts. There is currently  
31 within the prior art economic incentive schemes which can be adapted and effectively

1 employed in this case in which it is possible to reward very well qualified (and truthful)  
2 opinions on a very broad range of issues and domains in which the accuracy of the  
3 ultimate outcome of a particular opinion is directly rewarded. This mechanism effectively  
4 insures the quality of the referrals/recommendations and is considerably more efficient  
5 than immediate payments for referrals where quality and truthfulness of the expert advice  
6 cannot be audited prior to payment, thus creating a disincentive to provide truly  
7 “valuable” advice.

8 The system of SDI can *forward requests for information to experts within the same system*  
9 *as time-of-purchase competition, SDI acts as a CLEARING HOUSE for requests for*  
10 *information, and experts can bid to provide responses.* The system of SDI can also help  
11 users to choose between experts, based on proficiency profiles that are derived from the  
12 value of information that experts have provided to other users. We can allow experts to bid  
13 for the right to annotate and provide ratings for particular pieces of information, products,  
14 services, etc.

15 In a web annotation example, as users provide annotations and recommend links, and other  
16 users provide feedback about annotations, then the system of SDI can build a “proficiency  
17 profile” for a user, to indicate the ability of a user to add value to the browsing experiences  
18 of other users. The information retrieval and document clustering methods as taught within  
19 the parent case #57549398 provide a statistically sound methodology to develop a user  
20 profile that predicts the “proficiency” of a user to provide recommendations about objects  
21 that fall in particular clusters.

22 In the economic variation we can allow agents to bid for the right to receive high quality  
23 recommendations, at least in the case where recommendations are new and cannot be  
24 duplication on the basis of current recommendations. We can create an “experts market”,  
25 where experts are assessed on their ability to provide quality to previous agents, as noted by  
26 those agents. SDI could also suggest a list of content categories that an expert might  
27 consider operating within. We can also apply the rapid profiling techniques in the parent  
28 case to assess a user’s expertise based on his/her response to a set of questions. A rapid  
29 profiling tree is essentially a decision tree, which can be used to present a sequence of items  
30 to which a user “responds”. The rapid profiling method enables a user profile to be  
31 constructed in the shortest possible sequence of inquiries to the user. In this case, the

1 response is the user's recommendation links (which are then judged). With the benefit of a  
2 comprehensive proficiency profile of the user the system may identify and present items to  
3 the user automatically (if s/he is amenable) for which the user is predicted to be proficient.  
4 We may pay individuals based on bonus points or coupons with future redeemable value  
5 across a network of vendor sites (e.g., within that particular SDI recommended alliance of  
6 vendor sites which may be dynamically generated for each individual user). Experts that  
7 include links to pages could be paid for the value of increased value based on those links. Of  
8 course SDI can continue to ensure that users are not motivated to provide biased links  
9 because of this type of financial incentive, continuing to monitor how useful other users find  
10 the links and recommendations.

11 The market for experts and real-time information filtering can be applied to new content.  
12 Via collaborative-filtering based systems we can push new articles to appropriate users, so  
13 long as experts provide initial scores for articles. In such an automated news system users  
14 that represent particular types of customers can be paid to provide ratings of incoming news  
15 articles. Based on profile information these ratings then imply ratings for the customers of a  
16 news cutting service, therefore allowing filtering of news to the most appropriate and  
17 narrowly defined subgroup of users of interests.

18 It can further be combined within the framework of the present incentive scheme to  
19 encourage users who tend to individually find news, which is of particular relevance to their  
20 daily lives and unique interests to proactively collect information (including but not limited  
21 to digital recorded audio/video) and provide that information to news distribution systems.  
22 Collaborative filtering leveraging both the overall quality/interest of user content as well as  
23 of the nature of the new content which that particular user is providing can provide a nice  
24 method to filter and channel this information.

25 The above bidding scheme enables a highly individualized incentive driven distributed news  
26 reporting system, which can significantly increase the availability of content for individuals.  
27 Users can continue to rate specific stories that they receive, so that the profiles of users are  
28 dynamically updated, and experts can be swapped in and out based on the assessed value  
29 and accuracy of new clipping.

30 The present clustering techniques may also be used to identify users that are able to provide  
31 useful new content. This content may range from commentary, opinions, critiques and

1 comparisons, but can typically be more robust than simple annotations, and may include  
2 articles by knowledgeable experts providing pertinent or new information which is  
3 interesting or timely within the present context of the site. The predicted value to the  
4 particular cluster of users is a function of both the object profile of the original page as well  
5 as (perhaps even more relevantly) the object profile of the new content.

6 We can also have experts bid for the right to participate in online discussions, where experts  
7 are selected that are polarized on a current controversial issue, in order to fiercely debate a  
8 particular issue. We could also select representative group members, from within different  
9 primary clusters, based on the domain knowledge, skills, life experiences, preferences  
10 social/political or religious view or opinions of users, to engage in an active dialogue,  
11 interview or debate with the high profile individuals. Other members of clusters can be  
12 invited to observe a discussion, and to provide feedback to maintain information about the  
13 quality of experts.

#### 14 **2.3.1 Expert Sales Consultants**

15  
16 A static application of the information in the system of SDI to on-line sales is to use the  
17 information to generate an ideal list of prospects for sales agents, and then help sales agents  
18 to target products and offers to individuals. We can provide information to salespeople about  
19 users, according to the profile of a salesperson (and reputation), and a user's personal terms  
20 for data-disclosure. Similarly, a system of SDI in conjunction with the methods taught in co-  
21 pending patent allow automatic detection of salespeople close to users (via an anonymous  
22 location market). The market allows matches to be made, but does not reveal anything about  
23 a user that the user does not authorize. User profiles can also be used to determine responses  
24 to offers and products (see the methods in patent application "System for the Automatic  
25 Determination of Customized Prices and Promotions" [INSERT PATENT OFFICE NO].  
26 SDI allows profiles to be built from extended interactions across multiple vendors, so long  
27 as the user authorizes the same pseudonym for each vendor.

28 As an example, consider an SDI-based system for contacting prospective customers and  
29 making personalized offers. The first step is to access the SDI pseudonymous user data base  
30 and identify the ideal audience of prospects for a product offering(s); then the second-step is  
31 to use the pseudonymous request protocols to request a sales call dialogue (or some other

1 form of dialogue) with the target prospect. The user's agent will then typically request  
2 further information (either before or after allowing access to even the pseudonymous profile  
3 database) such as what is the type of product (even possibly further associated details), and  
4 an associated approximate price range (which may be either negotiable or non-negotiable).  
5 The user may agree to allow a communication in the form of a targeted email that contains  
6 information content, or a link to a web page with additional information. This Web link  
7 and/or the e-mail can be *personalized* for the user, based on the user's profile. An email link  
8 on the web page could be used for direct Web-based IP telephony connection to the user  
9 (seller). Alternatively, a user's initial contact to web site could include encoded information  
10 about its profile, where the vendor can only receive the profile information if it can  
11 demonstrate certain profile properties. Large customers might then also receive specially  
12 hand-crafted information, if it is indicated that there is a large potential contract. The user is  
13 provided with a unique URL, or preferably the site is initialized so that when its pseudonym  
14 is provided the offer is customized appropriately.

15 A more interesting example is a dynamic “experts market”, which is an application of  
16 dynamic matchmaking between users in real-time based on their profile information is to a  
17 system for a *virtual sales force*. Users can also use seller profiles, to decide whether or not to  
18 interact with a seller. The profile of a sales-person may show correlations between product  
19 sell-rate and the type of product, type of user, that the sales-person interacts with. Initially  
20 seller profiles may not be very well related to sales-performance, but instead based on  
21 general SDI-style profiling, and wider (e.g. professional) credentials. Later, as a seller gains  
22 experience, profiling can be based on a sales-person’s track record (and this will subsume  
23 other information).

24 A consumer can indicate its preferences in its profile for “approach” by a sales agent, and  
25 then a match can be made with an appropriate sales agent dynamically in real-time via the  
26 above agent-agent matching and introduction process. The sales agent may be compensated  
27 when introductions lead to sales. The user could also receive preferential terms for a  
28 purchase, that can be realized online or in a physical store via coded print-coupons. This  
29 code with the time and identity of the (prospective) buyer as disclosed by the sales person.  
30 The buyer must authenticate that sales interaction (e.g., via disclosure of the code).

1 The criteria for matching the seller with a qualified prospective buyer is represented by  
2 client-provided meta-information associated with profile information, and can be used  
3 within a collaborative filtering system to determine the level of predicted interest which the  
4 buyer is likely to have for the items offered by a particular seller. The product space  
5 predicted to be useful to a buyer can be predicted based on his/her profile, browsing  
6 patterns, etc. Context can also play an important role, for example is the buyer currently  
7 engaged in browsing or buying related activities, can the buyer be persuaded to buy now  
8 with a good offer, or will the buyer never buy until he/she has performed more product  
9 search?

10 Vendors may also compete for sellers based on the profile information and success-profiles  
11 of a seller, and a perceived match with the products offered by the vendor. A seller may also  
12 work for numerous categories of products/services and vendors. Finally, the sellers in the  
13 market could enter into a market-based system, so that buyers bid for the right to work with  
14 a particular sales person.

15 Two other aspects of the present access to or by a prospective sales person include

16 (1) In an off-line context, we can use a LEIA-based method to identify buyers and sellers  
17 with similar profiles in physical space, and dynamically reroute their paths to allow a  
18 meeting to discuss a possible trade.

19 (2) Personal “Chemistry”. In addition to a pure “product-space” set of profile features, the  
20 system might also consider wider compatibility between sellers and buyers in making  
21 meetings, for example choosing to introduce agents that share similar hobbies and spare-  
22 time activities.

23 The problem might also be informational: e.g. find an expert on ancient American  
24 civilization for purposes of writing an article, or answering a specific question. Relevant  
25 information might include the expert’s resume, and the expert’s knowledge expertise profile  
26 developed from his/her activities in responding to previous queries.

27 We might use a “fuzzy rule” to determine whether a user has a profile that is sufficiently  
28 close to an agent’s goal profile to allow an agent-agent interaction and exchange of  
29 information. When the rule does not quite fire the system of SDI might also seek to clarify  
30 points of uncertainty, requesting further information until there is enough information to  
31 decide on the appropriateness of a contact.

1 It is clearly desirable to automate information exchange as much as possible, so that the first  
2 thing that a user knows about an agent-agent negotiation is after a deal has been struck that  
3 satisfies a user's preferences.

4 One approach is to perform data analysis on a large data set of users who share very similar  
5 profiles and to perform very similar actions and behaviors in all aspects of their successful  
6 interactions with other agents. The data analysis might also be used to suggest to agents  
7 when there is a problem, and when it will be useful for a user to provide more accurate  
8 information about what types of actions it is looking to perform in certain scenarios, i.e.  
9 when the current level of confidence about the action desired by the user is low. In many  
10 cases the system might be able to identify with a high statistical confidence level an  
11 appropriate action based on the collective statistics of other similar users and conditions.

12 When uncertainty exists the system can suggest the actions that see reasonable, and allow  
13 the user to choose one action. A natural language interface might communicate to the user  
14 the system's interpretation of the user's current behavior, the statistical correlations with  
15 recommended autonomous actions.

16 For example, if a user is at home in his/her study between 9-11PM she/he is likely to be  
17 engaged in work relative to a research publication thus an invitation to other colleagues in  
18 this area will be extended and/or communication requests accepted to contact the user  
19 accordingly under these conditions. The system may detect other conditions in which the  
20 user may reject requests to correspond with these individuals, when the user's current  
21 context is inappropriate. Given this kind of feedback about actions, a user may now  
22 periodically review and adopt rules. For example, a user could also state that whenever a  
23 user has recently corresponded with a particular individual then the user is in a social mind-  
24 set, and would rather not engage in work-related activities.

25 There are numerous potential inputs to the system which could be considered in predicting  
26 what agent-mediated actions are, in fact, appropriate. The techniques of the parent patent  
27 application [INSERT US PATENT NO] allow us to make strong inferences about the  
28 particular mind set of a user; i.e. reflecting present interests or preferences which the user is  
29 likely to be receptive to, presently based upon such clues as who the user is presently  
30 interacting with, the content profiles of the present real-time dialogues, e. g., typed or spoken  
31 through a communications network, (or simply passively collected off-line), the object

1 profile of documents or web pages being interacted with. Activities may further be inferred  
2 by such indicators such as the particular physical location of the user (i.e. within a LEIA-  
3 based system [INSERT US PATENT NO]): the particular sequence of movements, the  
4 particular types of devices with which the user is interacting, etc.

5 More complex rules are certainly also conceivable, such, as the user will not interact with  
6 other users except under specific conditions, i.e. I will only talk to a user of type X  
7 (salesperson) if I have done nothing for the past 10 minutes and have nothing scheduled in  
8 my meeting planner. Such rules are initially hard-coded, but can then be learned and/or  
9 validated based on inductive learning: i.e. is it the case that I am more receptive to certain  
10 types of activities at particular times of the day, etc?

11 In some cases SDI may identify individuals whose personal data revelation requires certain  
12 minimal requested personal data from the other party as a condition to an interaction, and  
13 SDI can again be used to automate this process if it is well explained in a user's profile.  
14 When confidence is low the user may request additional information (anonymously, via  
15 SDI) and make a personal judgment in real time as to whether to continue an interaction and  
16 reveal more information, and whether or not an introduction is desirable.

17 When information is valuable and sensitive, then it is important that initial information  
18 exchange is via SDI, without the end-users receiving explicit information. In overview, a  
19 user states the types of conditions that are necessary for a continued one-on-one interaction,  
20 and the system of SDI states whether or not conditions have been met without giving any  
21 specifics. Of course the identities of the agents are not released until introductions are made.  
22 SDI can track all activities, behaviors, and correspondences in which each user engages, and  
23 build a complete picture of the profile of a user with regards to interactions and the  
24 exchange of information. SDI may also use *human* experts to interpret requests and build  
25 rule-based systems to semi-automate decisions and automate easy cases.

26 A simple but related application could be applied in the e-commerce domain to  
27 connect on-line customers with human sales representatives. A current version of this,  
28 offered by eStara, uses Internet-based telephony technology to enable browsers of on-line  
29 catalog pages to talk with knowledgeable sales representatives, simply by clicking on a  
30 "talk" button displayed on the web page of interest. Integrated into this methodology is  
31 the ability of the sales representative to identify which particular web page the visitor is

1 currently viewing, thus enabling him/her to more efficiently and intelligently assess the  
2 needs of the customer.

3

4 This methodology could be further enhanced through the tracking of the user's  
5 pseudonym and associated profile data provided via SDI, which represents a far richer set  
6 of information than that used by eStara (which only makes use of the current web page  
7 identifier). A customer's full profile can include demographics, previous purchases,  
8 previous web-site visits, physical measurements (for clothing purchases), health history,  
9 and income.

10

11 In a sense, individual sales representatives also have personal profiles; these can  
12 include experience, demographics, languages spoken, previous customer contacts, and  
13 product knowledge. An especially important factor is a representative's relative success  
14 in selling particular products – this history may reflect various personal strengths and  
15 weaknesses.

16

17 When the customer clicks on an on-line catalog's "talk" button, his profile is  
18 immediately forwarded to the sales system, along with the particular product he is  
19 viewing. Matching algorithms (as described elsewhere in the patent) then choose the  
20 most relevant sales representative currently available for on-line communications. The  
21 representative is presented with a screen containing facts pertinent to the sale (including  
22 product details and extracts of the customer's profile), and he is then linked to the  
23 customer via Internet telephony.

24

25 Extensions to this technology include:

26

27 1. Customized Price Discounts and Promotional Offer Recommendations

28

29 By combining the predicted affinity of a user toward a particular item with price  
30 elasticity metrics (gleaned from his/her transaction logs and from real-time feedback  
31 provided to the system by the sales representative (e.g., the customer appears to be in a

1 happy and spending mood)), it is possible to calculate a “personalized” price that  
2 optimizes the expected profit from a sale. This optimized sales price is communicated to  
3 the sales representative, who is authorized to offer the discount to the customer. Digital  
4 coupon technology would be used to ensure that the offer is redeemed by that customer  
5 exclusively, and within a pre-set time limit.

6

7 2. Automated Sales Representative Support

8

9 While interacting with the customer, the sales representative is presented with  
10 constantly-updated screen that provides information to support his sales effort.

11

12 a. Rapid Profiling

13 If not much information is known about a customer, the representative  
14 would be guided through a script designed to elicit the maximum amount of  
15 information in the least number of questions. This information would be used to  
16 rapidly supplement the customer’s profile.

17

18 b. Customized Sales Scripts

19 The representative’s scripted sales pitch would be dynamically adjusted to  
20 reflect the profile and current attitude of the customer. For example, if a customer  
21 is having trouble making a decision to buy (which could be detected by voice  
22 analysis tools and the total time elapsed in the transaction), especially persuasive  
23 text, geared to the customer’s demographic, would be presented to the  
24 representative.

25

26 c. Additional Offers

27 If separate, but related, products are predicted to be of special interest to  
28 the customer, the sales representative is alerted so that he can promote the  
29 additional offers while still in contact with the customer.

30

31

1    **Barter Exchange for Personal Favors**

2    In this variation, SDI can act as an exchange where professionals can exchange personal  
3    favors, for example one agent might indicate that it wishes to be introduced to another agent  
4    that can help with a particular professional problem. Both buyers and sellers can submit  
5    their respective needs, for example the need for a particular personal or professional favor,  
6    and in the case of sellers the ability to provide favors. Other personal information, for  
7    example: professional, political contacts, organizational affiliations, areas of competence,  
8    professional responsibility and spheres of influence etc. can be confidentially entrusted with  
9    SDI and used to make particular types of matches.

10   SDI can initially automatically define appropriate matches between the “buyers” and  
11   “sellers”. Given sufficient data, humans may use content analysis techniques to define rules  
12   based upon certain key examples or commonly occurring request and matching solution  
13   pairs. The techniques of the parent patent application US Patent # 5754938 can also be used  
14   to refine rules, and create new rules, for the cases in which the level of confidence with  
15   introductions based with the current rule set is too low. The mechanism for establishing the  
16   value at which favors are sold might involve a bidding scheme, but in this case professionals  
17   may bid a “personal favor” in return for another favor. I.e. the transaction becomes  
18   disintermediated from the outside economy, with a pure non-money based method for  
19   exchanging favors. A user with the ability to provide a favor receives bids from other users  
20   in need of the favor she/he is able to provide. Of course, the value of a given favor is likely  
21   to be worth more to some individuals than others.

22   The nature of the favor may range from very small and mundane, e.g., providing  
23   professional or personal advice or answers to a question, or it may be very significant and  
24   resource intensive from the standpoint of the provider, e.g., making a professional  
25   recommendation for a job position or political decision or providing  
26   recommendations/referrals for clients on a professional level or providing business  
27   recommendations to a partner or affiliate regarding a given individual or commercial entity  
28   with which to do business.

29   The techniques of peer-ratings within a reputation system can be introduced, and extended  
30   to cover a wide array of qualitative descriptive attributes to reveal the qualifications and  
31   ability of an individual, to allow some individuals in the bidding process to be excluded in

1 an initial “filtering process”, because they fall below expected standards of service and  
2 performance. An auction based model may establish a price for a particular type of favor,  
3 and for a particular individual, and therefore users with high performance ratings could be  
4 expected to sell for higher prices than other agents.

5

6 **BARTER EXCHANGE FOR FAVORS**

7

8 The qualification threshold of the provider of the favor is more important in some  
9 applications than in others. For example, if the favor involves an interaction with a  
10 particular individual for organization (e.g. a political favor) in which the individual's  
11 anticipated ability and qualifications may be a significant factor in the likelihood to achieve  
12 the desired results. And thresholds may be set relating to quality or qualifications in their  
13 regard depending upon the relevance of this factor and/or the importance of the favor, which  
14 depends upon the type of favor requested. The bidding process is typically a reverse auction  
15 in which the request favor is passed around to multiple individuals (or entities) which SDI  
16 deems qualified for the particular favor requested (thus the lowest price which fits the  
17 qualifications criteria is typically the offer which is accepted. In other (perhaps many) of the  
18 barter exchange for favors, the qualifications of the requester may be an important factor for  
19 the requestee. These qualifications may include, not only professional abilities,  
20 proficiencies and credentials, but potentially much more subtle attributes relating to the  
21 individual's interpersonal, social or psychological profile and/or behavioral profile, for  
22 example, how SDI predicts that the individual receiving the favor will integrate and adapt  
23 within a particular professional context and/or interpersonal context which defines the  
24 situation and/or environment with which that individual must interact and/or perform, e.g.,  
25 as in a business deal, a professional opportunity, an educational opportunity, social  
26 opportunity, etc. In order for this pre-qualification of the requester to unilaterally work so  
27 as to assure the requestee with the level of confidence and trust in the requester which  
28 approaches that of a traditional favor (in which the requester and requestee are typically  
29 extremely knowledgeable and trusting in one another) requires a very efficient and perhaps  
30 fairly comprehensive reputation system revealing much about the above described personal  
31 and professional aspects of one of both parties. As suggested, in such a system and just as

1 important, is the trustworthiness of the individual providing his/her opinion about the  
2 credentialed profiles of the parties. Indeed a political or decision maker in a large  
3 organization would be extremely remiss (and perhaps even politically harmed) if an office  
4 or position were provided to another individual (requester) in which weaknesses in that  
5 individual's professional and/or personality later became evident to the detriment of the  
6 organization or political entity, as an example.

7  
8 It is even possible, that in some cases, the need may exist for a pricing model in which the  
9 individual providing these credentials through the reputation systems is compensated for the  
10 task. If such an individual must be fairly knowledgeable and assure to properly judge  
11 professional or subtle personality components, this individual may develop an independent  
12 reputation for effectively and truthfully judging these certain characteristics on a category or  
13 domain basis. If the subset of "judges" is fully distributed and ubiquitous permeating a  
14 substantial portion of the population as a default, if the qualifications of the judge are unable  
15 to be validated in advance, it may be preferable to provide payment following a reasonable  
16 level competency and success on the part of the requestee and requester. Or, in another  
17 variation, users are required whenever appreciated (and in accordance with their own  
18 judging qualifications) to provide opinions on the individuals (or other entities), and they  
19 must comply up to a certain quota and with truthful and accurate opinions in order to  
20 maintain privileges to engage in the service (e.g., [www.favor.com](http://www.favor.com)) or other applications or  
21 services resulting from the reputation system. It is also, of course, critical to ensure the  
22 judge possesses with regards to the individual or entity with which he/she is affiliated. In  
23 this case, the assumption is that the barter exchange for favors could cover nearly any type  
24 of favor desired by a user and the reputation system is implemented for most individuals.  
25 Of course, the present system may also be extended within a business context in which the  
26 favors include those provided by in between businesses. In both the individual and business  
27 application context, it is necessary for the above described use of privacy policies to dictate  
28 what types of individuals or entities a user or organization to include, exclude or price  
29 discriminations against e.g. to various degrees).

30

1 The following section “Agent-Mediated Value Exchange in the Supply Chain” talks about  
2 an economic system methodology in which a “value chain” is established for which entities  
3 may compensate other entities for present or often future value, which is likely to be  
4 sustained as a result of certain actions performed on behalf of that entity. This value often  
5 conveyed in the form of “barterables” could also be provided in the form of “favors”  
6 between the commercial entities (or potentially in a variation, individuals).

7

### 8 **2.3.2 A Market for Referrals**

9

10 Situations frequently arise in a variety of contexts of human interaction (whether social or  
11 professional) in which a user may wish to refer the user they are in contact with to  
12 another individual. Often this occurs in a professional services context which a user has a  
13 particular need/or other characteristics which make him/her an appropriate match for the  
14 services provided by the other party. Or in a business context, often a user will forward a  
15 business contact or associate to another colleague who is deemed more appropriate for  
16 the particular context and/or scope of business. Likewise, in a personal or social context  
17 users may sometimes meet two or more individuals which they observe or perceive share  
18 common interests, goals or beliefs or perhaps possess complementary capabilities,  
19 knowledge, or characteristics. In each of the above scenarios, virtual tags may provide  
20 substantial benefits. For example, the referring user could forward the relevant portion of  
21 the profile and identified need of the user to the referring party whose user agent may  
22 determine the acceptability of the request and/or the priority with which a communication  
23 or meeting could be scheduled (e.g., as could be automatically arranged by/between the  
24 two party’ calendaring agents). If the referring party’s agent is unable to make a decision  
25 or priority assessment for scheduling purposes) on behalf of the user, the agent could  
26 instead try to contact the individual him/herself for assistance (and statistical feedback to  
27 the system’s data model). In order for these types of referrals to be performed efficiently,  
28 the area of expertise required can be specified, and provisions can be made about the type  
29 of referrals that a professional will accept.

30

1 We can establish a market model for referring individuals within SDI, to compensate  
2 users for successful referrals. With SDI we can create a market that allows a wide set of  
3 criteria, including social/interpersonal skills, moral/ethical values, etc. to be used to find  
4 good prospects for referral. SDI might also provide information to allow a system to  
5 predict the tasks or professional occupations most suited for a user. The system can look  
6 for correlations between profile data and professional successes, based on the historical  
7 track record of successes and failures. SDI might compute a list of human descriptive  
8 qualities that will secure payment for referrals, i.e. relevant attributes which SDI infers  
9 may be associated with useful types of social or professional individuals.

10

11 The scheme might also be used to identify individuals with raw human potential that can  
12 perform well with the right type of training. We might use such a scheme to discover  
13 hidden talent within under-developed or impoverished regions of a country or the world.

#### 14 **2.3.3 Groupware: Collaborative Project Development**

15

16 The present system framework is designed to provide a secure infrastructure to allow  
17 users who are most appropriate to provide a particular type of contribution, based on a  
18 precise contribution needed for a project. The project may be a collective project,  
19 developed by users who have all been introduced to the project within the same context.  
20 There is also a role for an evaluative component to compute *relevance feedback* in  
21 qualifying and quantifying the nature and quality of the contribution.

22

23 We can also use a query-based system to establish a user's relevance to a particular task, or  
24 another user, along the lines of the method in patent "System for Generation of User  
25 profiles for a System for Customized Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects" US  
26 Patent #5754939

27 Consider the problem of generating a team of individuals to author a document. This  
28 scheme can be deployed across intranets, extranets or the Internet. The degree of  
29 confidentiality provided and produced may determine whether certain credentials are  
30 required, e.g., the individuals belong to certain organizations and are under strict terms of  
31 confidentiality, etc., or whether the document's level of confidentiality is low enough to

1 enable free access by users on the Internet who may want to, and are able to, usefully  
2 contribute. The idea behind the present scheme is to leverage techniques of natural  
3 language processing and/or information retrieval in order to develop profiles of  
4 individuals based upon the value of their past contributions to documents; for example  
5 informational content, style of authoring, etc. In a Web-based application the content can  
6 be graphical designed content, perhaps even video segments. Within SDI it is possible,  
7 based on feedback from previous articles, to anticipate how valuable the information is  
8 likely to be for a particular readership.

9  
10 The problem might also be informational: e.g. find an expert on ancient American  
11 civilization for purposes of writing an article, or answering a specific question. Relevant  
12 information might include the expert's resume, and the expert's knowledge expertise profile  
13 developed from his/her activities in responding to previous queries. Level of expertise  
14 might also include the size of projects performed within a particular specialized area, and  
15 relevant education qualifications.

#### 16 **2.3.4 A System for Smart Consumer Research**

17  
18 There is a significant need within the field of consumer product creation and development to  
19 be able to more instantaneously, and on a larger scale, collect direct feedback from a large  
20 number of consumers in lieu of much more sparsely populated focus groups and "product  
21 development" experts. There is also a need to better characterize consumers whose feedback  
22 is utilized in any kind of market test analysis. Collaborative filtering can provide a very  
23 efficient solution to both of these problems by enabling focus of feedback from selectively  
24 chosen consumers whose attitudes and opinions (and even marketing ideas) are the most  
25 meaningful and representative of the large segments, comprising the majority of the  
26 consumer population for that product. We can further extend this methodology to determine  
27 and measure the "value" of certain individuals in the process of product assessment, i.e. to  
28 identify the "experts" in a particular area.

29 The information in SDI can be used to identify appropriate clusters of users for a particular  
30 product, so that a prototype or actual product can be presented to users, and feedback  
31 collected. The goal is to collect detailed feedback: across a variety of quality and consumer

1 satisfaction criteria, more subjective opinions, areas of criticism and ideas for improvement  
2 or modification. The information in SDI on user profiles can be used to develop appropriate  
3 “test sets” of individuals for this purpose. In a cluster-based profile system, we might  
4 suggest that feedback is requested from agents that are close to the centroids of a cluster, i.e.  
5 the users that best represent a set of users. We can even selectively cluster users based on  
6 metrics to a new product.

7 Analysis can be used to determine how to market and price products and services to  
8 different clusters of users. The resulting feedback can be useful in determining in what ways  
9 to better adapt the product or modify the concept to better match the preferences and needs  
10 of the nearby larger cluster (i.e., larger market population of consumers) or (in another  
11 scenario) shift the acceptance rate from one consumer cluster with a high affinity to another  
12 with a lower affinity, however, with a larger market potential.

13 We can use the information in the multi-user SDI database to predict the ability of a  
14 consumer to generate useful ideas for product concepts, improvements or extensions. These  
15 individuals typically (but not necessarily, exclusively) will belong to the cluster of the  
16 product. These users could also be used to create and assess various marketing/promotional  
17 ideas.

18 Furthermore, we might build a system to provide incentives for individuals to identify  
19 commercial opportunities for a commercial entity. Again, profile information for the  
20 customer base of consumers might reveal possible synergies, and SDI might be able to  
21 derive descriptive summaries as to the type and nature of the opportunities which are best  
22 suited for a company, to allow easy future identification.

23

## 24 2.4 Information Exchange via Traditional Print Media

25

26 In this section we note that a personalized offer from a seller to a buyer can also be  
27 executed via traditional print media. We explain how a physical coupon can be printed,  
28 for example at the point-of-sale, or in some shop-based kiosk, or at an ATM. The coupon  
29 can digitally (e.g. Via a bar code) specify terms of a transaction, etc. The co-pending  
30 patent application entitled “System for the Automatic Determination of Customized  
31 Prices and Promotions” further describes the preferred implementation for implementing

1 customized offers via coupons, through the use of cryptographically secure digital  
2 coupons which can authenticate the user and be delivered to the user in a non-transferable  
3 and non reusable manner.

4

5 Within the system of SDI we can also use secure user features in the SDI database to  
6 offer special offers to an individual. Of course, the vendor that requests coupon  
7 generation based on information about profiles can execute the request without knowing  
8 the profile or identity of the user.

9

10 As explained in the top-level SDI description, within the query-execution module rules  
11 can be specified that determine whether a profile is suitable for an offer, and the type of  
12 offer to make; and the system of SDI can automatically furnish the provider of the profile  
13 information with a coupon (as long as that is compatible with that user's requests). The  
14 offer to a user can therefore be flexible, based upon a user's profile. The user may be  
15 given an encrypted code to present to a cashier when it makes a purchase, allowing offers  
16 to be made by vendors that are not on-line, to encourage a user to drive to their physical  
17 stores. More information can be available within SDI, for example to allow a user to  
18 receive information about quality ratings of vendors, for the products and services that  
19 have been provided to other users. In return, the vendor may request certain purchase  
20 pattern data from the user. In another variation, the user might enter certain identifying  
21 information such as the first several words of the offer, and then receive an email or fax  
22 of a barcode to take to the shop for scanning.

23

24 This method of discounting can be extended to users with Personal Digital Assistants  
25 (e.g. palm computing devices) in a store, that can use a scanner to enter bar codes of  
26 products, and then enter into an agent-mediated negotiation to secure a good price for the  
27 product. The user may be requested to disclose certain personal data, if a "better" offer is  
28 to be provided. Again, even in the in-store application the vendor does not need to  
29 receive actual information associated with the user, the processing can be performed  
30 remotely either at the user's ISP proxy server or centrally on a SDI server, with the

1 vendor providing methods to adjust prices and offers based on a user's profile, but  
2 without seeing the actual profile.

3  
4 SDI may also implement time-of-purchase competition, soliciting and revealing to the  
5 user competitive offers from vendors in stores in a close physical proximity to the user's  
6 location. The user could also be presented with other types of useful information,  
7 including: information for competitive products including (nearby) locations, price and  
8 functionality for eliciting time of purchase competition as well as previous customer  
9 complaints about each vendor.

10  
11 Finally, an alternative to dynamic negotiation with the vendor is that price labels in stores  
12 could encode a *strategy* that the store proposes to use to price-negotiation with a user, and  
13 just download this strategy to SDI and combine it with the user's profile to compute the  
14 final offer. The user receives a validated offer from the vendor, that certifies that the user  
15 with his/her current pseudonym is able to receive the price or discount. The offer can be  
16 encrypted to prevent fraud by the user.

17  
18 As suggested above, SDI acting on behalf of the user may selectively release only that  
19 information which based upon the presumed price/offer generation model used by the  
20 vendor will elicit a price decrease delivered to that user. Within this price negotiation  
21 process we can require that SDI releases just the right of information to optimize a user's  
22 price. This can be part of the understanding with a vendor (even though a vendor may  
23 commit to a strategy up-front). SDI cannot falsify information on behalf of a user, but is  
24 free to withhold information.

25  
26 It is certainly conceivable that such a technique could be deployed by vendors, to allow  
27 customized pricing for users as they shop in a store via information encoded with product  
28 identities, and negotiated via profiles stored in decentralized SDI nodes. A useful default  
29 to make the system work for non-SDI based users could be to allow a user to user  
30 averaged ratings on various criteria, annotations, etc.

31

1 Extensions of the present scheme could include other delivery media such as radio, TV,  
2 billboard, etc. For example, a web site could be provided to access information about a  
3 digital and personalized coupon, or access could be provided via a web-enabled cell  
4 phone. Printed classifieds could allow a prospective buyer to access satisfaction ratings  
5 via a printed bar-code type device, to allow the user to enter the SDI database via its  
6 personal SDI device. A hybrid voice/telephone approach is also interesting, where a user  
7 automatically discloses certain types of information to the salesperson, but is left to  
8 explain other features that are not automatically provided. The LCD/browser of the  
9 phone might provide some of this information to the other user. This is an interesting  
10 hybrid: *an SDI-enabled but human-mediated information exchange system*. Profile  
11 information can be required of the party placing the call, so that a user can ascertain what  
12 kinds of information should be revealed to the caller, based on its profile.

13

14 Social or business related communications via physical mail could apply these same  
15 techniques, with a typical encounter made off-line, but additional information provided  
16 by SDI in response (electronically), and supplemented as necessary with other  
17 information provided by the recipient of the mailing. As discussed elsewhere in the  
18 patent, the initial contact can be pseudonymous, with agents only identified with mutual  
19 consent. The mailings can be sent directly by SDI as the result of executing a query.

20 **2.5 Resale Markets**

21

22 It could be useful to extend the system of time-of-purchase to allow individual sellers, in  
23 addition to vendors, to participate in requests for products from other agents in the system of  
24 SDI. For example, we could allow an individual seller to inform the system of SDI that it  
25 has product X for sale, and that it is happy to submit ask price \$Y whenever a customer  
26 within its local geographical area is about to make a purchase of a similar item. For a one-  
27 time price the system of SDI could quite simply incorporate these individual sellers on a  
28 continuous basis within a double market for goods and services.

29 The system of SDI could even provide a more advanced service for sellers. An agent might  
30 inform the system that it has product X, and that it wishes to maximize its re-sale vs. usage  
31 value. The agent can indicate this time-cost tradeoff to the system of SDI, and then leave the

1 system to track the average resale price, and determine an optimal time to provide the  
2 product for re-sale.

3 A variation of the resale market could include a “barter exchange” in which the seller  
4 receives another item, typically of comparable value, from another seller. I.e. agent 1 can  
5 state “I will barter A for B”, agent 2 can state “I will barter B for C”, etc. and the  
6 marketplace of SDI can look for a closed-loop of barters, such that every agent is happy.

7 The user that buys a good can be an “advertiser” in a resale market, and other users  
8 subscribe and specify controls over the personal information made available to  
9 sellers/buyers. We can use a variation on credentials to act as “digital deeds”, such that the  
10 system of SDI validates when a product was purchased by the user, and whether it was  
11 new/used. This takes much of the uncertainty out of re-sale markets because then buyers are  
12 sure that the user is not falsifying information and items in the market. Digital deeds can act  
13 as credentials for ownership of a given product.

14 In fact, an agent can even be automatically asked by the system of SDI on completing any  
15 purchase whether it also wants to have the item listed and available for resale. If no, she/he  
16 is asked if/when at a later times she/he may change his/her mind. The system can request  
17 information from the agent about the price range that she/he would be interested to sell the  
18 item at, and the agent could be presented with a typical price range for the item. Of course,  
19 in a dynamic auction-based system this becomes the “reservation price”, i.e. the lowest price  
20 that an agent is willing to accept. Just as buyers can have more information about sellers, the  
21 sellers in the marketplace can have more information (even though it remains private) about  
22 buyers. For example, a seller can specify rules such as:

23 “I will only enter into a contract to sell to an agent that has never defaulted on  
24 payment”, etc.

25 Similarly, users (e.g. owners of kittens) may have certain personal interests for items of  
26 personal or sentimental value, and wish that they are sold to certain types of users. An  
27 interesting extension allows vendors to impose restrictions on the re-sale of items. The  
28 system of SDI can implement these systems for a vendor, so that at least within SDI  
29 products of certain types (e.g. software products) are not sold second-hand to other users for  
30 cheap duplication. Information goods can also be protected at source— for example with  
31 digital watermarks to prevent unidentifiable duplication.

1 Another variation is an auction scenario, where a seller brings an item to market, and buyers  
2 compete for the item. A professional, that makes a living by buying items and selling them  
3 on, might like an exclusive SDI-based auction site. Within the system of SDI we can support  
4 a *network of auction-sites*, that push agents around between sites and revenue-share, with  
5 source web-sites providing shares of revenue achieved in subsequent purchases on other  
6 sites. In another variation, the operator of a small site may be linked from a larger site, and  
7 provide a share of revenues to that larger site. SDI has a couple of important roles:  
8 monitoring purchases and ensuring that contracts are fulfilled, and also estimating the value  
9 of links if an up-front price is to be negotiated, based on information about the profiles of  
10 streams of customers to a particular site.

11 The information in SDI can be used to allow disintermediation of consumer-to-consumer  
12 markets, with agents able to reach ideal prospects based on personal information stored in  
13 the shared database, make an anonymous offer, and the consummate the trade if possible.  
14 This is likely the way of the future in this consumer-to-consumer market. Just as a vendor in  
15 current e-commerce systems can store information about its own user-base, and use that  
16 information to send personalized offers to users, within the system of shard information in  
17 SDI all agents can share information with all other agents, and the playing field is leveled.  
18 Users can query the pseudonymous user profile data and (if permitted), gain direct personal  
19 access to appropriate target customer prospect.

20 Conversely, prospective customers who are interested in a particular item(s) may query and  
21 access the database of users who are knowledgeable regarding that particular  
22 product/service (which may possibly be under a pseudonym), and also accessible to the user,  
23 i.e. available at an appropriate time and in an appropriate location.

## 24 2.6 Transportation Example

25  
26 Another application of user profile database, in the case that the database contains also real-  
27 time information, is in an application to transport scheduling problems. The traffic systems  
28 in many large systems are congested. Via the system of SDI it would be possible to allow  
29 agents to represent the wishes of their users within an SDI-enabled mechanism that  
30 controlled access to certain lanes on highways. The goal might be to control the flow of  
31 traffic, such that users agree to pool vehicles based on similarities across planned trips, and

1 users also payments in return for the right to travel at certain times and in certain lanes. The  
2 goal is a more efficient system that maximizes the sum value to all agents.  
3 This is an example of a more general application area, where agents can look for  
4 opportunities to *change their actions and behavior in return for higher system efficiency,*  
5 *and/or payments*. We describe below an application to user agents negotiating on behalf of  
6 individuals (“travelers”) to optimize the efficiency of a shared transportation system. The  
7 fundamental idea is to embed multi-user awareness into the basic fabric of a transportation  
8 system, in which the system aims to maximize the efficiency of the system by allowing  
9 payments between individuals.  
10 To accomplish this task, the system must be able to anticipate both the immediate direct  
11 effects, a particular accommodative action will have on another agent(s) (mobile entities) as  
12 well as the indirect (cumulative) effect on the other agents and the associated time delay  
13 impact on each agent and on the entire transportation system as a whole.  
14  
15 The techniques of the LEIA can be efficiently employed in tracking the present and  
16 anticipated activities, location and movement patterns of individuals who are in the process  
17 of traveling to a destination via simple or multiple modes of transportation, e.g., any  
18 combination of the following, i.e., pedestrians, automobiles, taxi, train, and bus (including  
19 public transportation). LEIA can be applied in both scheduling the flow of traffic for  
20 transportation media which are not subject to fixed time schedules (cabs, autos, pedestrians)  
21 as well as to dynamically improve overall efficiency of the movement patterns in order to  
22 assure that users on a collective basis arrive at their desired destinations with minimal delay.  
23 The system of SDI can implement a real-time market where agents make and receive  
24 payments in return for changed actions from other users. For example, agents with high  
25 priority may be prepared to pay more than other agents for the right to enter a highway at  
26 any particular moment in time.  
27 The market pressures at any point in time are between the marginal cost to an individual for  
28 changing his/her plan, and the cumulative marginal benefit to other agents in the system.  
29 Within incentive-compatible mechanisms, such as the regular price-based market place (e.g.  
30 the Walrasian tatonnement model) with enough agents, then it is optimal for an agent to

1 reveal its true value for different outcomes to the marketplace, and the system of SDI in  
2 “clearing” the market can maximize system efficiency.

3 The central contribution of the SDI system is that it acts as a trusted auctioneer, receiving  
4 information from agents, and implementing an outcome based on that information without  
5 releasing that information to other agents. All that agents see are requested actions, and  
6 payments received or payments to make.

7 We could model a core sample of individuals on an active basis to determine implied  
8 valuation functions for different types of users, based on feedback provided by those users  
9 about how happy they are at any point in time. Within an incentive compatible system it is  
10 optimal for an agent to have a truthful and complete representation of its valuation function.

11 The problem is to discover that valuation function. Any help from SDI, via data mining  
12 techniques (i.e. similarities between my profile and the profile of another user that has rated  
13 his/her happiness) can be beneficial in reducing the costs of participation in such a scheme.

14 Then, before taking a journey, the user could provide some explicit information regarding  
15 the nature of the travel, for example the level of importance in minimizing travel time,  
16 whether the trip is business or sightseeing, the time of day, etc. With this information the  
17 system can assess the user’s valuation function, and then have the user participate within the  
18 market, and secure a plan based on actions from all agents. The system might compute price  
19 thresholds, that represent different things the user can achieve for different prices. The  
20 system based upon its determination of situations/context can presents the price and time  
21 and urgency inferred for a user prior; which can be reviewed and corrected by the user.

22 With this profile information, the auctioneer can now compute prices to clear the market and  
23 maximize economic efficiency in the system; taking the following approach:

24     1. Armed with statistical information about the users of the transportation system e.g.  
25       the highway for the next hour, compute static (fixed) prices for different options.

26       The goal is to maximize the efficiency in the market through a simple pricing  
27       mechanism, that is computed based on information provided to the auctioneer in  
28       advance.

29     2. Announce the prices, and allow users to use the system as they desire, with  
30       appropriate payments made. Payments can be readily extracted from agents via  
31       automatic toll systems.

1 Of course over time the performance of such a system could be optimized, as the auctioneer  
2 (the SDI marketplace) learns about consumption patterns of the agents over time. One way  
3 to provide incentives for agents to provide information to the system to allow up-front  
4 computation of useful prices to support an efficient outcome would be provide *discounts* to  
5 the agents that provide information. When such a system works well then roadway traffic  
6 can be controlled, congestion controlled, via an automated price-based system. Additional  
7 information made available from within SDI might allow adjustments to prices, based on  
8 unexpected flows of traffic. Just because the prices are optimized once up-front, based on  
9 projections, and announced to agents using the system; it can still be possible to adjust  
10 prices during any particular period—so long as there is a method for that feedback to alter  
11 the actions of agents, i.e. there must always be an alternative to make such a system work.  
12 Consider a two-road system, one shorter and one longer, then the longer route would be  
13 priced less than the shorter route, and the price differential adjusted based on current levels  
14 of congestion.

15 Again, to clarify, SDI has a key role in this system. Agents are only prepared to reveal  
16 valuation and trip data within a system that carefully protects their privacy, and controls that  
17 information.

18 Via the optimization performed to compute appropriate prices the model takes into account  
19 the effect on congestion that consumption decisions have, i.e. there is a relationship between  
20 the value to an agent that selects option A and the number of agents that select option A.  
21 The auctioneer needs a model of the transportation system itself to perform this type of  
22 computation. Essentially, we compute the fixed point of a non-linear system of equations.  
23 Stochastic optimization techniques are suitable for such a calculation.

24 As the system collects more data it can be less important to require explicit information  
25 from agents within the system, unless it is believed that there is a special situation about to  
26 occur (for example a Flyers game), which will have unusual effects on traffic patterns.

27 Co-pending patent application entitled LEIA-TR describes flexible tools and automatic  
28 traffic ticketing which could be integrated in to the same transaction infrastructure. SDI  
29 would provide a methodology to elicit information from agents, and dynamically set the  
30 price of traffic tickets and parking meter tolls to maximize the performance of a City's  
31 parking resources. For example, one goal of the transportation authority can be to optimize

1 the amount of revenues it can achieve, by charging more during “high-demand” travel  
2 periods.

3 Extensions of the present scheme could include coalition discounts, where coalitions of  
4 users can negotiate discounts based on group purchasing power (let us all use your system  
5 for a 10% discount or we will use an alternative road system). The coalitions may be formed  
6 automatically within SDI using shared profile information, allowing agents with non-  
7 competing interests to “pool their buying power”. Finally, it is interesting to note that users  
8 who share identical travel objectives can be encouraged to share vehicles, and/or public  
9 transport can be provided as alternative means of transportation on a dynamic basis.

### 10 **3. Client-Side Data Mining Applications**

11 Finally, we describe applications of *client-side data mining*, where the private information  
12 about an agent remains on its local client machine. Personalized of services and products is  
13 performed by pushing methods to the client machine, where the methods compute based on  
14 local profile information the most appropriate information for the user. This is very useful  
15 because the user retains absolute control over his/her profile information, but can still  
16 receive the benefits of personalization. This is an extension of iamworthit: users still provide  
17 profile information to the central database, to allow central queries and to receive value for  
18 that information, but never release identified information to a vendor.

#### 19 **3.1 Client-Side Personalization**

20 Client-side personalization allows vendors to push personalization rules to client machines  
21 that are special queries which use information store in a local client profile database to  
22 provide a user with personalized information and/or services. The personalization rules use  
23 locally stored profile information to compute an optimal product or service, or to allow a  
24 vendor to configure a virtual shop front. The answer to a query is returned to a vendor, to  
25 allow the vendor to push suitable commands to the client to enable appropriate displays to  
26 be created on the device with which the user interacts with the client.

27 Client side personalization is useful within the system of SDI because:

- 28 a) It allows vendors to leverage profile information across multiple profiles that  
29 belong to an individual without explicitly receiving the information.
- 30 b) It provides users with the convenience of using their true identities in payment  
31 and specification of delivery addresses for goods, because vendors do not need to

1 receive any information about the profile of an individual except that which was  
2 learned during the transaction.

3  
4 Although we describe methods to allow anonymous and/or pseudonymous payments and  
5 physical mailing of packages, through the use of third-parties or cryptographic techniques, it  
6 is useful to allow users to provide true identities because this fits better with traditional  
7 methods of business.

8 Personalization rules select the most appropriate information and products to display to a  
9 user. The client machine computes a selection, and responds to a vendor with its selection,  
10 so that the vendor can push personalized content and make customized offers. The  
11 traditional method of personalization has a user push profile information to a vendor, and  
12 the vendor push personalized information to the user. The provider can learn information  
13 about the preferences of the consumer, perhaps more information than the consumer trusts  
14 the provider with, given that the provider might sell the information to other agents, or use  
15 the information to determine the identity of the consumer.

16 In safe personalization the vendor pushes its evaluation method and generic information to  
17 the consumer. This provides the same level of personalization, but without releasing any  
18 explicit preference information about the user's preferences to the provider. The vendor can  
19 still perform collaborative filtering in the central SDI data warehouse, for example with  
20 anonymous profile information or without receiving the information explicitly but  
21 submitting a collaborative filtering program directly as a query. With safe personalization  
22 the user can (a) receive financial rewards for his/her profile information; (b) provide profile  
23 information to allow collaborative filtering but retain ownership over that information; (c)  
24 receive targeted products and services. The method is illustrated in Figure 19.

25  
26 The only information received by the vendor is implicit preference information based on the  
27 products or services that the consumer chooses as most appropriate. As a default, a user  
28 might choose to use a persistent pseudonym with a vendor, so that the vendor can collect  
29 profile information about the user across a number of interactions. The system of SDI also  
30 allows vendors to customize information on the basis of a user's transactions with other  
31 vendors, browsing activities across the web and also wider demographic information, all of

1 which can be maintained at a user's client for safe personalization, and pushed to the central  
2 SDI data warehouse for collaborative filtering type applications.

3 One draw back for a vendor is that it provides the agent computer with methods to target  
4 information. For example, Amazon.com must provide the agent computer of a consumer  
5 with a method to allow it to personalize future transactions. The method is valuable  
6 information to Amazon. However, to protect this method from other possibly competing  
7 vendors, e.g. www.barnesnoble.com, Amazon can use encrypted codes to represent the  
8 results of a profiling query on the user-side profile database, and these encrypted codes can  
9 even change periodically, or from user to user.

10 In the basic variation of personalization the vendor pushes a personalization query to the  
11 agent, to be executed on the agent's computer in the client-side query-execution module on  
12 the basis of the agent's single-user data warehouse. This is illustrated in Figure 18 above.  
13 The vendor then receives the result of the personalization query, which might state for  
14 example: "this user is very like my concept of what user Mary might want to buy", where  
15 Mary is an aggregate user that represents data mining the vendor has performed.  
16 Alternatively, the result might say something more direct like "show the user product X", or  
17 make special offer "Y". Whatever information the vendor receives in response to the query,  
18 it can then push commands to a user's agent computer to display graphics that represent its  
19 desired response. For example, in an Internet application with a user that is browsing via an  
20 Internet browser, the vendor could push HTTP commands for a personalized shop front for  
21 that user based on the results of its personalization query.

22 We can describe a number of variations on this basic concept, that describe different method  
23 to compute the best action to take given a vendor's personalization method and a user's  
24 profile information:

25     14 Every-time Client-side personalization. In this variation the vendor pushes a  
26         personalization method every time the user initiates a new interaction. The agent  
27         computer executes the personalization query, and makes its response to the  
28         vendor. The vendor can then send personalized content to the user.

29     15 Periodic Client-side personalization. In this variation the vendor maintains (either  
30         vendor-side or user-side) the data that the last personalization was performed and  
31         pushes a new personalization query to the user periodically, when it thinks that

1 the user's profile will have changed or its personalization methods have changed.  
2 At all other times, the user maintains as part of its profile the result of the most  
3 recent personalization, to send to the vendor and allow the vendor to provide  
4 personalized service. Alternatively, if the user interacts with the vendor under the  
5 same pseudonym in the future then the vendor can store the result of  
6 personalization for that vendor.

7 16 One-time Client-side personalization. In this variation the agent computer only  
8 ever performs a single user-personalization step, which is then maintained by the  
9 user as part of its profile for that vendor and passed in the future to allow  
10 personalization.

11  
12 It can be computationally complex to compute the result of a personalization query. For  
13 example, profiles about the objects on a vendors web page or in its inventory can be as large  
14 as the object descriptions themselves, and full decision tree representations to decide how to  
15 target a consumer can be very large and complex. In cases where this is a problem, and it is  
16 inefficient or infeasible for the vendor to push a complete decision tree to the user we  
17 propose the following solution:

18 17 Iterative Client-side Personalization. In iterative client-side personalization the  
19 vendor and the user, via their agent computers, participate in an iterative  
20 distributed protocol to compute a personalization result for a user based on its  
21 profile. A similar method was earlier disclosed in US Patent #5753938 The idea  
22 is to structure the decision tree, and for example pass initially the first few levels  
23 to the agent. The agent computes the result of those levels, responds to the  
24 vendor, and the vendor passes the next few levels that are relevant to the result  
25 received. In this way, only the parts of the decision tree which are actually used to  
26 compute the result of a personalization query are exchanged with the consumer's  
27 agent computer.

28  
29 Specifically for collaborative filtering applications, a simple technique can be used to reduce  
30 the amount of information that must be provided to a user to compute the result of a  
31 personalization query. In collaborative filtering a vendor's decision about which objects are

1 appropriate to show to a user is made on the basis of a similarity comparison between the  
2 user's profile and the profile of other users for which the vendor has information about how  
3 they responded to certain objects. The straightforward method is to pass the profiles for an  
4 entire user population to the agent's client machine. This is undesirable when there are many  
5 users in the population.

6 A better solution is to pass only cluster centers to the client, where the cluster centers are  
7 chosen to allow collaborative filtering to a sufficient degree of accuracy. For example, we  
8 illustrate below an efficient method for collaborative filtering at the client, and our proposed  
9 efficient implementation. This is illustrated in Figure 20.

10  
11 The idea is to select a subset of users that represent the entire space quite well, which the  
12 vendor has collected by performing data mining queries on the central SDI data warehouse,  
13 and then submit just those data points to the client. In the Figure we plot the complete set of  
14 user profiles in profile space, with each user profile associated with information about how  
15 to target a product or service to a user with that profile. A typical method to perform  
16 collaborative filtering with data of this kind is to find profiles in the neighborhood of a new  
17 data point, illustrated with \* in the above diagram, and then base the decision on what was  
18 successful or unsuccessful for those users. Clustering replaces a set of similar users with one  
19 "cluster point" that represents what information a typical user in that region should be  
20 shown. This can be computed using standard cluster analysis techniques. The reduced space  
21 of data points, shown on the right, is sent to the client, and the client performs collaborative  
22 filtering over the cluster points to compute an approximate solution to the full  
23 personalization query. Completing the example, the agent computer can determine which  
24 "aggregate user" its profile is closest to, for example Mary or Yu-wen, and send this to the  
25 vendor.

26 Notice that the vendor does not even have to provide the "y-values", or the personalization  
27 methods which are associated with each user profile, it is sufficient for the agent to compute  
28 the closest cluster center and pass that information back to the vendor. This is useful to  
29 vendors because the information is not useful to anyone but themselves, because no-one else  
30 can interpret what it means to be like aggregate "Mary".

1 An alternative is to provide generic information to the client each time, and allow the client  
2 to display appropriate information automatically, without requesting information from the  
3 vendor. This removes the final handshake between client and vendor, and might be  
4 important if the user does not wish the vendor to receive any information about the result of  
5 personalization, not even how it decides to use the data provided by the vendor. The vendor  
6 only gets information in the case of a purchase.

7 A simple extension, permitted with the architecture as described, because the agent  
8 computer implements the central SDI data warehouse query-execution and pricing modules  
9 but with only profile information about the single user, is to allow the user to demand  
10 payment in return for allowing the vendor to make a personalized sales pitch.

### 11 **3.1.1 Implementation Techniques**

12 The implementation of our system for privacy-protected personalization requires the  
13 following functionality:

14 (1) A vendor must be able to push generic information to a user's client machine  
15 (2) A vendor must be able to push methods to a user's client machine that allow that  
16 client to process the generic information locally, using a user's profile information  
17 as an input into a decision theoretic rule (that can be rule-based, collaborative  
18 filtering based, etc.)  
19 (3) A client machine must be able to process the generic information locally, together  
20 with a user's profile, and decide what information to display to the user.

21  
22 A reasonable implementation of safe personalization within the system of Secure Data  
23 Interchange can leverage current World Wide Web standardization efforts that are based  
24 around the Extensible Meta Language (XML) [B97; CKR 97; KR97a; KR97b], and  
25 promoted by the World Wide Web consortium [W3C-XMLabc]. XML allows data to be  
26 structured and accompanied with a Data Description File that defines the semantics of the  
27 data, making it suitable for client-side processing by the receiving agent computer. The  
28 method to process the information can be for example implemented with the Java  
29 programming language, which will execute on a variety of different platforms via a Java  
30 Virtual machine. A vendor can send formatted data via XML and a Java program to target  
31 data to the user based on access to the user's profile information.

1 It is important that the SDI client-side proxy agent carefully controls the access that the Java  
2 method gets to an agent's profile information, but this can be structured in just the same way  
3 as with query-execution in the central SDI data warehouse. The method must maintain a  
4 separation between profile information and the execution state of the program, and check  
5 that all data access commands are consistent with a user's price rules (and data access rules).  
6 Furthermore, it is important that the SDI client-side proxy agent executes the vendor's  
7 personalization query does not communicate profile information to other agents, and  
8 methods can be used to control the access of the query to communication ports, memory and  
9 disk space.

10 Clearly, standardization of user's profile information is necessary, so that all vendors can  
11 write methods that can access a user's profile. One solution that would support  
12 implementations from multiple providers of profiling functionality (i.e. would not require  
13 clients running standard SDI-profiling software) would be to provider "XML-data  
14 wrappers", that convert non-standard formats into a standard XML data format, that is used  
15 by all personalization methods. One language for representing user profiles has been  
16 proposed by the W3C consortium, known as PIDL (personalization definition language)  
17 [W3C-PIDL].

18 **3.2 Real-Time Targeted Advertising**

19 A useful application of SDI allows vendors to provide targeted advertisements to users  
20 based on their browsing behavior and other profile information, but without actually  
21 receiving explicit information about a user's profile. We propose an advertising-server,  
22 which controls the network of adverts on behalf of vendors and users. A user's client  
23 machine can receive a choice of adverts whenever it hits a web site in the iamworthit  
24 advertising network, with local evaluation based on the local profile information at a client  
25 to decide on an appropriate advert to display.

26 The system is designed to support dynamic personalized advertising, with vendor-side  
27 competition for the right to present an advert to a buyer, and buyer side criteria for accepting  
28 or refusing an advert. A technical solution is presented to allow vendors to select an  
29 appropriate bidding-policy, to maximize revenue from advertising. We use client-side  
30 profiling and advertising selection to support targeted advertising with absolute guarantees

1 on the privacy of a buyer. The ad-server sends a selection of adverts to a user, and the user's  
2 client chooses to display the most appropriate advert.

3 With a limited capacity to display an advert to a user, it is necessary to control the adverts  
4 that vendors display. We propose an auction-based system to compute prices dynamically  
5 though competition between vendors. The auction is a second-price sealed-bid auction that  
6 encourages advertisers to bid truthfully without "gaming" the outcome of the auction. The  
7 advertising auction is implemented on a user's client machine.

8 In overview, the following steps are performed to support targeted advertising to users:

- 9 1. Buyer hits the web page of a vendor with an iamworthit advertising link.
- 10 2. Vendor pushes content to the buyer (possibly personalized).
- 11 3. Vendor contacts iamworthit ad server, requests an advert and pushes any profile  
12 information about the user.
- 13 4. The advertising server represents a number of companies that wish to advertise  
14 with appropriate users, and determines a short list of adverts to offer to the user's  
15 client based on profile information.
- 16 5. The user's client receives the choice of adverts and accepts an advert based on the  
17 values of bids and the likely suitability of an advert to a user.
- 18 6. The client requests the advert from the ad server, and then displays the ad.

19 Payment is collected for viewing the advert, and finally the user's response to the advert can  
20 be stored in the central SDI database for future tuning of advertising policies.

21 Figure 21 illustrates the system. The novelty provided by the system of SDI is that: (a)  
22 advertisers can decide when to place adverts and how much to bid based on historical  
23 information stored in the central SDI data warehouse; (b) the final advert is selected  
24 dynamically at the client with local profile information stored about a user. The stored  
25 profile information about users stored within Secure Data Interchange allows vendors and  
26 client-side SDI proxies to estimate the probability that a user will respond to an  
27 advertisement, given its profile and records about how other users with similar profiles have  
28 previously responded.

29 Vendors, represented within the advertising-network server have access to some information  
30 about a user, and can compute an expected value of placing an advert, based on the final  
31 purchases made by other users that were shown adverts. Meanwhile, client-side machines

1 have a more complete picture of a user's profile, and can compute the expected value of  
2 viewing an advert based on the advert and the price offered by vendors. In general, as the  
3 acceptability of an advert increases vendors will wish to bid more, and users will accept the  
4 advert for less money. Competition between vendors drives the bid price up, and allows  
5 users to receive the value of information about their profile to advertisers.

6 **3.2.1 Example: Technique to compute the expected value of an  
7 advert.**

8  
9 A collaborative filtering system can be used to predict the probability that a user with profile  
10 **x** will respond to an advert. The computation is based on historical information in the central  
11 SDI data warehouse for similar users to the advert, and also on the basis of historical  
12 information for similar users to similar advertisements if there is little information available  
13 about the actual advertisement. Information can be provided to advertisers anonymously in  
14 performing queries, and also randomized if necessary.

15 The basic technique is to select a set of users that have been shown the advert, or a similar  
16 advert, and are close in profile attributes to the current buyer. Call this the "relevant set".  
17 Given this, the probability **Hit(x, Ad)** that a user with profile **x** will hit an advert with profile  
18 **Ad** can be computed as the ratio **Hit(x) = Num\_Hit / Num**, where **Num\_Hit** is the number  
19 of users in the "relevant set" that responded to the advert, and **Num** is the total number of  
20 users in the relevant set.

21 Although subject to a certain level of necessary uncertainty, because buyer behavior cannot  
22 be predicted perfectly, ultimately it is useful to predict with as high an accuracy as possible  
23 whether a buyer will respond. Given a probability **Hit(x, Ad)** that an individual buyer will  
24 respond to an advert, a vendor can define a bidding policy. The policy maps **Hit(x, Ad)** to a  
25 value to bid for the right to target a buyer.

26 Assume in this section that the profiling system places buyers into one of several "classes"  
27 of buyers, **C1** to **Cn**, given an advert with profile **Ad**, where each class has an associated hit  
28 rate, i.e.  $x \in C1 \Rightarrow Hit(x, Ad) = Hit(C1, Ad)$ . Furthermore, assume that the system also  
29 predicts the average amount spent by a user that hits on the advert, or the average value to  
30 the vendor from a hit, this can again depend on the class of buyer, and can be determined  
31 within a profiling system based on historical information about this advert, or about similar

1 advert. Let  $\text{Rev}(\mathbf{C}_1, \mathbf{Ad})$  denote the value to a vendor with advert  $\mathbf{Ad}$  of getting a hit with  
2 a buyer in class  $\mathbf{C}_1$ . Now, the vendor can determine its expected value for placing an advert  
3 to a user in each class, for example using the computation  $\text{Val}(\mathbf{C}_1, \mathbf{Ad}) = \text{Hit}(\mathbf{C}_1, \mathbf{Ad}) *$   
4  $\text{Rev}(\mathbf{C}_1, \mathbf{Ad})$ .

5 The system of vendor-side advert competition works as follows. Once a user hits a web page  
6 with an iamworthit-targeted advert, a choice of adverts are pushed to the user's client from  
7 the ad server. Each advert is represented as a three-tuple:

8 ( link to location of advert, bidding function  $\text{Bid}(\mathbf{hit}, \mathbf{rev})$  , profiling function  
9  $\text{Profile}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{Ad})$ , value function  $\text{Rev}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{Ad})$  )

10

11 The profiling function  $\text{Hit}(\mathbf{x}) = \text{Profile}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{Ad})$  is used to place a buyer into the appropriate  
12 class of buyers, and compute the hit probability for a buyer,  $\text{Hit}(\mathbf{x}) = \text{Hit}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{Ad}) = \text{Hit}(\mathbf{C},$   
13  $\mathbf{Ad})$ , where  $\mathbf{x}$  is the profile for the buyer,  $\mathbf{C}$  is the class that the buyer's profile places it  
14 within, and  $\text{Hit}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{Ad})$  is the probability that a buyer in the class will respond to the advert.  
15 A possible implementation of the profiling function is to encode it using prototypical cluster  
16 centers for a buyer in each of the set of buyer class types, and then assign the buyer with  
17 profile  $\mathbf{x}$  to the cluster that is closest (in some well-defined metric) to the cluster type. The  
18 metric does not need to be linear in each of the dimensions of a user profile, and in particular  
19 would be expected to be place more weight on terms that are important to the hit rate in a  
20 particular class of buyers.

21 As described, this method has the following useful characteristics:

- 22 a) the hit probability for a buyer is computed at the client machine, using the profile  
23 that is stored at the client for the buyer. The client machine does not need to  
24 release the user's profile, and the **user's privacy is assured**.
- 25 b) The information necessary to compute the hit probability can be encoded in space  
26 **linear in the number of clusters**, which is much more efficient than passing  
27 information about every relevant user profile to the client machine.

28

29 Without computational/communication restrictions one might pass historical information in  
30 the form of (Profile, Hit/Miss) pairs for users that have been shown the advert, or shown a  
31 similar advert. A nearest-neighbor algorithm could then be used to find the relevant set of

1 profiles for a new profile  $x$  and compute the expected **hit-rate** from the ratio of users with  
2 similar profiles that historically hit/missed the advert.  
3 The cluster centers approximate this solution, representing the average hit-rate of “close”  
4 profiles so that the client machine can simply locate the closest cluster center and use that as  
5 a proxy for the probability that its user will hit the advert.  
6 A similar technique can be used to compute the expected revenue from a buyer with profile  
7  $x$  that hits an advert. In fact, this information can be computed using the same method,  
8 simply by associating an expected revenue with each cluster center.

### 9 **3.2.2 Client-side Advertising Reverse Auction**

10  
11 The client implements an auction for the right to show an advert to a user. The auction is a  
12 Vickrey auction between all the adverts that are passed by the ad server to the client. The  
13 Vickrey auction (Vickrey, 1961) is a second-price sealed-bid auction. Given bids  $b_1, b_2, \dots$   
14 ,  $b_n$  the auction sells the right to show an advert to a buyer to the vendor that bids the  
15 highest value for the value of the second-highest bid. The Vickrey auction is useful because  
16 it is truth-revealing. The optimal strategy of each vendor is to bid its true value for showing  
17 an advert to a user. For example, with a profit-margin of 20%, it is optimal for a vendor to  
18 submit  $\text{bid} = 0.2 * \text{hit} * \text{rev}$ . If accepted, it will pay at most  $\text{bid}$ , and it will pay only  
19 enough to shave the bid of its nearest competitor. The auction is sealed, so competitors do  
20 not ever see the information in failed bids. Cryptographic techniques can also be applied to  
21 ensure that the bids are not inflated by the auctioneer.  
22 A user can also define an acceptance function in the auction, which represents her  
23 reservation price to view a particular advert. Assume that the reservation price depends on  
24 the hit rate  $\text{hit}$  of the advert, and represent the price as  $\text{Accept}(\text{hit})$ .  
25 The client-side advert auction runs as follows:  
26     1. For every advert  $\text{Ad}$ , Compute the hit rate of advert  $\text{Ad}$ , given the profiling  
27         function  $\text{Profile}(x, \text{Ad})$  and the buyer’s profile  $x$ , and the expected revenue from  
28         showing the advert to the user,  $\text{rev}$ .  
29     2. For every advert  $\text{Ad}$ , with hit rate  $\text{hit} = \text{Hit}(x, \text{Ad})$ , compute the acceptance level  
30          $\text{accept} = \text{Accept}(\text{hit})$  for the buyer and the bid for the vendor with the advert,  $\text{bid}$

1           = Bid(hit, rev). If accept > bid then reject the bid for advert. If no adverts  
2           remain, jump to step 7 (in this case no advert is shown to the user).  
3           3. Given the bids that are not rejected by the client, sort them in order of increasing  
4           value, and insert a “buy” bid from the buyer equal to the value of its acceptance  
5           level for the advert with the bid of highest value.  
6           4. Accept the advert with the greatest bid, and charge the vendor the price of the  
7           second-highest bid.  
8           5. Fetch the graphics and URL for the advert, and display the advert to the user.  
9           6. The client monitors the actions of the buyer, and records (to be later transmitted to  
10           the iamworthit server) whether the buyer responds to the advert.

11  
12          The buy bid in Step 3 will be less than the bid for that advert, because the advert was not  
13          rejected in step 2. However, this buy bid might be greater than the value of the second-  
14          highest bid for an advert, and is required to make sure that the price paid by the vendor that  
15          wins the auction is greater than the buyer’s acceptance level. We make sure that the user  
16          cannot cheat by bidding just below the highest bid received by requiring that the user states  
17          his/her reservation value before the value of bids are revealed.

18          A more general system for dynamic customized advertising might allow a vendor to specify  
19          a bid for each type of buyer, and also a maximum budget, so that the vendor that places  
20          adverts can maintain control over its spending.

21          We might also allow users to specify in their advert acceptance policy how many adverts  
22          they are prepared to receive a day, so that they are not inundated with too many adverts,  
23          even if they receive financial compensation.

24          **3.2.3 Numerical Example**

25          The advert auction message from the ad server arrives with a choice of three adverts, **Ad1**,  
26          **Ad2**, and **Ad3**. Each advert is associated with a profiling function, a bidding function, and a  
27          value function. The client machine computes the hit rate for each advert, based on the  
28          profiling functions and its local profile for the buyer. Suppose **hit1** = 30%, **hit2** = 5% and  
29          **hit3** = 15%. The client machine also computes the expected revenue if the buyer hits an  
30          advert, **rev1** = \$2, **rev2** = \$8, **rev3** = \$3. The hit rate and revenue are used to compute bids

1 for each advert, using the bidding function. Suppose that the bids are **bid1** = \$0.50, **bid2** =  
2 \$0.70 and **bid3** = \$0.40.

3 Now, the client also computes the acceptance level for each advert, based on the hit rates  
4 predicted within the iamworthit system. Suppose **accept1** = \$0.30, **accept2** = \$1.00 and  
5 **accept3** = \$0.30. The bid for advert 2 is rejected because it is below the accept value. The  
6 bids for adverts 1 and 3 are accepted. Now, the auction is constructed with bids **bid1** and  
7 **bid3**, and **accept1** because that is the accept-value for the bid with the highest value that is  
8 not rejected. The auction takes the bids (0.50, 0.40, 0.30), and sells the right to advertise to  
9 the user to vendor 1 for \$0.40 (the value of the bid from vendor 3).

10 Finally, the client fetches the graphics and URL link information for the advert from vendor  
11 1, and transfers payment from the vendor to the user for the right to show the advert.

### 12 **3.2.4 Tuning an Advertising Strategy**

13  
14 Although the optimal strategy for a bidding agent in a single Vickrey auction is to reveal its  
15 true value for the right to show an advert to the user, the vendors are bidding over a number  
16 of different auctions, and might have a limited advertising budget.

17 *Selecting appropriate users.*

18 One good approach is to start with a reasonable policy and then adjust it dynamically, based  
19 on feedback received from adverts using techniques from reinforcement learning (see [RN  
20 97] for an introduction). Off line simulation with methods such as Monte Carlo simulations  
21 can provide good initial policies, based on information about a simulated population of  
22 users, which could be provided anonymously by the system of Secure Data Interchange.  
23 Users can be provided with incentives to reveal information anonymously about their  
24 acceptance functions, to allow this type of off line modeling.

25 A vendor can tune an advertising policy with a random sample of users, simulating the  
26 auction that runs on a user's client machine. Metrics such as the average number of times  
27 that an advert is shown to a user of each type, and the average amount that the vendor pays  
28 to show the advert provide information to allow optimization. For example, the analysis  
29 might show that although a particular class of buyers are most likely to hit an advert, there is  
30 also a lot of competition to show adverts to buyers in that class, and the average cost to show  
31 an advert is high. In this case a vendor can conclude that it is more cost-effective to

1 advertise to buyers in cheaper but less relevant classes. The analysis can also be used to  
2 check that the average buyer is not setting an acceptance level higher than the vendor's bid,  
3 which again would indicate that the policy should target a different set of buyers.

4 *Selecting appropriate adverts.*

5 The system that we have described can be extended to allow a vendor to select an advert to  
6 display to a user based on the type of profile of a user. For example, a vendor can pay for the  
7 right to be one of  $N$  vendors that compete in an auction for the right to advertise to users that  
8 hit the web page of a particular vendor. We can allow a vendor to not only tune its bid to the  
9 profile of a particular user that hits a web page, so that only users with a good fit with the  
10 service offered receive the web page, but we can also allow a vendor to tune the advert that  
11 it shows to a user.

12 We allow a vendor to submit a number of different adverts and bid functions via the  
13 advertising network server. The client-side auction can be expanded to allow multiple bids  
14 from each vendor, where each vendor can submit a number of bids, but only pays the second  
15 highest price bid from another vendor. Again, the auction is truth-revealing for a vendor.

16 **3.2.5 Automatic Advert-Replacement Systems**

17  
18 Although there are potential copyright violations in any system which alters the content of  
19 information published by a vendor before displaying that information to a user, we comment  
20 that the above described system can be applied even with vendors web pages that do not  
21 subscribe to the advertising network in SDI. Adverts can either be replaced, or added in  
22 separate windows. This enables any user that subscribes to SDI to receive personalized  
23 adverts and revenue from advertisers, irrespective of whether or not pages are within the  
24 SDI network.

25 The key problem in ad replacement is to identify an advertisement within a page, i.e.  
26 information that is not related to the core purpose of the page. At present adverts may take  
27 one of two forms:

28 (a) They can be statically, or dynamically, generated at the web server of the web  
29 page that the user hits, and pushed to the user directly at the same time as the  
30 general content.

1       (b) They can be pushed to the user in parallel with the other non-advertising data on a  
2           web page, for example with a link to an advertising network.

3

4       The adverts in (b) can be identified by tracking ad server URLs that are embedded in the  
5           source code of web pages. Case (a) is more difficult because there is no identifying URL to  
6           indicate the content of the section of a web page. However, there are solutions to advert  
7           identification in these cases, for example via regular expression identification and the  
8           location of ad banners, as described in [www.junkbusters.com](http://www.junkbusters.com) and the “block files” that  
9           allow a proxy server at junk busters to strip adverts from pages. Another technique is to  
10          identify URL's that allow a user to click to another domain from within the current page.  
11          These might likely be adverts, consider for example, a link to [www.buyanewcar.com](http://www.buyanewcar.com) on the  
12          New York Times web page.

13       Another variation applies to television commercials and other broadcast medium, especially  
14          as the data storage capacity of local set top boxes increases. For example, a code is  
15          transmitted by national networks to cue local adverts from local network stations, allowing  
16          the replacement by personalized adverts from advertisers in the SDI ad network. In the  
17          future it is also likely that we will use digital storage devices to receive entertainment and  
18          television programs that are broadcast, storing the information for future viewing, or even  
19          slightly delayed “on demand” viewing. With digital media and storage, it is possible to  
20          replace adverts inserted into programs by the producers with SDI targeted adverts, either  
21          with or without the cooperation of the source of the information.

22       **3. Additional Applications**

23

24       1. Use of Real Time and Anticipated Vehicle Location Data to Provide Real Time  
25           Traffic Reporting and Predicted Traffic/Congestion Modeling

26

27       a. Real Time Traffic Reporting

28

29       A simple but useful application of LEIA involves on an opt-in basis real time  
30           transmission of a sample of driver's location information to a regional traffic-reporting  
31           bureau. Though existing prior art approaches are reasonably efficient, there are common

1   circumstances in which congestion may have just occurred (e.g., following an accident)  
2   or wherein congestion has recently cleared up and such up to the minute information is  
3   not available to the traffic bureau. Moreover, this approach could be extremely  
4   advantageous in providing optimal navigational assistance for drivers wishing to  
5   optimally reduce driving time to a particular destination, which she/he submits to the  
6   system. The present system would consider the comparative length of different routes  
7   from the user's present location to the destination in combination with the anticipated  
8   average speed based on that of other vehicles traveling those particular routes. This  
9   enables real time recommendations to be presented to the user, based on this real time  
10   data.

11  
12   b. Predictive Modeling of Traffic Patterns Based upon Real Time Location Data from  
13   Vehicles

14  
15   It is possible to apply certain statistical techniques in order to predictively anticipate  
16   traffic patterns for some marginal period of time into the future based upon real time  
17   location data regarding the present case sample of vehicles. One may consider recent  
18   past traffic patterns compared to present traffic patterns (i.e., change in speed as a  
19   function of time by segment of highway as well as absolute and rate of change in traffic  
20   volume). There are pre-existing models which are able to anticipate the corresponding  
21   effects of congestion at the moment in which it begins to occur which utilize these  
22   variables. This model must also consider the rate of change in average speed over each  
23   segment as well as the predicted impact of changes in traffic volume from feeder  
24   highways based upon changes in volume occurring dynamically thereupon. It is a key  
25   objective of the navigational assistance feature to utilize future predictive traffic models,  
26   in order to optimize the reduction in transit time for the most number of users possible,  
27   i.e., considering the volume of traffic which is predicted on a segment by segment basis  
28   in combination with the traffic models for the impact of these volumes upon transit time  
29   (including the rate of increase thereof). With this data, the system can determine, in  
30   advance, on an individual driver basis, which route for a given requested destination, will  
31   provide the shortest drive time for the user, while insuring that a near optimal transit

1 time is achieved, across all segments of the highway system, as a result of each individual  
2 system recommendation to each driver. For example, an anticipated compounding  
3 congestion problem would warrant the vast majority of vehicles to take alternate routes  
4 until the congestion or predicted congestion is alleviated in that segment.

5

6 2. Use of LEIA for Creating Traffic Models for Purposes of Mapping Commercial  
7 Industrial and Residential Real Estate Market Opportunities –

8

9 A very useful application of LEIA involves the collection of traffic pattern data on a  
10 time-specific basis (the day of the week and time of day) for the traffic, as it passes each  
11 piece of real estate. An electronic map which is ideally Web based (potentially  
12 nationwide is generated and constantly updated based upon this data. Additional  
13 information may be provided which may include (but is not limited to):

14

15 a. Origin and destination information of the vehicular traffic (as captured by LEIA)  
16 which may, especially if correlated with time, suggest the nature and context of the  
17 driver's activities, e.g., rush hour traffic, errand traffic, etc. It may be useful to factor in  
18 the type of neighborhood the vehicle returns to every night, the type of commercial or  
19 business entity she/he drives to work to each day, etc.

20

21 b. Other activity-related clues which the user is willing to release, e.g., devices interacted  
22 with, content interacted with or transmitted information, etc., which may provide insights  
23 into the mind-set of which users tend to experience when in the vicinity of the real estate  
24 property.

25

26 c. User Profile Data – Aggregate purchase and content affinities as well as price  
27 elasticity data (gleaned from purchase statistics) could be very useful information to  
28 commercial real estate developers and purveyors. Users with the right profile and a  
29 receptive mindset are of particular interest.

30

1 It should be noted that the present system may be extended to residential real estate. E.g.,  
2 what types of jobs (such as quality of jobs) do local commuters have? What are their  
3 numbers? How far do they commute (particularly if they tend to commute further than  
4 the present real estate site)? Do their commuting routes tend to pass the current potential  
5 real estate site? The last three questions would also be particularly relevant as well for a  
6 prospective industrial real estate development opportunity.

7  
8 Industrial real estate developers also may be interested in mapped models of real estate  
9 depicting the professional and known likely educational characteristics of the associated  
10 local residents in that region? What are the other businesses at which they work? (If  
11 available) what are their particular positions/responsibilities?

12  
13 3. Use of LEIA for Creating Traffic and User Profile Models of Traffic Passing  
14 Billboard Sites and Providing a Map of Such Information on an Available Billboard Site  
15 Basis –

16  
17 The presently described techniques for providing dynamically updated informational  
18 maps containing detailed statistical data regarding vehicular traffic passing real estate  
19 sites can be further extended to similar maps of interest to advertisers which contain  
20 locations for available highway billboards. The present system further provides Web-  
21 based access, which enables advertisers to make reservations and purchases of such  
22 billboards. In one preferred variation, an economic model is deployed to optimally price  
23 the billboards. I.e., a varied representative sample of each type of billboard sharing  
24 similar traffic/user profile features with others is auctioned for this purpose. In another  
25 variation this on-line auction model is deployed for all billboards available by the system  
26 in order to provide a novel service to advertisers which is a “billboard auction” site.

27  
28 4. Use of LEIA for Enabling Drivers to Identify and View Sales Opportunities and  
29 Offers Associated with Physical Objects in the Surrounding Environment Utilizing  
30 Heads-Up Display Technology

31

1 The present system is an extension of the virtual tag methodology in which physical  
2 objects contain meta-data and in which the location of such objects with respect to the  
3 user is determinable either by transmission of a signal, which contains the exact physical  
4 coordinates of the object or a scheme by which this information may be pre-loaded,  
5 which is typically from a server, which contains such information (thus “non-wired”  
6 objects may be identified accordingly) to the user’s device, e.g., as she/he physically  
7 travels in the vicinity of such items. In either case, the present physical location of the  
8 object must be known in addition to that of the user (in the case of fixed objects, of  
9 course, the dynamic location tracking techniques are unnecessary). A primary  
10 commercial application of the present scheme applies to purchasable items. The user  
11 may submit his/her interest profile to SDI for purposes of being dynamically notified and  
12 disclosed of purchasables which match his/her user profile or specifically requested  
13 search criteria. The metadata may include a brief description and any additional level of  
14 information which the seller may be willing to disclose to that particular user. The seller  
15 may possibly request details regarding price elasticity of the buyer (purchase appetite)  
16 before quitting any discounts to the existing price. Prime example applications of the  
17 present scheme may include:

- 18
- 19 1...Revealing used car sales opportunities to drivers (by actually flagging relevant  
20 vehicles which the driver passes (or which pass the driver);
- 21
- 22 2. Real estate and home sales opportunities (as well as apartment and commercial real  
23 estate rental/leasing opportunities;
- 24
- 25 3. User-user introductions in which one or both users may be extremely interested in the  
26 other based upon matching criteria within their associated social, information and/or  
27 professional desires and assets.

28

29 The preferred underlying technology for the present heads-up display system involves a  
30 technique for tracking the orientation of the user’s head as well as the direction of his/her  
31 pupils (it may be possible, however, to implement the system by detecting pupillary

1 direction based solely upon the position of the pupils relative to one another, using a 3-D  
2 optical tracking device. The iris of the user may also be utilized as a bio-metric identity  
3 of the particular user (see issued patents assigned to IrisScan Corp.) In the preferred  
4 implementation, the head-up projection device projects the virtual flagger upon the  
5 portion of the windshield or window(s) which is in direct line of site between the user's  
6 pupils and the physical object of interest. The technique may utilize heads-up windshield  
7 display technology and/or remote projection (e.g., for projection upon the side windows).

8

9 In another more advanced version of the system, the holographic projection system using  
10 micro-mechanical techniques may project the information directly upon the user's retina.  
11 This technique is detailed in co-pending patent application entitled "Remote Retinal  
12 Imaging Projection System" The variety of other potential applications of the present  
13 technologies are also conceivable which include:

14

15 **SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING REMOTE ACCESS AND MODIFICATION  
16 CAPABILITY OF DOCUMENTS AND E-MAIL BY A SENDER**

17

18 The present system involves the use of a technique which enables the sender of a  
19 document, upon permission of the recipient, to provide subsequent updates and revisions  
20 to that document remotely and automatically in the absence of the recipient. Utilizing the  
21 computer's modem and e-mail delivery system, these updates could be provided remotely  
22 by the original sender (who alone can gain appropriate access privileges through a unique  
23 access code or authentication). The sender may also be able to identify whether or not  
24 the old version had been accessed by the recipient and possibly even at the level of the  
25 particular segment, or segments in which the specific changes had been made. (This  
26 capability could also be two way in which certification of not only receipt, but also access  
27 particular portions of the information by the intended recipient could be positively  
28 confirmed by the sender however, subject to approval by the recipient). If the recipient is  
29 amenable, such receipt confirmation could also be automatically time stamped by a  
30 secure trusted agent on the recipient's machine. The system could also perform the  
31 appropriate modifications in different drives on which the document is stored. If the

1 appropriate modification was performed on the hard drive, but not a copy on the  
2 floppy(s), the recipient could be notified and prompted to insert the floppy(s) for  
3 appropriate updating until all versions of the original document are updated. It should be  
4 noted that such latter functionality would even be of independent utility to standard  
5 modifications as performed with word processing systems. The above same features  
6 could also be provided for e-mail as well(in a variation, time stamped receipt could also  
7 be applied to voice mail as well). The recipient if he/she had not approved the remote  
8 modification in advance, the sender could request the access/modification privilege of the  
9 recipient via e-mail or instant messaging service for example. The recipient may also be  
10 able to identify a digital time stamp for the relevant portion(s) of the document (or e-  
11 mail) as modified/updated by the sender. In a variation, XML metadata containing  
12 digital time stamps could also be utilized for the standard modifications, which occur  
13 throughout the document, i.e., the nature of the modification, i.e., the addition, change or  
14 deletion, the time it was performed, on which machine, under which password and if  
15 relevant by which remote user. Outside of the context of the present remote modification  
16 system this function could be integrated into a standard word processing system with  
17 standard comparison check function. Such digital time stamps would help in proving  
18 identity and date of authorship at a detailed level.

19

20 In a variation of the present system, a user could also receive automatic notification  
21 if/when a recipient has accessed (or provided an associated modification to) a document,  
22 portion thereof, e-mail or voice mail. This would require the recipient to provide  
23 approval of the above privileges for the sender in response to a request prompt. In  
24 another variation of the present system, the provider of a URL may receive time-stamped  
25 verification of a user having accessed a URL (which may request a uniquely identifying  
26 access code or other authentication or the Web page may be accessed by that user who is  
27 provided with a completely unique URL, thus verifying access by that user for remote  
28 access, modification and associated time stamping. If the URL is not under control of the  
29 requestor of the verification the accessor's client or Web-centric script (associated with  
30 his/her access account) could notify him accordingly with similar time-stamped  
31 verification of access. In another related application of the present capability, the

1 accessor's script could carry-out certified verification of more diverse or complex actions  
2 by a desired accessor, for example:

3

4 1. Verify (and if desired notify) the requester of the accessor having sent or received and  
5 read document (or e-mail) with content X to or from recipient or sender Y. For  
6 example, knowing that recipient had read a message or document sent by the sender  
7 (or another sender) or otherwise accessed may prompt requestor to take the next  
8 action or communicate with recipient.

9 Or verify (and if desired notify) the requestor (e.g., an employer) of the accessor (e.g., an  
10 employee) having made telephone contact with X individual(s) or phone number(s) at a  
11 certain time(s) (or within a certain time frame and/or containing certain message-type or  
12 content). Or the content (contextual profile) of the conversation(s) may be revealed or  
13 confirmed as being within a target contextual domain(s).

14 2. Verify (and if desired, notify) the requestor (e.g., an employer) of the accessor (e.g.,  
15 an employee) having performed certain definable and/or desirable volume of on-line  
16 tasks, e.g., typed certain type(s) of content, performed certain accounting, billing  
17 (telephone handling courteous) prompt or other administrative functions. Knowledge  
18 by requestor (e.g., via notification) may then prompt requestor to take a subsequent  
19 action (or e.g., communicate again with accessor).

20

21 3. For any of the above notify requestor (e.g., employer) of the failure of the accessor to  
22 perform certain desired (and/or volume) of tasks with pre-defined threshold  
23 parameters.

24

25 4. Verify and, if desired, notify requestor (e.g., teacher or parent) of accessor (e.g.,  
26 student or child respectively) of certain on-line content consumed, e.g., Web pages,  
27 paragraph by paragraph content (including wireless e-books) or on-line homework,  
28 such as quizzes, essays, reports, in conjunction with or independent from such on-line  
29 content.

30

19 b. Give the user a set of selection criteria to bias the search (or recommended  
20 navigational links) by those styles, which s/he desires presently.

22 In addition, the present system could further actually use style as an additional means for  
23 identifying documents, which may be relevant to a search, e.g., determine what style(s) a  
24 preponderance of document in the present search tend to possess, then add this criteria as  
25 an additional weighting criteria to determining document relevance (or finding new  
26 potentially relevant documents). I.e., as part of the information retrieval (attribute  
27 cluster) model, use “style” as an additional attribute for and similarity to other documents  
28 and queries.

30 System for Mining User Reactions and Responses to On-line Media by User Profile  
31 Characteristics:

As described, are some primary examples of how the present technique can usefully be deployed. User profiling may also be usefully applied for purposes of collecting feedback about various types of user reactions and responses to various on-line stimuli (e.g. general Web and e-commerce sites to various products such as movies, music, interactive content, advertising news, interactions with other users etc. A somewhat related methodology was disclosed in the parent patent involving a technique for allowing users to rate vendors according to a variety of criteria and enabling the vendors (e.g. for marketing purposes) and/or users to observe statistical correlations between the user profile characteristics and ratings (using data mining techniques). In a simple example, application of the present methodology, the users viewing a Web page (containing any of the above suggested informational types) are allowed to provide their personal comments about the page or about their own experience in viewing the page. Informational retrieval and statistical NLP techniques may be used to cluster (using standard clustering techniques) both the comments (by similarity of their content profiles) as well as the users (by similarity of their user profiles). In the first instance, the comment cluster exemplars are extracted, used as the comments which most closely exemplify each of their associated clusters and thus presented to vendors and/or users. The aggregate (average) of the user profiles associated with that cluster, the user profile of the user who provided the exemplar comment or the subset of user profiles which characterize subclusters of the comment clusters (wherein the subclustering routine is based upon the profiles of users within each comment cluster) are also presented to the users or associated vendors in conjunction with the exemplary comment most closely associated with that stereotypical profile of users. In a variation, which could be an automatically selected alternative if the exemplar fails to provide a clear representation of the various comments in the cluster (if further subclustering does not adequately achieve this objective), it may be possible to "combine" these various comments which are closest to the clusters' centroid by identifying those portions of the comments which are similar in meaning and those portions which are different. For similar portions, by preferentially utilizing the counterparts which are closest to the centroid and adding to it those portions which are different in piecemeal fashion, the desired objective may be achieved.

1        In a variation, the different types of comments may be clustered and accessible to users via a  
2 hierarchical cluster tree used to create a menu of automatically labelled clusters (see parent  
3 patent detailing this general method). Users may access such menus by combining querying  
4 (of user or content attribute with menu navigation).

5

6        It is of course reasonable to combine the technique in the parent patent application for  
7 statistically correlating user profile attributes with ratings associated with the users  
8 possessing those attributes.

9

10      It is also reasonable to apply the present technique to video (or streaming video content)  
11 whereby during the course of viewing the content relevant survey questions are presented to  
12 users and if desired, the correlation statistics of the results with the associated user attributes  
13 are presented to the content owner and/or (preferably) also future viewers. In a novel and  
14 advanced variation, time shifted video technology would enable the ability to capture audio  
15 or full video/audio versions of the comments of the user.

16

17      In a very novel application, it is possible upon permission of the associated users, to  
18 automatically construct menu trees (in accordance with the above method as disclosed in the  
19 parent case) of live voice or text chat in real-time dynamic fashion. Spoken conversations  
20 may be automatically profiled using acoustic speech-to-text methods. In accordance with  
21 the methods for automatic construction of virtual communities (in this case for dynamic  
22 chat) as disclosed in the parent case, these communities can be constructed automatically  
23 and on-the-fly based upon similarities of chat content, queries, navigational (content)  
24 selection from automatically constructed menu and/or user profile similarity or attributes of  
25 the profiles of the users which may be selected. Thus, in the former case a user could in the  
26 case of a pull down menu gain access by title of key phrase (which are ideally automatically  
27 and dynamically created and updated in accordance with the content of dynamic spoken or  
28 recorded conversation spoken or typed in real time and which may be further dynamically  
29 categorized and re-categorized within a hierarchical menu structure format. Although, the  
30

1 present system is implemented specifically for Web sites, a generalized user interface  
2 approach is certainly a very appropriate use of the present methodology.  
3 Thus, in the former case a user could in the case of a pull down menu gain access by title or  
4 key phrase (which are ideally automatically and dynamically created and updated in  
5 accordance with the content of dynamic spoken or recorded conversation spoken or typed in  
6 real time from potentially any other user and which may be further dynamically categorized  
7 and re-categorized within a hierarchical menu structure format. Of course, these other users  
8 could, if desired, also specify constraints, e.g., by profile attribute of the user (accessor). If a  
9 chat dialog of a particular type of subject is scheduled in advance, the user could also be  
10 made aware of such posting if his/her profile so allows.

11  
12 The user could even select key terms or phrases which are most highly predicted to be of  
13 interest/relevance to the user based upon his/her profile. In any event, the queries could also  
14 be provided as persistent queries this enabling the user to be notified while on-line (e.g.,  
15 while on his/her lap-top, PDA, television, or telephone whenever highly relevant dialogs  
16 appear (or even off-line if designated to be important enough, e.g., via a phone, pager, in an  
17 automobile, etc.). It is presumed that many of the interfaces to these devices will be speech  
18 enabled, thus speech-to-text techniques for purposes of the present application are likely to  
19 become increasingly pervasive. The issued patent, "System for Customized Electronic  
20 Identification of Desirable Objects" further offices a technique which uses similarity  
21 measures for profiling users according to their proficiency knowledge in various  
22 informational domains by analyzing their ability to provide intelligent responses to  
23 questions of almost any sort and informational domain presented to them by other  
24 inquirying users.

25  
26 Accordingly, it is reasonable to also suggest to users functionality which allows them to be  
27 able to be notified of and/or receive messages, e.g., such as via an instant messenger service  
28 or a voice-enabled version thereof, in which potential recipients are able to select certain  
29 types of content as manually entered or selected via the menu tree which they would be  
30 interested in being made aware of or to be notified if/when individuals possessing attributes  
31 and, which may include proficiency attributes by topic, sub-topic or key

1 word(s)/phrase(s)(again, so long as the user's profile is within the disclosure policy of the  
2 transmitting user. If a willing recipient so desires for both the chat and instant messaging  
3 variations, s/he may receive a copy of the text or voice transmission or if the user is not able  
4 to access it in real-time or otherwise. Conversely, the user may as a sender wish to sent the  
5 transmission to

6 1. All users who have indicated potential interest in the contents (and/or profile or identity  
7 of the sender) or users who match a particular user profile (e.g., interest or proficiency such  
8 as which is of measured similarity to the contents of the transmission) and/or

9  
10 3. Users who are in the process of engaging in a user-user (or multi-user) dialog, which is of  
11 measured similarity to that of the transmission.

12  
13 An example application of the present system includes, for TV viewers, the ability to gain  
14 access to different types of feedback from other users who are also presently viewing or had  
15 previously viewed a particular TV program, e. g., a comedy, a news story or political speech  
16 in which the present technique could be used effectively as a filter allowing certain types of  
17 user or user attributes to reach the user and others to be suppressed or squelched. In the  
18 latter example, a user who considers herself to be a female liberal may provide settings  
19 during a campaign speech by a conservative Republican speaking out against abortion to  
20 listen to acoustic/verbal gestures by other liberal females advocating abortion). Audible  
21 comments may be unfiltered and heard by the user, if desired.

22 If the program is a re-broadcast, more elaborate filtering capabilities are conceivable  
23 involving statistical analysis of the spoken language content (such could be conceivably  
24 performed for real time live information, however, at the expense of a slight delay). As  
25 suggested, it may be also possible to observe textually (e.g., through speech to text  
26 techniques) or hear spoken conversations as they exist between individuals possessing  
27 desired attributes, containing content characterized by key words or phrases from a menu  
28 selection or provided by/between a desired individual or individuals respectively.

29  
30 In another application, users viewing video or streaming video content may upon their  
31 permission, agree to disclose their user profiles and be acoustically monitored such that

1 comments, verbal, verbal/audible gestures and expressions and/or video of Effected thereby  
2 may be of interest to users

3

4 In conjunction with an educational program a user may wish to observe comments by  
5 those other individuals who are extremely knowledgeable in the field (to collect  
6 supplemental information and other feed back about the presently viewed content).

7 Similarly, in the political speech example the user may desire to hear the gestures and/or  
8 spoken comments, reactions and/or brief dialogues occurring during the course of the  
9 political speech by individuals sharing the same political views as the user and which are  
10 considered to be part of the educated elite. In another variation, individuals who  
11 represent the exemplars of different cluster of users (and/or those which are manually  
12 selected as providing interesting and/or entertaining feedback) could be heard by the user  
13 collectively and the reactions expressed as acoustic feedback could be statistically  
14 analyzed in dynamic fashion and presented to the user as a breakdown of the user  
15 attributes which presently characterize the present reaction or response of the virtual  
16 audience.

17

18 In a future application, such system could be extended to such things as emersive virtual  
19 reality (stationary or non-stationary) systems and/or video gaining systems in which the  
20 reactions of characters (or even different “personals”) to various situations and events  
21 could be developed from data collected from the reactions of actual users comprising the  
22 different user clusters as above suggested.

23

24 Applications to Constructing User Profiles and Matching Users by Similarities in Their  
25 Social and Psychological Profiles and/or Life Circumstances and Experiences

26

27 There is an untapped opportunity with potentially considerable and deep implications  
28 which could be used to enable very detailed assessment and associated profiling of  
29 individuals. The parent patent describes a very comprehensive methodology by which  
30 users could potentially be profiled so as to define their preferences across almost any kind  
31 of content or commercial products and services. Surveys used to reveal psychological

1 traits are also used. In the present extension, we first suggest a primary system  
2 methodology in which extremely detailed information is collected and aggregated into  
3 the user profile particularly pertaining to the user" psychological profile (user  
4 preference/interest information demographics, etc. are also useful data in that there are  
5 likely correlations which exist with certain psychological attributes of the user). In the  
6 clinical field of psychoanalysis, much information regarding the psychological and  
7 psycho-pathological characteristics of the user is determined, however in compliance  
8 with the confidentiality requirements of the doctor-patient privilege, most if not all of this  
9 information remains isolated and never accessible by a large-scale statistical database for  
10 purposes of cross-correlation of psychological characteristics, phenomena, psycho-  
11 pathology (as well as other clinical pathology), as well as behavior, interests, preferences  
12 and more specifically identifiable behavior patterns as well as notable life experiences.  
13 Part of the answer to this dilemma may well lie in the application of secure data  
14 disclosure to SDI, the pseudonym proxy server and (for extra security) randomized  
15 aggregates for purposes of harvesting the statistical value within the data and (if needed),  
16 interacting with the user while maintaining completely secure and private individual user  
17 data. The present system suggests that there may be much greater accuracy which could  
18 be achieved in the profiling of individuals for use in a number of applications such as the  
19 psychological modeling of patients for use in the diagnosis, treatment, prediction  
20 (including predictive treatment) of psycho-pathology, the matching of "similar" patients  
21 together (for group therapy and/or pseudonymous electronic or physical mail  
22 correspondences) for providing support, inter-patient communication, counseling, etc.  
23 (for which present traumatic life experiences, if relevant, may be quite applicable as  
24 well),,as well as the extended/improved modeling/prediction of user interests/preferences  
25 enabled by SDI.  
26 Another correlated data type could be employee file databases through which correlations  
27 and predictions of employee behavior and performance, recommendation as to remedies  
28 for existing problems and performance enhancing tactics again could be achieved.  
29 Unfortunately not all data is likely to be accessible for all users (e.g.,  
30 browsing/transaction histories are likely to be available but often not information  
31 regarding a user's life experiences or psychological history). To fill in this missing data,

1 rapid profiling techniques could be applied (see parent patent). Key aspects of a user's  
2 psychological profile for example, could be acquired, anything from their personal  
3 experience, beliefs, fantasies, habits, personality traits social behavior, etc., for  
4 preventative life style patterns. In an obvious example application, an individual could  
5 be very accurately profiled, psychologically in order to predictively determine likely  
6 strengths and weaknesses in his/her psychological and psycho-social aspects and thus  
7 determine recommendations for preventative life style patterns (which could be provided  
8 by professionals and/or determined statistically or confirmed/disproven in order to  
9 enhance potential strength and avoid or remedy potential or existing weaknesses (in as  
10 much as the pseudonymous statistical database would, of course, also contain the results  
11 of certain lifestyle therapeutic or pharmacological treatment approaches). It is believed  
12 that in the future, genetic sequence data which could be stored in the pseudonymous user  
13 database could also provide valuable clues as to the complete medical, psychological and  
14 psycho-social make-up of individuals. Another potential methodology could be to  
15 present particular emotion-evoking stimuli as a textual, verbal (or most ideally)  
16 multimedia videographic or even emersive virtual reality) presentation, capture details  
17 about the user's emotional response, comments, gestures, e.g., crying, laughing repulsion,  
18 mortification feeding of physical illness, etc., and perhaps even physiological feedback, if  
19 accessible.. With such large quantities of such sensitive data regarding individuals, SDI  
20 offers users a very powerful and compelling solution by which user's SDI agent can for  
21 any given application or circumstance select only those portions of his/her profile which  
22 will ultimately benefit the user. I.e., there are typically for most relevant applications,  
23 e.g., employee hiring by corporate HR departments, health insurances,etc., extremely  
24 crude metrics which are used in the determination and/or terms of a prospective contract  
25 between such commercial entities and a user. There is, thus, considerable opportunity for  
26 SDI agents of the user to analyze user profile data in light of pre-determined models of  
27 what features and metrics are most significant in determining selection and/or terms of  
28 service or a professional relationship with that user based on historical data (through  
29 feedback) or publicly available informational models (e. g., as in the highly regulated  
30 health insurance industry). In order to initialize the statistical model for the more  
31 subjective example of employee selection and terms, the present system could , for

1 example, disclose to the employer "Mr..X has a psychological profile feature which is  
2 highly correlated with a high aptitude for the present job which s/he is applying for and  
3 past job experience Y is 50% more likely than the average employee for that position to  
4 lead to a subsequent promotion and several "employee of the month awards"

5

6 Application to Identifying Similar Individuals Behaving Under Similar Circumstance

7

8 The present user profile information could also be extremely relevant for a novel Internet  
9 based service by which individuals could pseudonymously release their profiles and/or  
10 define specific situations and/or conditions (which could be actual, hypothetical or  
11 combination thereof) and the system will identify other scenarios (of like pseudonymous  
12 individuals and/or circumstances) to the general scenario and emphasizing and  
13 prioritizing certain particular aspects thereof. Examples include identifying individuals  
14 who had previously (or are presently) in the process of making a very similar professional  
15 decision, interpersonal decision (such as regarding a present or a potential spouse).  
16 Ideally, such interpersonal decisions would involve a very similar situation (such as a  
17 decision), a very similar individual in the analogous position of the user (and ideally, if  
18 possible other similar party(s) fulfilling the analogous role(s) as the present situation  
19 which confronts the user. The relative importance (priority) of the degree of similarity of  
20 various analogous roles in an analogous situation is determined in part by the type of  
21 information which the user would like to determine. For example, determining what a  
22 particular individual would do in a similar circumstance may depend upon how  
23 dependent that user's action .or decision is upon the circumstances and conditions versus  
24 another individual(s) (and which individual(s) and/or the two (or more) individuals  
25 involved to which the context of the situation primarily relates. Of course, the nature of  
26 the action in question may predicate the relative importance of one or more of the above  
27 factors. These determinations are often quite subjective in nature. Requestees may also  
28 (if the choice exists) be situations which are either of a historical nature (i.e., the situation  
29 had occurred in the past) or of a present nature. In some cases in the latter case, is  
30 preferable as the user may actively request, e.g., the party to which s/he directly relates or  
31 is potentially affected by to provide advice and/or feedback or to what s/he would do

1 under a particular “what if” scenario which could be very specific and relevant to the  
2 present circumstances of the user. In a novel variation of the method, the party to which  
3 the user relates is commissioned by the user to do or say something in order to receive a  
4 reaction or response. Depending upon how similar the situation actually is, the prompt  
5 could be very similar or partially relevant to the action contemplated by the user in  
6 his/her own analogous situation. Or the user may wish to collect feedback from  
7 analogous individuals in similar situations regarding several hypothetical actions  
8 (perhaps acted out among several different groups) resulting from decisions in order to  
9 enhance the user’s information about the user(s) and the associated situation.  
10 Alternatively, historical cases could include requests for valuable advice (as the  
11 experiences and the associated consequences are more likely to have been lived out).  
12 Typically it is most valuable (if a number of similar circumstances exist ) to collect  
13 multiple reactions/responses with which to form a statistical basis for the information.  
14 The biggest problem with the present system is collection of relevant and sufficiently  
15 detailed data relating to the relevant circumstances which must be identified and  
16 accessed. Psychotherapeutic (clinical) databases would be one source, as would be  
17 spoken or typed synchronous or asynchronous communications between individual as  
18 well as (the emerging) ubiquitous computing environments in which users’ actions in  
19 spoken communications could be potentially monitored persistently off-line as well as  
20 on-line (for which SDI’s privacy-enhanced profiling architecture would be particularly  
21 appropriate). Certainly, if the circumstances affecting the user (requestor) are of a long-  
22 term nature, periodic informational updates could be provided to him/her and/or the  
23 mutual sharing and advising of the similar experience could be the basis for a two-way  
24 exchange of information between the parties on a short or long-term basis.

25

26 AUTOMATED LEARNING OF USER BEHAVIOR AS PART OF AN ENHANCED  
27 MEETING SCHEDULER AND CORRESPONDENCE FILTER

28  
29 The present section provides application level extensions to similar inference-based rules  
30 recommendation and generation functionality such as is described in conjunction with the  
31 Smart Home description , smart office as well as the learning based methods disclosed

1 within the section entitled "Resolution credentials" in the access reachability introduction  
2 and profile disclosure between two or more parties as disclosed  
3  
4 In order to utilize LEIA as a user agent, which is integral and ubiquitous within the work  
5 environment, it is necessary to make its learning as seamless and invisible from the user's  
6 perspective as possible.  
7  
8 The next level in applying the capabilities of LEIA is in being able to implicitly learn the  
9 context of the user's present temporal activities as well as establish relative priorities of  
10 the activities that the user (and others who intend to interface with the user) are engaged  
11 in and from the user's previous behavior to similar conditions automatically generate  
12 appropriateness functions (or rules) to automate the process of handling meeting  
13 schedules and filtering real time requests for correspondence with the user. It is possible  
14 to infer:  
15  
16 1. The content profiles which are associated with the user's present activities.  
17  
18 2. (Often obviously) The nature of the user's present activities by observing what sorts of  
19 actions the user is engaged in, in the office.  
20  
21 These content profiles and activity indicators may be passively observed by the user's  
22 present interactions (and timing thereof) with his/her PC, other smart appliances and data  
23 and voice communications which the user engages in (telephonically or from standard  
24 face to face dialogues) e.g., suggesting when the user is reading the morning news,  
25 checking phone messages, responding to e-mail, engaged in a particular project, etc. If  
26 these clues are not observable (or not positively identifiable) cyclical time dependent  
27 patterns may be used as implicit indicators of the user's present activities (see the above  
28 section entitled "Further Applications of LEIA"). Alternatively, the system could prompt  
29 a request of confirmation of the user's present activities and possibly on clues such as  
30 verbal regarding present and future established or changing activities and plans These  
31 same methods for utilizing time pattern elements which are used to predict the location of

1 the user may be readily extended to predict or help to substantiate other statistical user  
2 variables relating to the types of actions and content related profiles characterizing the  
3 user's temporal behavior patterns. The following application of these techniques is used  
4 to enhance the automatic meeting scheduler:

5  
6 The identity of the task or request, the activity and content attributes of the task or request  
7 profiles (target object profiles) may be developed utilizing the priority of that task  
8 relative to the user. This priority is estimated from the priority of the task/request (and its  
9 associated attributes) over other tasks/requests by the user. In order to better substantiate  
10 the relative importance to the user as inferred regarding these activities, the system  
11 should also display the scalar ratings which the user could adjust manually.

12 Nonetheless, there may be a degree of uncertainty in the user's intentions and LEIA's  
13 inference of the user's intentions. Moreover, unanticipated changeability by the user  
14 (uncertainty) may occur perhaps with increased frequency under certain variables like the  
15 identity of the requestor, the time of day, context of the users other present activities or  
16 when other meetings and obligations are pending which possess a relatively greater  
17 priority with the user (i.e., if they often occur spontaneously). In order to take this  
18 uncertainty factor into consideration, an overall statistical estimate may then be  
19 calculated taking into account the predicted statistical probability of each party ultimately  
20 being available for the meeting. This serves the purpose of both refining the automatic  
21 scheduling process and informing would be visitors before hand as to the relative  
22 importance that their prospective meeting is (or increasingly becomes as the meeting time  
23 approaches) to the employee as well as the overall estimated degree of certainty of the  
24 meeting. This feature my be particularly useful for impromptu visitors where  
25 considerable uncertainty exists as to whether and to what degree the visitor is imposing  
26 upon the employee's schedule.

27  
28 The temporal context of user behavior (using temporal time series analysis in conjunction  
29 with use of content analysis and user behavior assessment may be both important  
30 predictors as to whether a prospective meeting of a disclosed purpose is worthwhile for  
31 the employee based on present/future priorities and at which most likely times. By far,

1 its most valuable application , however is in its ability to perform content analysis and  
2 user behavior assessment in real time in order to enhance LEIA's ability to determine  
3 whether and to what degree a would-be unannounced visitor or telephone or intercom  
4 callers unannounced contact is relevant to the employee" present activities and if not to  
5 coordinate with the visitor's agent the time or times when it would be most relevant to the  
6 employees anticipated activities for example there are certain activities during which an  
7 employee doesn't wish to be usually disturbed, e.g. while reading the morning news,  
8 taking a coffee break, calling home, responding to an important email message, ten  
9 minutes before an important meeting. Often within an organization individuals will  
10 attempt to speak with one another as such , the intended duration affects priority as does  
11 the identity of the individual in the organization. Often this variable can be automatically  
12 predicted by LEIA . In such a situation, the relative priority of the user's preexisting  
13 priority tasks is weighted against the priority of the requested tasks prior to notification.  
14 The above application can be readily extended as well to phone calls, in which the user  
15 could be automatically prompted by LEIA to disclose his/her purpose of the call and/or  
16 his/her identity if necessary. This application would be a useful extension to the  
17 telephony variation of the email filter described in issued patent entitled "System and  
18 Method for Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects in which the above additional  
19 inputs about employees and visitors may provide additional useful feedback in  
20 automatically determining the rules dictating how to best handle the call or forward it to a  
21 more appropriate employee on behalf of the employee. If there is a certain degree of  
22 uncertainty in the agent's priority determination or assessment of the task affected the  
23 most appropriate rule the employee may observe the rule just prior to automatic  
24 implementation. Or the action which it represents. The present value of the contextual  
25 employee activity assessment method as disclosed, if extended to advertising could be  
26 significant. For example the knowledge of the context of the user's present activities  
27 could determine what type and when an advertisement targeted to an employee, e.g. a  
28 decision maker will most likely elicit the best response (where the advertisement  
29 matches the professional interest profile) is an ad which corresponds with particular  
30 activities of the user ( e.g., which relate in some way with the ad/promotion. As  
31 discussed direct voice telephony and email dialogues may provide very useful clues

1 (using natural language techniques) as to the particular profile interest summary which  
2 the user currently is experiencing at that moment both what types of user interactions and  
3 advertising is like to be most appropriate. Patent entitled System and Method for  
4 Customization Electronic Identification of Desirable Objects" suggests a variation of  
5 virtual community creation in which the use of present dialogue of users is provided as a  
6 means for determining whether or and if so which ongoing meeting dialogues within the  
7 organization would be most relevant for the user to be introduced to ) either physically or  
8 virtually.. For example, virtual work groups (E. G. over industry wide extranets could  
9 use the above profiling approach in the creation of the group (by matching the  
10 employees' professional interest summaries with the project profile as well as in the  
11 dynamic ad hoc introductions of other experts who have a professional interest profile  
12 which matches the projects attributes such as human skill sets and proficiencies. There  
13 are also personality traits of users which may predispose a team towards success if an  
14 appropriate complementarity of these traits is exhibited within certain members of the  
15 team, e. g. the designers and engineers may be compliant, methodical and meticulous  
16 while the group leader may be impulsive results driven and flamboyant. Some members  
17 may be analytical and idea oriented, others more concerned with the end result and  
18 implementation strategy. Issued patent entitled "System and method for customized  
19 electronic identification of desirable objects" describes how queries may be routed to  
20 knowledge domain experts in an organization environment .. LEIA may also identify and  
21 prioritize individuals who may be useful candidates to join into a meeting or address a  
22 specific request who are physically in proximity to the meeting location.

23

24 While the invention has been particularly shown and described with reference to a  
25 preferred embodiment, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that various changes  
26 in form and detail may be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the  
27 invention.

28

What is claimed is:

1. A system for exchanging data, comprising:

a communication system;

a first and a second party connected to the communication system, wherein each party has personal data, and each party has a disclosure policy to control dissemination of its data; and

a secure intermediate party connected to the communication system, wherein the secure intermediate party exchanges data between the first and second parties in accordance with their respective disclosure policies.

2. The system of Claim 1, wherein the data exchanged by the secure intermediate party is excluded from being transmitted to a third party in accordance with the disclosure policies of the first and second parties.

## **ABSTRACT**

1       A system for exchanging data includes a communication system, a first and a second  
2 party connected to the communication system, wherein each party has personal data, and  
3 each party has a disclosure policy to control dissemination of its data, and a secure  
4 intermediate party connected to the communication system, wherein the secure intermediate  
5 party exchanges data between the first and second parties in accordance with their respective  
6 disclosure policies.

7

Figure 1. Top -level SDI architecture.

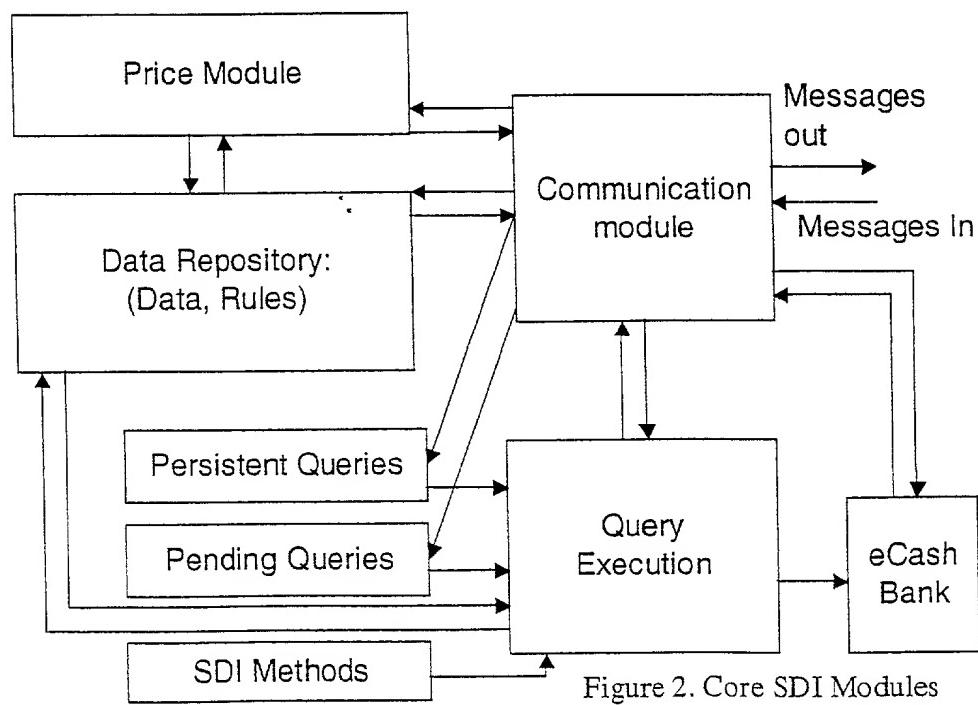
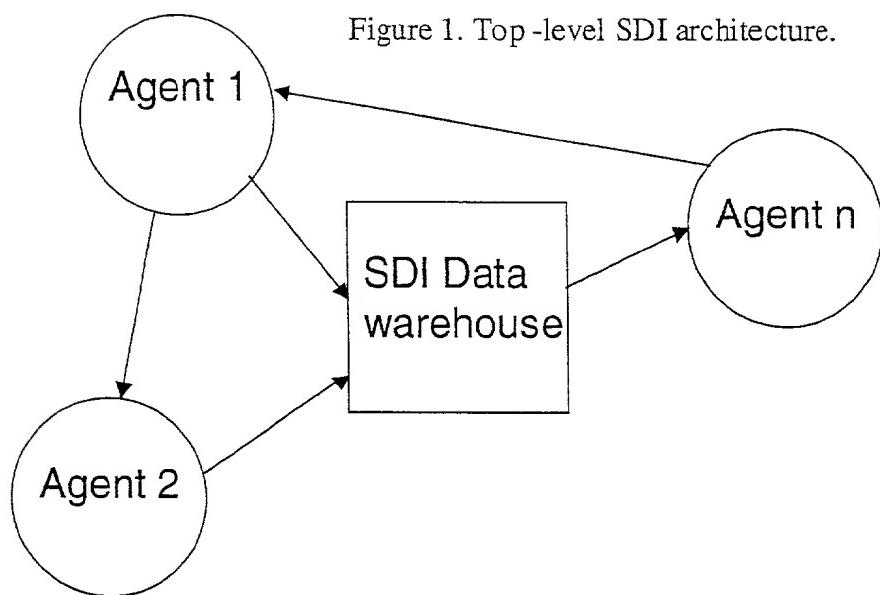


Figure 2. Core SDI Modules

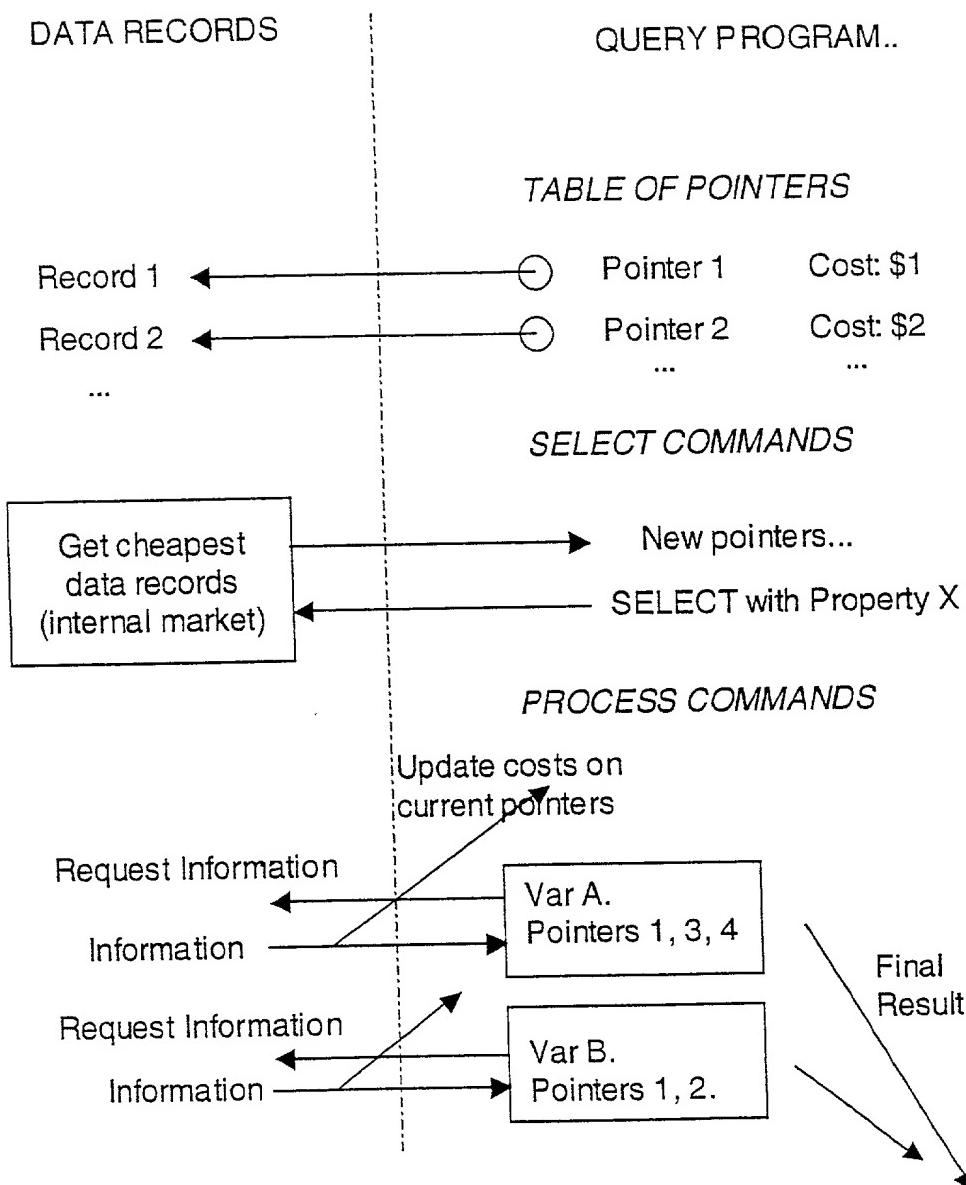


Figure 3: Query Execution

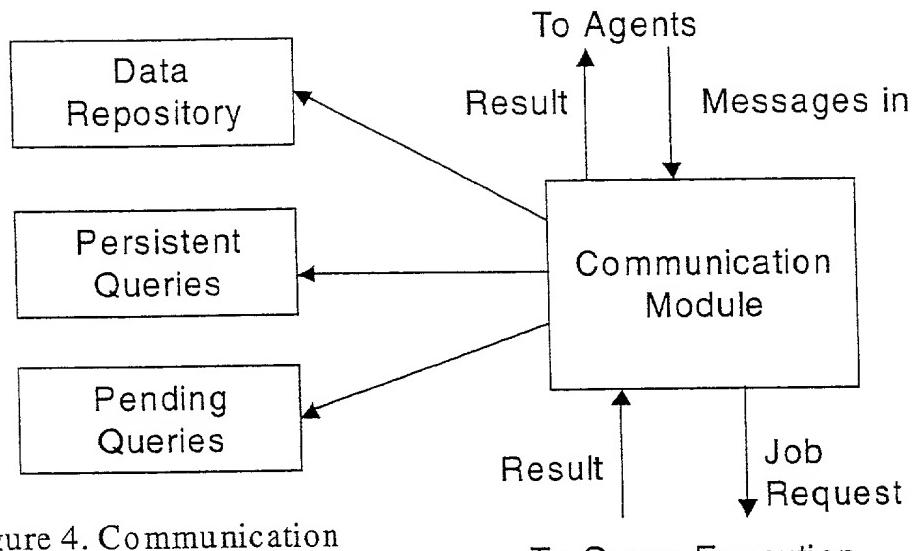


Figure 4. Communication Module

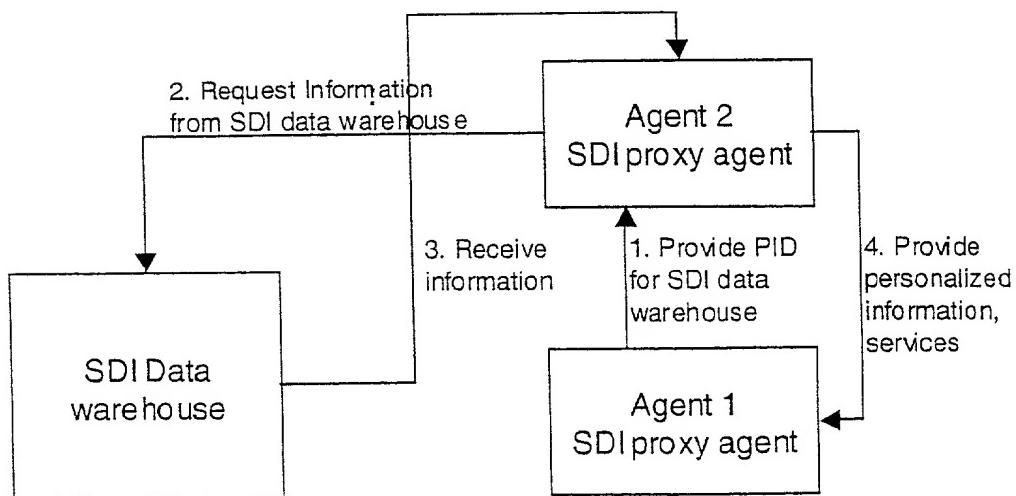


Figure 5: Data in the central SDI data warehouse.

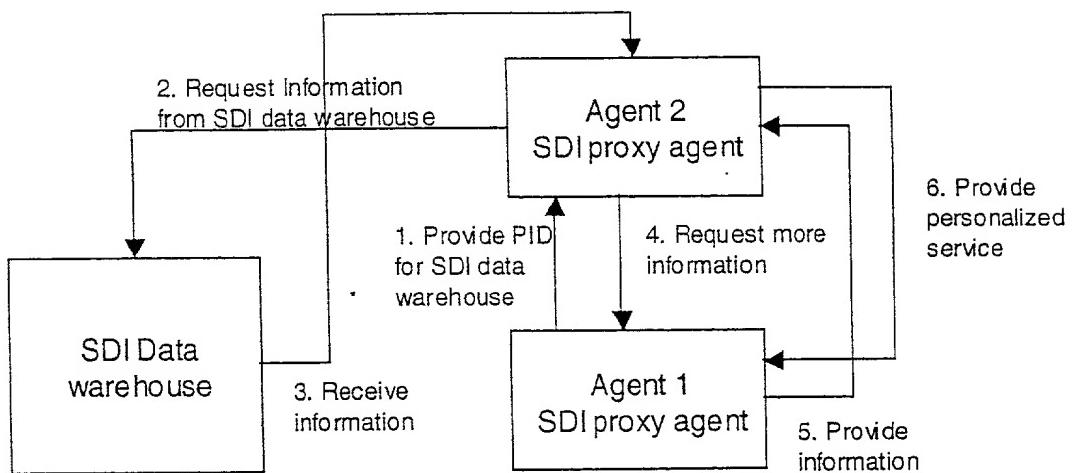


Figure 6: Data Stored Client Side and in the SDI data warehouse

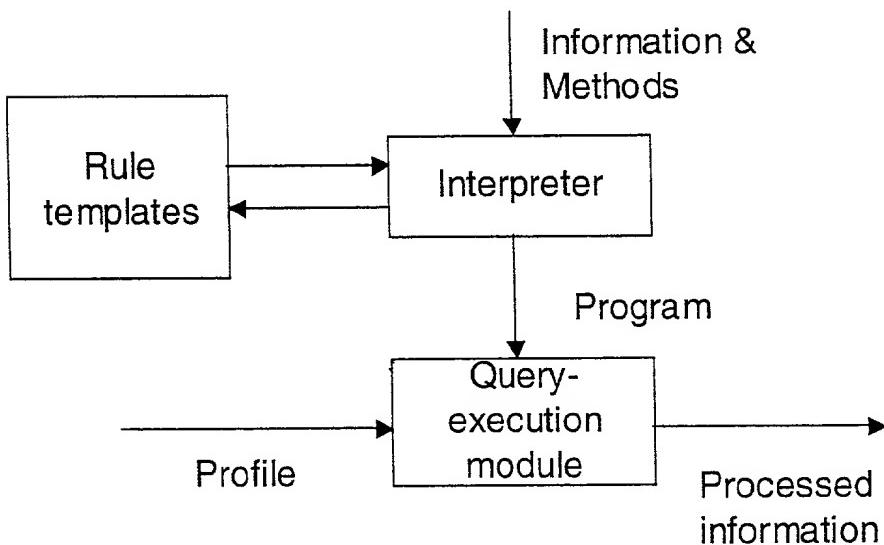


Figure 7. Client-side Personalization.

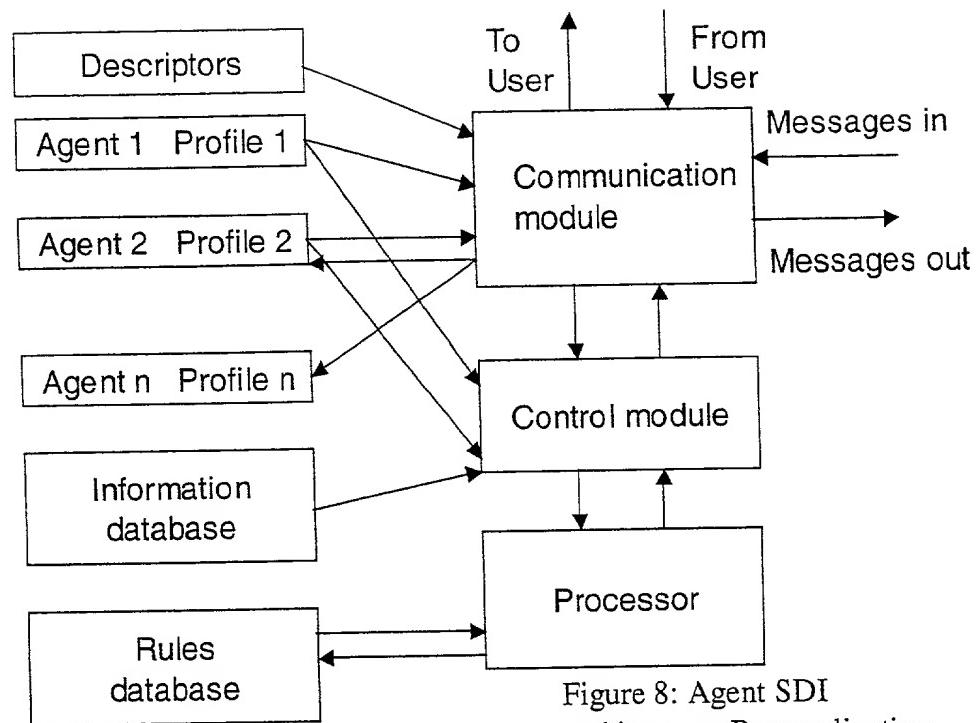


Figure 8: Agent SDI  
architecture: Personalization  
agent

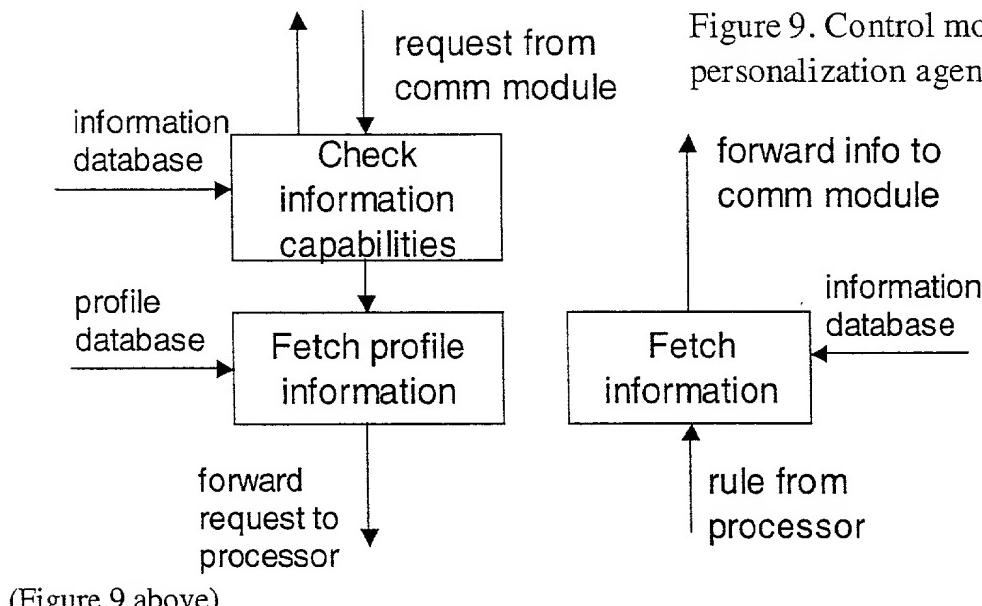


Figure 9. Control module, personalization agents

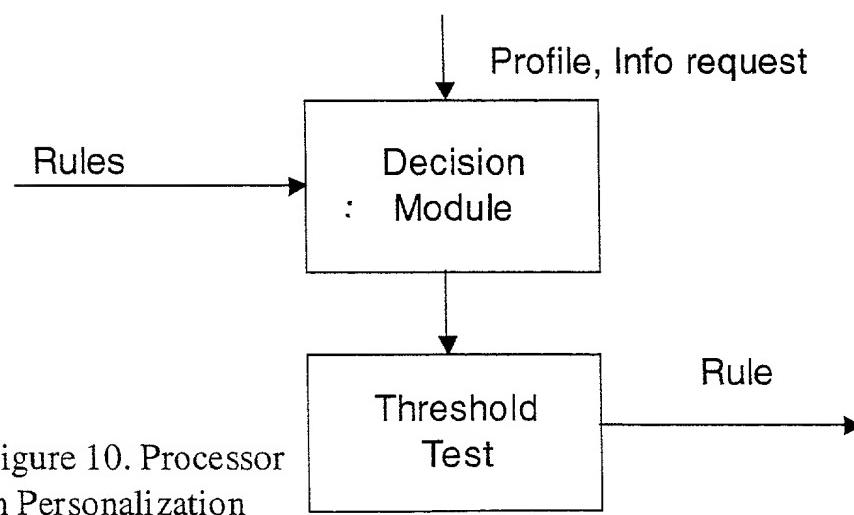


Figure 10. Processor in Personalization agent

Figure 10

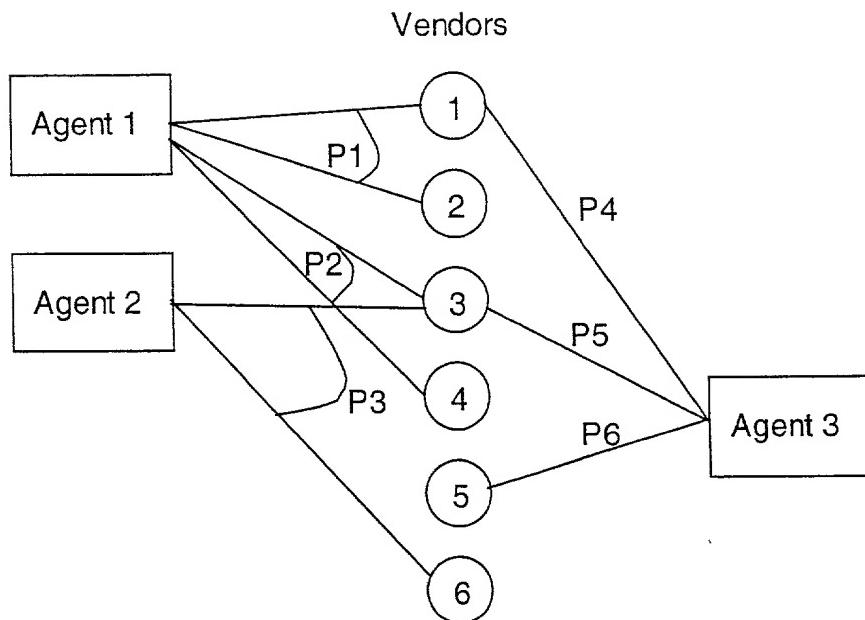


Figure 11. Client-side Identity Management

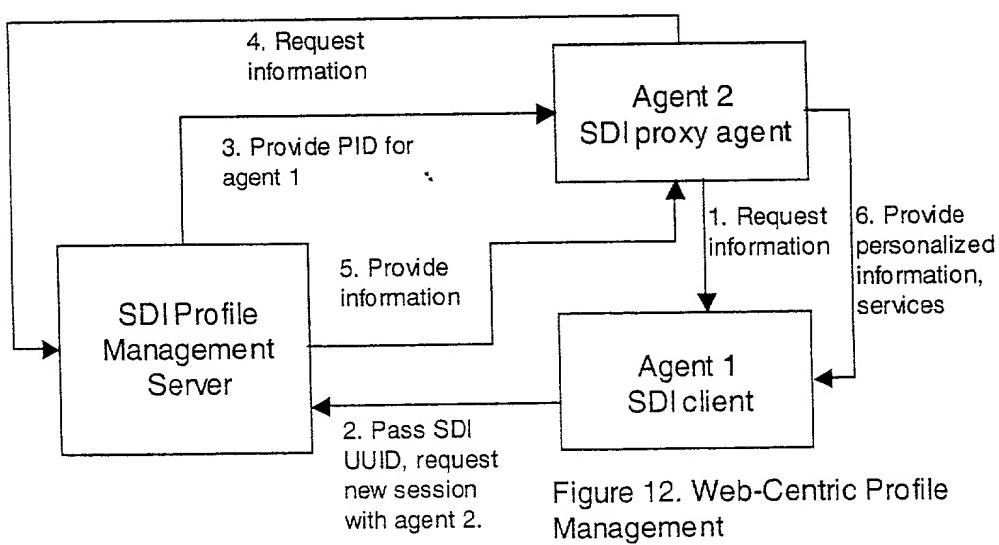


Figure 12. Web-Centric Profile Management

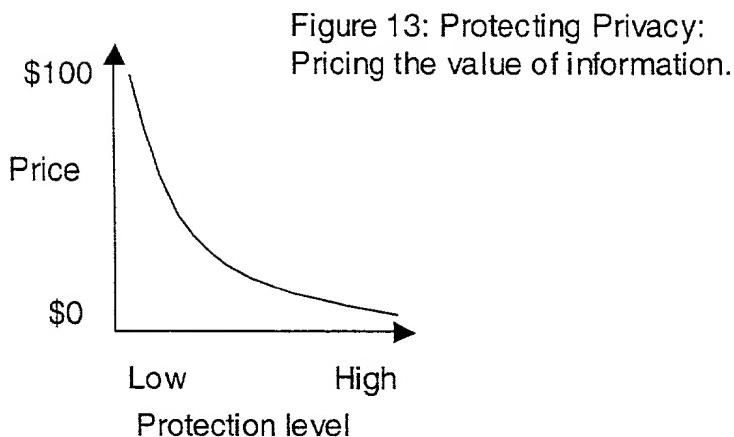


Figure 13: Protecting Privacy:  
Pricing the value of information.

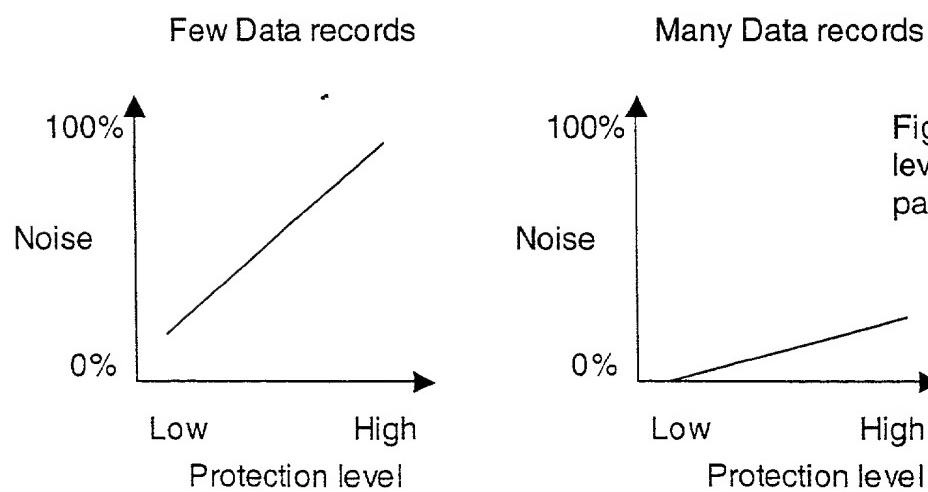
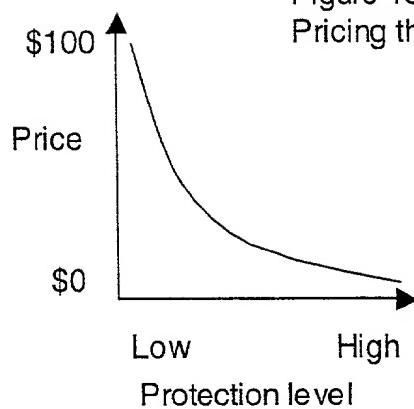
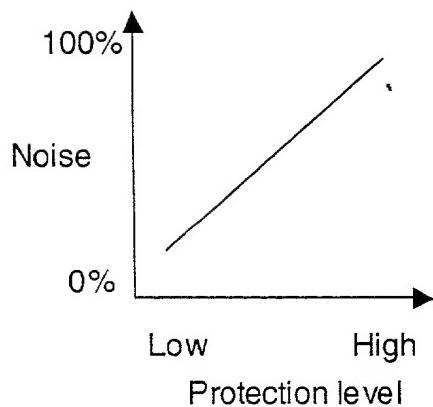


Figure 14. Selecting a  
level of noise to provide a  
particular protection level.

Figure 13: Protecting Privacy:  
Pricing the value of information.



Few Data records



Many Data records

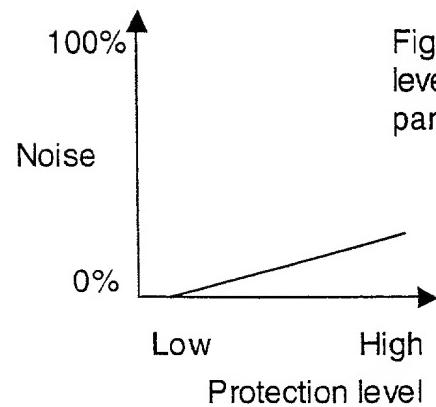


Figure 14. Selecting a  
level of noise to provide a  
particular protection level.

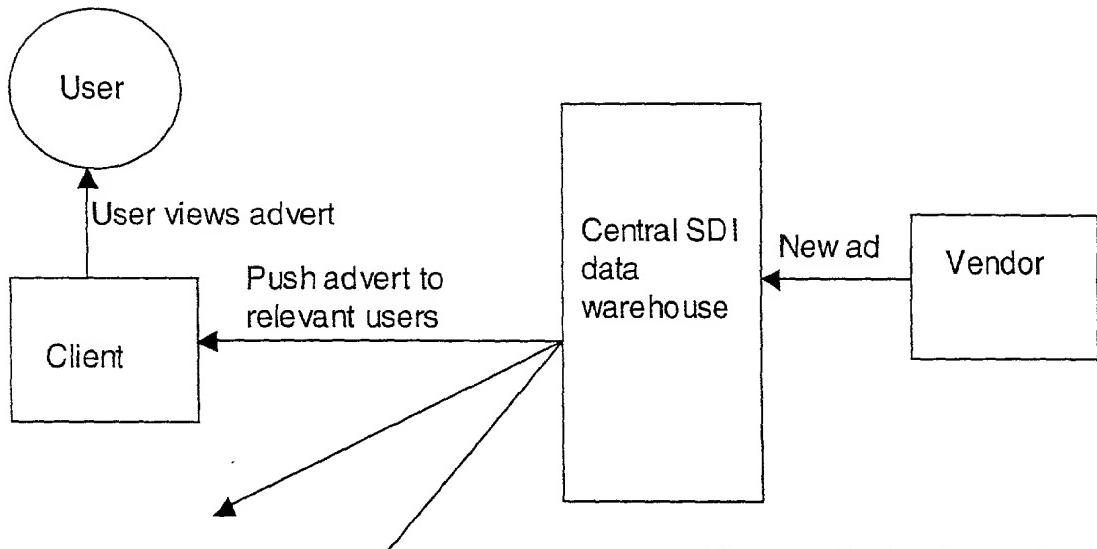


Figure 15. System for push of targeted ads to users in iamworthit.

C:\USERS\BRIAN\DESKTOP\IAMWORTHIT\FIGURES

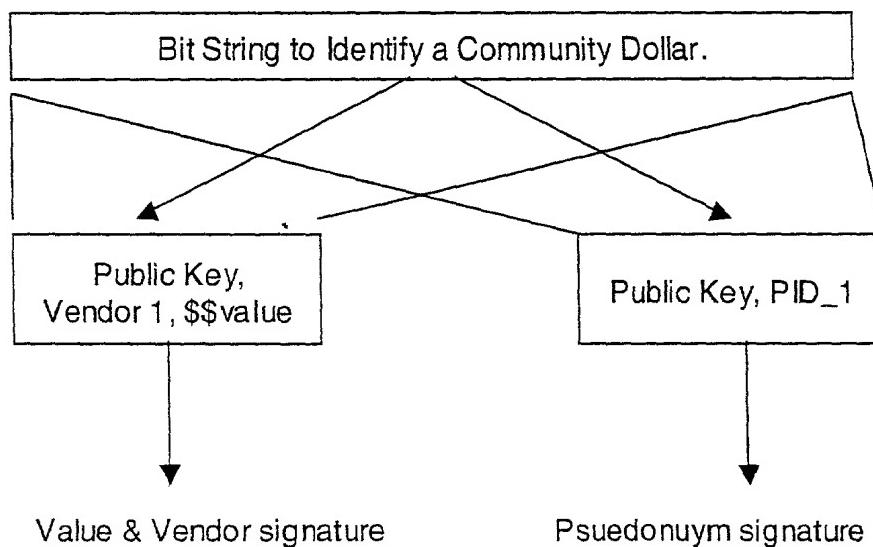


Figure 16. E-cash method to deliver community dollars.

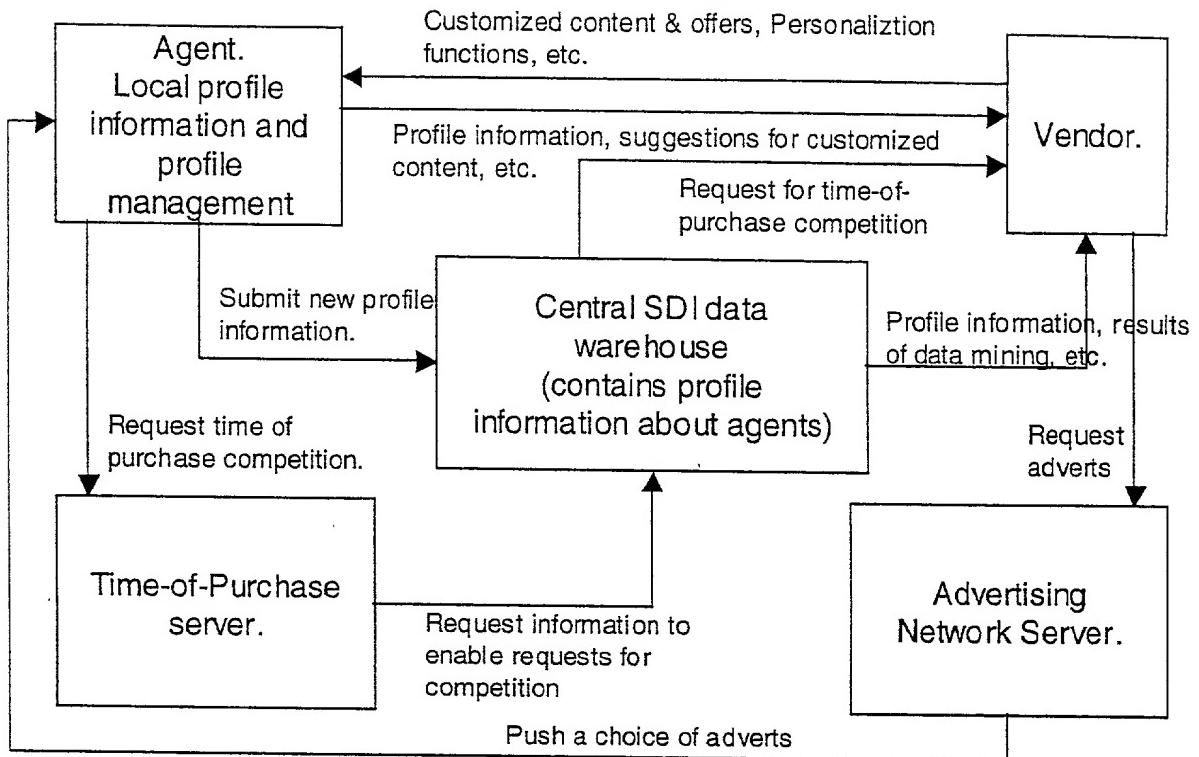


Figure 7, Time-of-Purchase/Iamworthit system

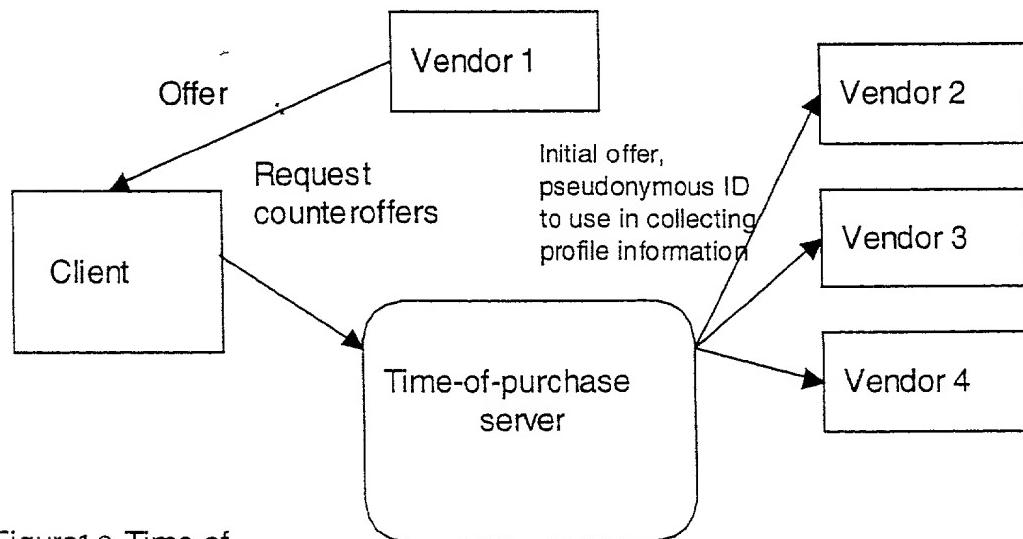
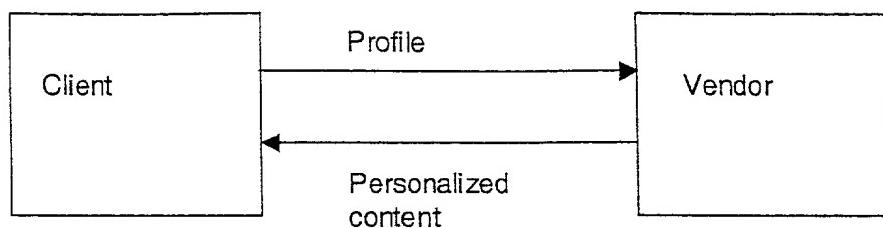
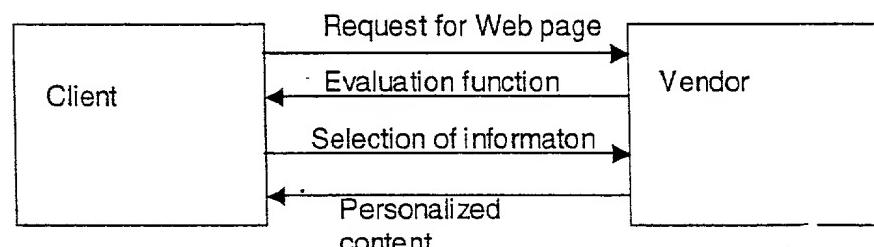


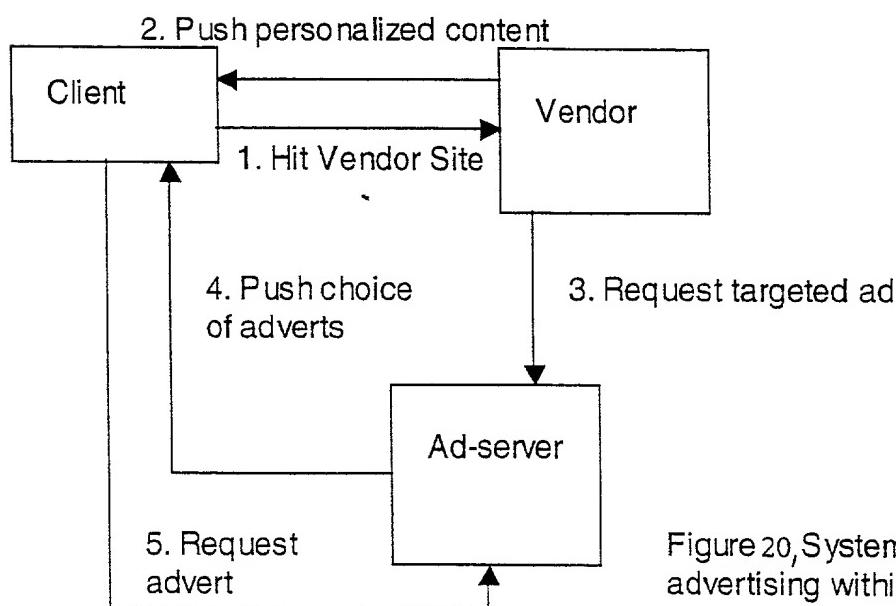
Figure 8, Time of purchase competition



(a) Traditional Method



(b) Iamworthit/SDI Method

Figure 19.  
Customization of  
information to users.Figure 20, System for targeted  
advertising within iamworthit.

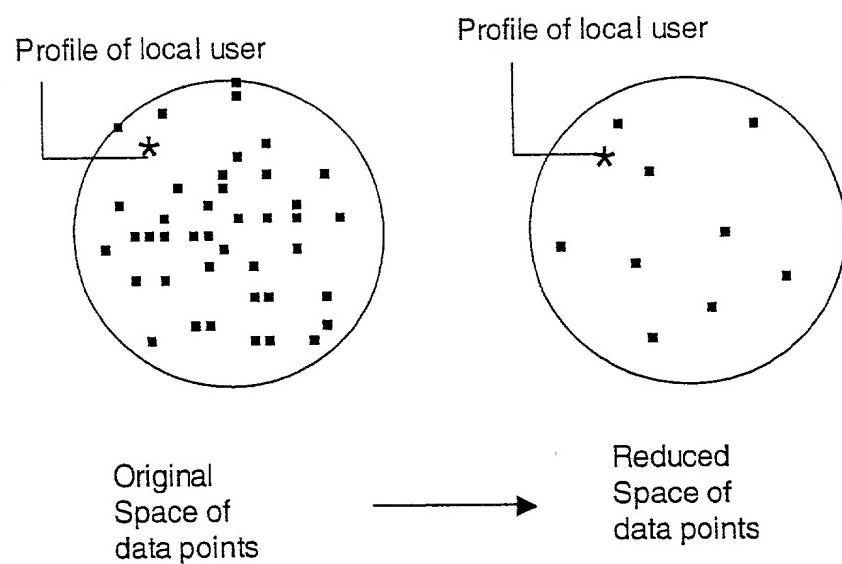


Figure 21. Concise Client-Side Method Descriptions.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No. 0635MH-40874

In re Application of:

**FREDERICK S.M. HERZ, ET AL.**

Serial No. **TO BE ASSIGNED**

Filed: **HEREWITH**

For: **SECURE DATA INTERCHANGE**

§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

**HERZ TECHNOLOGIES INCORPORATED**, assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in the above-identified application filed herewith and being further identified by Attorney Docket No. 0635MH-40860, hereby appoints the following attorneys to prosecute this application and transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

**Melvin A. Hunn, Reg. No. 32,574; Kenneth C. Hill, Reg. No. 29,650; and James E. Walton, Reg. No. 47,245.**

Send all correspondence to:

Melvin A. Hunn  
HILL & HUNN, LLP  
201 Main Street, Suite 1440  
Fort Worth, Texas 76102  
(817) 332-2113 voice  
(817) 332-2114 facsimile  
melhunn@hillandhunn.com (e-mail)

0635MH-40874

I hereby declare that all statements made of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or document or any patent resulting therefrom.

~~HERZ TECHNOLOGIES INCORPORATED~~

---

By: Melvin A. Hunn, Director

27 OCT 2000

Date